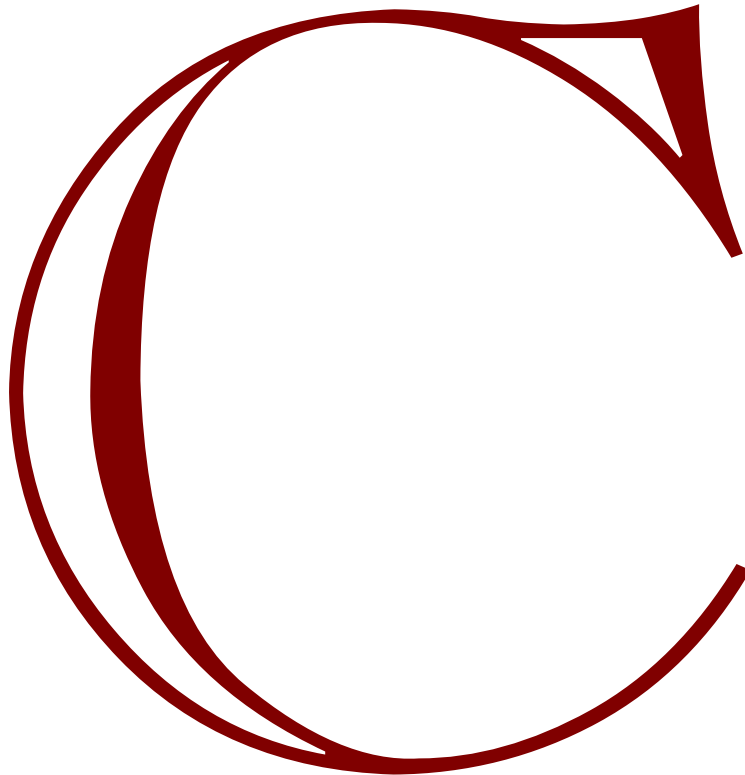


God's Revelation of the Future



clearing up the
confusion over
complicated and
complex symbols so you can
comprehend the
consummation of

Revelation



THE BOOK OF Revelation

(An uncovering of what we don't know)

Part II – God's Revelation of the Future

Compiled by Rev. John T. Hendricks

All references are taken from

The King James Version of the Bible

Hebrew and Greek word definitions are adapted from Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible

Teachers & Instructors:

1. Almighty God	Revelation 1:1,4
2. The Lord Jesus Christ	Revelation 1:1-2,5,17-19
3. The Holy Spirit	Rev. 1:4; 2:7-11, 17,29; 3:6, 13, 22
4. Rev. J. T. Hendricks	Matt. 28:19-20; Eph. 4:11-14; Jer. 3:15

John 4:35-36 (KJV)

^[35] Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. ^[36] And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

Akron Shalom Bible College and Seminary

Office:

3575 Darrow Road
Stow, OH 44224

THE BOOK OF Revelation

Part II – God’s Revelation of the Future

Chapter 1	Rev 4: The Translation of the Church to Heaven
Chapter 2:	Rev 5: The Almighty Holding the Awesome Book
Chapter 3:	Rev 6: The Beginnings of the Tribulation Days
Chapter 4:	Rev 7: An Interlude or Intermission
Chapter 5:	Rev 8: The Opening of the Seventh Seal
Chapter 6:	Rev 9: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fifth and Sixth Trumpet Angels• Tracing the Tactics/Tricks of the Tempter• The Doomed Generation
Chapter 7	Rev 10: An Interlude or Intermission
Chapter 8	Rev 11: Another Interlude or Intermission
Chapter 9	Rev 12: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Symbolic Woman• The Red Dragon• The Man-child• The All-Powerful/Conquering Weapon
Chapter 10	Rev 13: The Rise of the False Christ, the Imitation of Christ, the Antichrist
Chapter 11	Rev 14: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Translation of the 144,000• The Angel Preacher• The Everlasting Gospel• Downfall of Babylon• The Blessed Dead
Chapter 12	Rev 15: The Victory Songs – Singing in Heaven

Chapter 13	Rev 16: The Last Seven Plagues
Chapter 14	Rev 17: The Great Whore of Revelation
Chapter 15	Rev 18: The Doomsday for the devil's Stronghold
Chapter 16	Rev 19: Heaven At Last – It's Time to Celebrate
Chapter 17	Rev 20: Finally, the Devil Is Put In God's Jail
Chapter 18	Rev 21: The Special Announcement
Chapter 19	Rev 22: The Holy City – New Jerusalem

Chapter 1 – Revelation 4

The Translation of the Church to Heaven

Rev. 4:1, *After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.*

Rev. 4:1 – A distinct starting point

Look at the first two words of this passage: ***After this...*** What does the word “this” refer to? Chapters 1-3 detail the Lord Jesus Christ’s appearing to John, and the letters to the seven churches. When we come to this point in the book, we are at a turning point in the flow of the events, between what has already taken place (in this book), and what is about to take place in this book of prophecy.

- Rev. 1:1-3, ***The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: [2] Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw. [3] Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.***
- Rev. 22:7, ***Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.***
- Rev. 22:10, ***And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.***
- Rev. 22:18-19, ***For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: [19] And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.***

Notice that a key in all of these verses is the word *prophecy*. I also want to emphasize the time factor. In verse 1, we have the phrase ***must shortly come to pass***; verse 3 tells us that ***the time is at hand***. In verse 19, the time factor is threefold: (My comments are in [brackets].)

- Rev. 1:19, ***Write the things which thou hast seen [past], and the things which are [present], and the things which shall be hereafter [future];***

Before we go further, let’s look closer at the word, “this”. Webster’s Dictionary says:

- a) a person or thing mentioned; such as “This is John” or “This tastes good.”
- b) *This* as distinguished from *that*; such as, “I can see this more clearly than that,” thus showing two things that are distinguished, one from the other. “This pie surely tastes good.”

c) Designating something that is important, which our attention is called to.

So what great event is taking place, at the point in Revelation 4:1, which John is calling our attention to? The answer lies in two phrases:

a) ...behold, a door...

b) ...opened in heaven...

It is apparent that there is something important about this door, that we are told to behold it. This door was previously mentioned by our blessed Lord Jesus in Rev. 3:7-8:

➤ Rev. 3:7-8, ***And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; [8] I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.***

Christ says that He is the One Who has the key to it, and that He is setting this door *open* for His people, that they may enter it. Indeed, it must be a very important door, since our attention was called to it in this manner. From the opening text in Rev. 4:1, we can discover two things:

1. No one can shut the door, because it is in Heaven – no man can reach it.
2. The fact that it's open indicates that it is in that state on purpose. We saw in verse 7 above that the reason was to admit some special people. Otherwise, the Lord Jesus would not have called it to our attention in the first place. Since the door is in Heaven, we can perceive that there must be a special group of people who are about to be admitted into Heaven. From the text in Rev. 3:7-8 quoted above, it is readily evident that this door was being opened to this church – it is the church which is about to enter this open door. A precious promise was made by Christ in Rev. 3:10, ***Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.***

From this point in Revelation, the church is never mentioned, even once, until the end of the book. Why not? Because, at that point, the church is no more down here on earth to be made mention of, because the church is caught up to heaven. This special group of people, the church, is mentioned in this passage:

➤ Rev. 3:10, ***Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from [not "in"] the hour of temptation [literally, the Tribulation, described in Revelation chapters 6-18], which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.***

I'm not going to go into all the details about why the church won't go through the tribulation. The course *Wake-Up Call*, which covers the first three chapters of Revelation discusses that, as does another study, *Twenty Reasons Why the Church Will Not Go Into Or Through the Tribulation Period*.

What conditions need to be met to enter this open door, and escape the world-wide tribulation? The first part of Rev. 3:10 answers this: ***Because thou hast kept the word of my patience...*** And let me say here that the escape we're not talking about is not some cheap and easy escape. Luke 21:34-36 details five conditions embracing this *keeping the word of My patience*, in order to escape:

➤ Luke 21:34-36, ***And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. [35] For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. [36] Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.***

Merriam-Webster's Online Dictionary defines *surfeit* this way: *transitive senses* : to feed, supply, or give to surfeit; *intransitive senses, archaic* : to indulge to satiety in a gratification (as indulgence of the appetite or senses)

In verse 36 above, the Lord Jesus says the where the escape is from, and where it is to: it is from all, and to stand before the Son of Man.

Where is the Son of Man? Scripture explains this clearly.

Matthew 22:43-44, ***He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying, [44] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?***

Mark 16:19, ***So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.***

Rev. 3:21, ***To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.***

We can see that this great catching away to Heaven is the starting point for all future events to be detailed in the book of Revelation. That's why the last word of Rev. 4:1 is the key word, *hereafter*. Notice that it's the same word Jesus used in Rev. 1:19, ***Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;***

This is setting up the stage for the events from chapters 6 to 19 to commence. But first there are some questions that need to be answered before we look at the Tribulation Days.

Some questions

Since we have declared that the church is translated to Heaven here in Rev. 4:1, why isn't the church specifically mentioned as being caught up to Heaven, instead of only the Apostle John? Good question! The answer to this will be plain and simple, taken from the Scriptures.

You see, the best way to interpret the Bible is to let the Bible speak for itself. God's Word has the answers, if we know where to find them. With some very good assistance from the blessed Holy Spirit, we will be guided into all truth. As the Word says,

- John 16:13-14, ***Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. [14] He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.***
- 1 Cor. 2:11, ***For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.***

So, to answer our question – The main reason why there's no big display of the catching away of the church is that it is a secret catching away. Remember, the Lord Jesus told us several times that He will come as a thief.

Matthew 24:43, ***But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.***

1 Thes. 5:4, ***But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.***

Rev. 3:3, **Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.**

Rev. 16:15, **Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.**

How and when does a thief come? The thief...

- a) comes suddenly and unexpectedly
- b) comes quietly and without any fanfare
- c) does not come to stay
- d) leaves more than he takes
- e) takes only the most valuable, precious things – like jewels (Malachi 3:17, **And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.**)
- f) comes in secret
- g) comes when people are sleeping

Speaking of sleeping, this is what the Word of God has to say:

- Matthew 25:1-13, **Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. [2] And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. [3] They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: [4] But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. [5] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. [7] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. [8] And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. [9] But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. [10] And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.**
- Mark 13:34-37, **For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. [35] Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. [37] And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.**
- Romans 13:11-14, **And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. [12] The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. [13] Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. [14] But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.**

Another big question I've been asked is this: Do you mean to say that the Apostle John's catching up to Heaven illustrates the church being taken up?

It's not what I mean to say; rather, it's what the Word of the Lord is telling us here. This is the manner that the Lord Jesus used to illustrate the "rapture" or the translation of the church. That's why the church isn't mentioned in chapters 4 through 18 – it's no longer on the earth to be made mention of. Christ promised us this escape, and now He's confirming it.

A mini-hermeneutics introduction

In Seminary, the subject of principles, laws and rules for the interpretation of Scripture is called by a one-word name: **HERMENEUTICS**. In other words, hermeneutics is the science (i.e. the laws and rules) of Scripture interpretation. These laws are very helpful, useful, and are wonderful guidelines to follow, in the study of God's precious Holy Word.

There are 35 laws (or rules) of interpretation of Scripture. The course, *Keys to Unlock Almighty God's Treasure Chest*, describes these laws in much more detail. But for now, I'd like to briefly touch on two of these laws. They are:

- a) The Law of First Mention
- b) The Law of Representation

We also touched on the first one in the previous course, *God's Wake Up Call to the Church*. To refresh our memories, we'll do a quick review.

When a Bible term, such as leaven, the rock, a name, or a description is first given, it sets forth the pattern for interpretation all the way through the rest of the Bible. For example, if you take the word *circumcise* and trace it from Genesis to Colossians, you will find taught both the spiritual and physical aspect of this practice. If you take the word *sanctify* and trace it throughout the Bible, you'll get both the spiritual and physical aspects of that term.

Now, the Law of Representation is similar in nature to the first law. In the Law of Representation, we have *one representing many*. Let me explain what this means.

1. Exodus 4:22-23, ***And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: [23] And I say unto thee [i.e. Pharaoh], Let my son go, that he [singular] may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.*** Notice that here we have the singular word form "son" representing the approximately 2.5 million people of Israel.
2. Numbers 1:4, ***And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.*** This shows the entire to be represented in the council by one man.
3. Numbers 17:2, ***Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.*** The context of this verse is that there had been a dispute and some arguing going on amongst the leadership of the children of Israel, regarding headship. The Lord instructed Moses to take 12 rods and inscribe the name of each of the sons of Israel, each rod representing a whole tribe of Israel. God was about to perform a miracle to persuade the contentious heads of state as to who was to be the head honcho, the God-appointed leader. (Aaron's rod was selected by Jehovah.)

4. Matthew 2:17-18, ***Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [18] In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.*** The context for this verse is in the historical event of Herod killing all boys two years old and younger. This was in retaliation for the wise men not reporting back to him as to the location of the little child-king, whom we know to be Jesus. As a result of this massacre, all the mothers are weeping and wailing over their terrible loss. However, the Holy Spirit uses just one lady, Rachael, to represent all of these mothers. You see, this is a Bible principle, or method, of teaching and instructing us. This is God's way of explaining this awful tragedy.
5. Here are some Scriptures where one house represents all the tribes of Israel.
 - a. Matthew 10:6, ***But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.***
 - b. Matthew 15:24, ***But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.***
 - c. Acts 2:36, ***Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.***
 - d. Hebrews 8:8, ***For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:***
6. There is one church, not many. That one church is comprised of every redeemed man, woman, boy and girl from every nation, tongue and tribe on this earth. The term represents every denomination of those who are born again of the Spirit. Other terms for the church include *whole family*, *body*, and *one sheepfold*. (That's not an exhaustive list!) Here are some Scriptures demonstrating this:
 - a. Matthew 16:18, ***And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.***
 - b. John 10:16, ***And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.***
 - c. Romans 12:5, ***So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.***
 - d. 1 Cor. 12:12-13, ***For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. [13] For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.***
 - e. 1 Cor. 12:27, ***Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.***
 - f. Ephes. 1:22-23, ***And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, [23] Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.***
 - g. Ephes. 3:15, ***Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,***
7. There are those who teach that the church must go through at least part of the tribulation – we call them Mid-tribblers. They say this because they believe the church isn't really ready for Jesus' coming. As one of their proofs, they use Noah. They quote Matthew 24:37-39, ***But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. [38] For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, [39] And knew not until***

the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. The Mid-tribbers say that Noah, that one man, represents the church during the Tribulation period. (Saying the least, I give them due credit for acknowledging that the Bible principle of one representing many is in their beliefs.) However, they didn't look far or deep enough into their illustration. For instead of helping their doctrine of the mid-trib rapture (i.e. translation of the church), they are actually helping the pre-trib position more than they realize. How?

Enoch was translated before the flood of Noah's day came. Genesis 5:24 says, **And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.** He was translated before the awesome judgment fell on the whole earth, because he walked with God. He met the conditions for escape. Enoch represents the church, just like the Apostle John does in our opening text we read from Rev. 4:1. In Hebrews 11:5 we read, **By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.**

In the same way, these God pleasers will be caught up to Heaven, and go through that open door up there – the door which the Lord Jesus opened and has the keys to. This is Heaven's door, but won't always be opened. By the way, in Noah's day, God shut the door to the ark, which obviously means that no one else was able to get in when the flood came.

In Matthew 25:10-13, we're in the middle of Jesus' parable of the wise and foolish virgins: **And while they** ["they" are those foolish virgins who didn't prepare] **went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.** The foolish virgins were unable to enter simply for the reason that they weren't ready at the right time – even though they went away and got ready after the fact, and begged to be admitted, didn't change their chosen outcome – the door had been shut.

In Matthew 24:44, Jesus said, **Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.**

Finally! We are ready to proceed with the text from Rev. 4:1. Let's review the text:

- Rev. 4:1, **After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.**

Up to this point, we've basically covered the first two words of the verse – *after this*. Now, we are ready to *behold the door* opened in Heaven, as we are admonished to.

This is the greatest of all doors; it is a literal door which no man can reach, because it is in Heaven. It's a door worth beholding! It's a door of destiny, a door of escape, praise God!

Heaven is a literal place or habitation

- 1 Kings 8:30, **And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.**

- Psalm 33:13-14, ***The Lord looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men. [14] From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.***
- Isaiah 63:15, ***Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?***
- Jeremiah 25:30, ***Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.***
- Ezekiel 3:12, ***Then the spirit took me up [The Lord gave Ezekiel a free airplane ride, without the airplane!], and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the Lord from his place.***
- Hosea 5:15, ***I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.***
- John 14:2-3, ***In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. [3] And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.***
- Acts 8:39, ***And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing. [This is the very way that we will leave this world, and be taken up to Heaven.]***

From these Scriptures it is very evident that Heaven is a *literal place*, and not...

- a) a figment of someone's imagination
- b) a state of mind
- c) a fantasy or some pipe dream
- d) a fanciful notion of an air castle in the sweet by and by
- e) an artificial vision brought on by getting high on drugs

The false cult of modern theosophy teaches that Heaven is *not* a literal place, but a state or condition of the mind that we enter into upon dying. [My response to that is that this is just a bunch of bunk and hot air. The Bible calls it a *place* and a *habitation*. God said it, I believe it, and that settles it. Well, actually, God said it, and that settles it, whether anyone believes it or not!]

Caught up to Heaven

The Apostle John was only taken up to Heaven after he heard a voice. Let's review Rev. 4:1, ***After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither...***

Now, let's look at Rev. 11:12, and read about two witnesses whom the Lord raises from the dead: ***And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.*** They *heard* the voice command them to come up hither. Even when resurrected, they couldn't leave the earth until they heard the Voice from on high. THEN, gravity loses its holding power, and they go flying Heavenward.

I've said all that to bring us to this point: 1 Thes. 4:16-17, ***For the Lord himself*** [not the angel Gabriel or the archangel Michael) ***shall descend from heaven*** [notice these three sounds coming up] ***with [a] a shout, with [b] the voice of the archangel, and with [c] the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain*** [still on the earth] ***shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.***

The Apostle Paul has this to say in 1 Cor. 15:51-53, ***Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep*** [i.e. die], ***but we shall all be changed, [52] In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye*** [that's about 11/100ths of a second], ***at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. [53] For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.***

Mid-trib doctrine claims that this last trump is the seventh trumpet of the series in Revelation 9:2-11:14, which released the two witnesses from gravity's power to ascend to Heaven. This is what the doctrine uses to support their doctrine of a mid-tribulation rapture (or translation).

However, there are three things wrong with that doctrine.

1. These seven trumpets are the trumpets of angels; but the trumpet of 1 Cor 15:51-52 and 1 Thes. 4:16 (both Scriptures quoted above) is that these are the trumpet of God. That makes a BIG difference in the interpretation of these Scriptures.
2. When the Mid-trib doctrine says that this seventh (or last) trump, which calls the two witnesses to Heaven, is supposed to represent the translation of the church, it is wrong again. Why? Because they aren't counting very well. You see, the trumpet that calls up these two witnesses is not the seventh trumpet, but the sixth. When they are called up, the seventh trumpet is yet to be sounded.
3. Each of the seven trumpets in Rev. 9:2-11:15 are woe trumpets, and not go trumpets! For example, look at these two passages:
 - Rev. 9:12, ***One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.***
 - Rev. 11:14, ***The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.***

These are all judgment trumpets. That would be a very sorry way for the Lord to herald His beloved Bride to come up and meet Him in the air, and then go to Heaven!

So, sorry my Mid-trib brothers and sisters in Christ, to have to come on kinda heavy on your doctrine as I have. I don't mean to offend you in the least. There are those of you who are right in there, and all out for the Lord, and have not allowed doctrinal differences to break our fellowship in the Lord. (Thank the Lord for that!) The primary reason for even discussing the Mid-trib doctrine is because those beliefs have disarmed some Christians in their readiness to meet the Lord Jesus at His coming. They have begun to play life fast and loose in their moral conduct, thinking that the Lord Jesus can't come until the *middle* of the tribulation. They are conduction themselves just like the evil servant in Jesus' parable:

Matthew 24:48-51, ***But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; [49] And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; [50] The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, [51] And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.***

So I had to sound the warning and deal with a wrong conception (about a mid-trib translation), lest they suffer the same consequences as the evil servant.

Saying the least, we hope and pray to die out to the old self, and take up our crosses daily.

- Luke 9:23, ***And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.***
- 1 Cor. 15:31, ***I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.***
- Galatians 2:20, ***I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.***
- Galatians 5:24, ***And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.***
- Galatians 6:14, ***But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.***

Now, I'd like to pose a question to the Apostle John: What did you see when you ascended up to Heaven? The answer is found in Rev. 4:2.

- Rev. 4:2, ***And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.***

Thrones! Thrones! Thrones!

Thrones are the main focus of our attention. The Apostle John, instead of saying, "Behold the Lord" said "Behold a throne was set in Heaven." Why? The throne is the center of attraction and attention because that's where the action is taking place. Here are some interesting facts:

1. Thrones are mentioned 45 times in the book of Revelation.
2. Thrones are mentioned 12 times in Rev. 4, and 5 times in chapter 5.
3. It's called the throne of grace in Hebrews 4:16, ***Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.***
4. It's called the throne of glory in 1 Samuel 2:8, ***He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.***
5. Then there's the great white throne in Rev. 20:11, ***And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.***
6. The 12 apostles will sit on 12 thrones, judging the 12 tribes of Israel, as shown in Matthew 19:28, ***And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.***
7. In that same verse, we see the Lord Jesus sitting in the throne of His glory.
8. The Lord Jesus will also sit with the Father in His throne, Rev. 3:21, ***To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.***
9. Heaven is God's throne, as Jesus said in Matthew 5:34, ***But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:*** Here are some other passages along this line:

- Psalm 47:8, **God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.**
- Isaiah 6:1, **In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.**
- Daniel 7:9, **I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.**
- Rev. 5:1, **And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.**
- Rev. 7:10, **And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.**
- Rev. 19:4, **And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.**
- Rev. 21:5, **And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.**

10. The throne of the Lord Jesus Christ is established by Almighty God forever!

- Psalm 110:1, **A Psalm of David. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.**
- Matthew 19:28, **And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.**
- Matthew 22:43-44, **He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying, [44] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?**
- Luke 1:30-33, **And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. [31] And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. [32] He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: [33] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.**
- Hebrews 1:8, **But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.**
- Hebrews 8:1, **Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;**
- Hebrews 12:2, **Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.**
- Rev. 3:21, **To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.**

The Almighty God is seated upon His throne! What does God look like? We get only little glimpses of His appearance from those who saw Him. Here are just a few examples:

1. The Apostle John describes the One Seated on the throne this way: Rev. 4:2-3, ***And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. [3] And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.***

Jasper is a semi-transparent, multi-bright colored quartz . The colors are red, with tinges of yellow and brown. Sometimes it is dark green with tinges of greyis blue, similar to flint stone.

This is what the Probert Encyclopedia (www.probertencyclopaedia.com) has to say about jasper and emerald:

Jasper is an opaque, cryptocrystalline variety of quartz that takes a high polish and is used as a gemstone. It is usually stained by impurities and occurs in various colours, such as red, green, yellow, and blue. When the colours are arranged in bands, the mineral is called riband jasper; a variety containing alternating bands of red and green is known as Siberian jasper. Mottled yellow or brown varieties of jasper are called Egyptian jasper. Agate jasper is intermediate in structure between true jasper and chalcedony . Inclusions of red jasper occur in heliotrope. The jasper mentioned in the Bible as one of the stones in the breastplate of the high priest and as the foundation of the wall of the New Jerusalem is believed to have been a dark green, opalescent stone. The jasper of the ancients was a partially translucent stone, probably containing some chalcedony and a variety of the latter known as chrysoprase.



Jasper



Emerald

Emerald is a green precious stone variety of the mineral beryl. While pure beryl is colourless, the green of the emerald comes from various impurities in the stone. Brazilian emeralds usually contain calcite or pyrite, South African and Russian emeralds usually contain mica.

These two precious minerals were included in the breastplate of the High Priest in the Old Testament.

- Exodus 28:17-20, ***And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius*** [a clear or translucent, deep orange-red to brownish-red variety of chalcedony, representing the tribe of Reuben], ***a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row. [18] And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. [19] And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst. [20] And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper*** [representing the tribe of Benjamin]: ***they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.***
- Exodus 39:10-13, ***And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row. [11] And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. [12] And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.***

[13] And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

- Rev. 21:11, **Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;**
- Rev. 21:18-20, **And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. [19] And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; [20] The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.**

That is all the apostle has to say in describing the Lord God (Rev 4:3, quoted above)

2. The prophet Isaiah said this in Isaiah 6:1, **In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.** That's all Isaiah had to say in describing the Lord God.
3. Ezekiel 1:26-27, **And above the firmament that was over their [i.e. the cherubim's] heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. [27] And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.** That's all Ezekiel had to say in describing the Lord God.
4. Daniel 7:9, **I beheld till the thrones were cast down [i.e. here on earth], and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.** That's all Daniel had to say in describing the Lord God.

Why are all these descriptions each so limited? Because God keeps His exact appearance secret. Why? Because He knows that we mortals would make an image of Him, and bow down to worship the *thing*. God doesn't tolerate idols!

- Moses is speaking in Deut. 4:12-16, **And the Lord spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice. [13] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone. [14] And the Lord commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it. [15] Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire: [16] Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,**
- Exodus 20:1-6, **And God spake all these words, saying, [2] I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. [3] Thou shalt have no other gods before me. [4] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: [5] Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; [6] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.**

When the prophet Moses begged the Lord God to be allowed to see Him, the merciful Lord God answered him in Exodus 33:20, **And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.** The following references will confirm this fact:

- John 1:18, **No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.**
- 1 Tim. 6:16, **Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.**
- 1 John 4:12, **No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.**
- 1 John 4:20, **If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?**

Those who did get a brief glimpse of Him had a difficult time trying to describe His awesomeness!

Perhaps Moses got to see more of the Almighty than any others. We already touched on Moses' request – he wanted to see God's face, even thought it would cost Moses his life. Let's look at the whole story of that request:

- Exodus 33:18-23, **And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. [19] And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. [20] And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. [21] And the Lord said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock: [22] And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by: [23] And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.**

From this passage, we are told that God has a face, and back parts. The Lord Jesus confirmed about God's face in this passage:

- Matthew 18:10, **Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.**

There is much more I could tell you, but we'll need to reserve the rest until we take up the Doctrine of God. So, for now, I'll conclude this section by saying that there WILL come a time, when we receive our glorified bodies, when we will be privileged to behold Him:

- Job 19:26, **And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:**
- Matthew 5:8, **Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.**
- 1 John 3:2, **Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.**
- Rev. 22:4, **And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.**

The Holy Spirit in Scripture

The Holy Spirit is described in Scripture, using emblems or symbols. Let's look at some examples:

- Rev. 4:5, ***And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.***
- Rev. 1:4-5, ***John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne; [5] And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,***
- Rev. 5:6, ***And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.***

Why is the Holy Spirit described as sevenfold? Doesn't Ephes. 4:4 say there is one Spirit?

- Ephes. 4:4, ***There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;***

Yes, there is one Spirit; but he has a sevenfold manner of manifesting Himself. Since there is only a limited description of Him given, this detail is added to give Him the honor and glory He well deserves.

That brings up the question: What are these sevenfold ministries of the Holy Spirit?

1. The Spirit of Truth

- John 16:13, ***Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.***
- 1 John 4:6, ***We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.***

2. The Spirit of Life

- Romans 8:3, ***For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:***
- Rev. 11:11, ***And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.***

3. The Spirit of Holiness

- Romans 1:4, ***And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:***

4. The Spirit of Adoption

- Romans 8:15, ***For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.***

5. The Spirit of Grace

- Zech. 12:10, ***And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.***
- Hebrews 10:29, ***Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?***

6. The Spirit of Glory

- 1 Peter 4:14, ***If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.***

7. The Spirit of Supplication

- Zech. 12:10, ***And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.***
- Romans 8:26-27, ***Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. [27] And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.***

I want to point out that the Holy Spirit has many more ministries over and above these seven. I outline these in another study entitled, *The Sixty Ministries of the Holy Spirit*. Isaiah 11:1-5 reveals the sevenfold manifestation of the Holy Spirit upon our Lord Jesus Christ.

- Isaiah 11:1-5, ***And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: [2] And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; [3] And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: [4] But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. [5] And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.***

The Throne – the center of action and attraction

So what is it about the throne that warrants our attention?

1. There is an encircling rainbow

- Ezekiel 1:28, ***As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.***
- Rev. 4:3, ***And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.***

2. It is in the midst of the four living creatures

- Rev. 4:6-9, ***And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts [i.e. living creatures, literally cherubim (Ezek 1:5-25, 10:1-22)] full of eyes before and behind. [7] And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. [8] And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. [9] And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,***
 - The Greek for *beasts* is Greek 2226, Strong's *zoon*, *dzo'-on*; neuter of a derivative of Greek 2198 (*zao*); a *live* thing, i.e. an *animal*:- beast.
- They are called seraphims in Isaiah 6:1-3, ***In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. [2] Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. [3] And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.***
- Ezekiel 1:5-25, ***Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. [6] And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings. [7] And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass. [8] And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings. [9] Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. [10] As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle. [11] Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. [12] And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went. [13] As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. [14] And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning. [15] Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces. [16] The***

appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. [17] When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went. [18] As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four. [19] And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. [20] Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. [21] When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. [22] And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. [23] And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies. [24] And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings. [25] And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

- **Ezekiel 10:1-22, Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. [2] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. [3] Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. [4] Then the glory of the Lord went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the Lord's glory. [5] And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh. [6] And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels. [7] And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out. [8] And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings. [9] And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone. [10] And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. [11] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. [12] And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had. [13] As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel. [14] And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. [15] And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar. [16] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels**

also turned not from beside them. [17] When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living creature was in them. [18] Then the glory of the Lord departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims. [19] And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the Lord's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. [20] This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims. [21] Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. [22] And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

3. Encircling the throne are 24 elders, also seated on thrones (of a lesser nature than the Almighty's). They are mentioned 12 times in Revelation. Rev. 4:4 tells us, **And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.** So who are they? What do they do? They are representatives of all those who are redeemed by the precious blood of the Lamb, the Lord Jesus Christ.
- Rev. 4:10-11, **The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, [11] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.**
 - Rev. 5:5, **And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.**
 - Rev. 5:8-10, **And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. [9] And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**
 - Rev. 5:14, **And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.**
 - Rev. 7:13-17, **And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? [14] And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. [15] Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. [16] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. [17] For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.**
 - Rev. 11:16-18, **And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, [17] Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy**

great power, and hast reigned. [18] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

➤ Rev. 19:4, **And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.**

4. Let's summarize some facts about the elders, which will come from the passages just quoted.

➤ They have victors crowns upon their heads. These crowns of gold denote the Judgment Seat of Christ has taken place; these elders have been rewarded with this honor (as well as many others who will have been). Do you remember the request of James and John to Jesus?

➤ Mark 10:35-45, **And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire. [36] And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you? [37] They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory. [38] But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? [39] And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized: [40] But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared. [41] And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John. [42] But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them. [43] But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: [44] And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. [45] For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.**

These 24 elders are the worthy ones. My heart is greatly touched by observing these worthy people, casting their valuable crowns before the throne, before Almighty God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ, His only begotten Son. What will you have to cast before the feet of Him that sits on the throne, and to the Lamb of God? Will you be empty-handed? I surely hope not!

➤ These elders worship and worship, and worship some more – and they never get tired of doing so! They were well-rehearsed while down here on earth; now they do it joyfully for all eternity. May we all get well-rehearsed worshipping the Lord down here, so we'll be right in step up there in the Glory World.

➤ In John 4:23-24, Jesus said, **But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. [24] God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.**

➤ In contrast we read His words in Matthew 15:7-9, **Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, [8] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. [9] But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.**

➤ The Lord Jesus also rebuked the devil in this very important subject of worship, in Matthew 4:10-11, **Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written,**

Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. [11] Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

- There are far more people worthy besides these 24 elders. The Lord Jesus gave a promise to the overcomers in Rev. 3:21. The 24 elders only set the pace for us, giving us the example of what we are to be doing.
- Rev. 3:21, ***To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.***

We began this chapter by discussing the church being translated to Heaven. In the crowned elders, we have several reminders of this fact:

- Crowns are given at the Judgment seat of Christ
- These elders represent all the redeemed from all over the world, as their song conveys.
- We can take seriously the passage in Hebrews 11:40, ***God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.*** [i.e. complete, whole, entire]

2 Peter 1:20-21, Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. [21] For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

Keeping this Scripture in mind, I've been very careful not to put any interpretations upon some of the details of this chapter, which are lacking in other Scriptural references. It takes the Bible to explain the Bible, with the Lord's help and the blessed Holy Spirit's direction. I look forward to what He is pleased to reveal to us. Now, it's PROPHECY particularly that we are cautioned about in the above verse. We must be careful not to be carried away with ear tickling and fantastic, glamorous explanations. Any one prophecy does not stand alone – it has counterparts elsewhere in God's Holy Book. That is why we have pathetic, rather than prophetic, preachers and teachers. I say "pathetic" because they bring more conflicting views and contradictory opinions into the minds of their hearers/readers. As a consequence, those ministers, who are more led by the Spirit, have to devote much time to correcting the errors, when they could have spent that time more profitably expounding the Word of God.

Revelation and the book of Daniel

In the following chapters, we'll be referring to the book of Daniel, because it is in very close relationship to this closing book of the Bible (specifically, Daniel 2:1—12:13). Here is a key verse from Daniel:

- Daniel 2:45, ***Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and***

the gold; the great God hath made known to the king [i.e. Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

That word, *hereafter*, is like the word found in our opening text for this chapter, Rev. 4:1.

- Daniel 2:34-35, ***Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. [35] Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.***

In this Scripture, as well as the previous quotation, the Great Stone is a symbol of the Lord Jesus Christ, and His future reign over all the kingdoms of this world. Here are some other Scriptures to this effect (compare the Scriptures in each grouping):

Group 1

- Matthew 21:42-44, ***Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? [43] Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. [44] And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.***
- Psalm 118:22-23, ***The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. [23] This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.***
- Luke 20:18, ***Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.***

Group 2

- Psalm 2:9, ***Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.***
- Isaiah 11:4, ***But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.***
- Rev. 2:27, ***And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.***
- Rev. 19:11-21, ***And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. [12] His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. [13] And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. [14] And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. [15] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. [16] And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. [17] And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in***

the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; [18] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. [19] And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. [20] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. [21] And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

This language is graphic; all these symbols and emblems are basically word picture language. They reveal that Christ will come and subdue this world and all of its kingdoms. He will bring all nations under His divine control for the 1,000 years of peace, during this millennial reign with His Bride. The saints will sit on thrones down here on earth, ruling and reigning in power and majesty. Luke 19:17-19 gives us a glimpse into what the Lord Jesus Christ prophesied will come to pass in its appointed time.

- Luke 19:17-19, ***And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. [18] And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. [19] And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.***

This chapter has dealt with thrones. Quite aptly, we visualize those thrones are not localized exclusively to Heaven. This subject of thrones is far more extensive than that realm. Since we are heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ, we will take up our abode down here on earth for a long time.

- Rev. 20:4-6, ***And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. [5] But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. [6] Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.***

The common color of clothing in Heaven

The attire will be the same for everyone in Heaven – From Almighty God, to the Lord Jesus, to the angels, and to the saints. The color of everyone’s clothing will be white. We will all be “look-alikes” as far as the color of our apparel is concerned. Let’s look at some facts about our heavenly attire.

In the parable of the prodigal son, we see the idea that the Father God has for His children: only the best. (Notice that the robes are described as white.)

- Luke 15:22, ***But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:***
- Rev. 6:11, ***And white robes were given unto every one of them;... [i.e. the martyred saints under the altar, nearest the throne of God]***

- Rev. 7:9, ***After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;***
- Rev. 7:13, ***And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?***

On a number of occasions, Scripture describes the attire of the Almighty God, the Lord Jesus Christ, and also the angels as being white. Here are several examples:

- Daniel 7:9, ***I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.***
- Matthew 17:2, ***And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.***
- Luke 9:29, ***And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistening.***

Another detail that we're given about these garments is the length. Here are several examples from Scripture:

- Mark 16:5, ***And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.***
- Rev. 1:13, ***And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.***

We're also told about the fabric of these robes. Scripture tells us that the robes are made of fine white linen.

- Rev. 15:6, ***And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.***
- Rev. 19:8, ***And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.***
- Rev. 19:14, ***And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.***
- Daniel 12:1-7, ***And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. [2] And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. [3] And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. [4] But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. [5] Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. [6] And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, *How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?* [7] And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.***

Now, let's look at the attire in Scripture for different groups:

1. The attire of the saints

- Eccles. 9:8, ***Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.***
- Rev. 3:4-5, ***Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. [5] He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.***
- Rev. 3:18, ***I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.***
- Rev. 4:4, ***And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.***

2. The attire of the angels

- Matthew 28:3, ***His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:***
- John 20:12, ***And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.***
- Acts 1:10, ***And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;***

3. The attire of Almighty God and the Lord Jesus Christ

- Daniel 7:9, ***I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.***
- Matthew 17:2, ***And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.***
- Luke 9:29, ***And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistening.***
- Rev. 3:4, ***Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.***

I've had a number of people ask me why we're going to have this look-alike environment (as far as our attire is concerned). It seems to me that they had some misgivings about this arrangement. To me, this reveals one of the hidden secrets in the human heart. There are those who wish to be distinguished by their attire – beloved, this is pride, and nothing less. It expresses the desire to draw attention to themselves, and away from the blessed Lamb of God.



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 1 – Rev. 4

1. What precious promise did Christ make in Rev. 3:10?
2. Why is this promise important to Christians?
3. What is important about the door mentioned in Rev 4:1 and Rev. 3:7-8?
4. Why is the church not mentioned between chapters 6 through 18 of Revelation?
5. The _____ why there is no _____ of the catching away of the church here is that it is a _____ catching away.
6. What does the phrase, "After this" refer to in Rev. 4:1?
7. Write out 1 Thes. 5:3. Identify who "they" and "them" refer to.
8. Give the seven characteristics which describe why the Lord chose to compare His coming for His church to the coming of a thief.
9. Describe the "Law of Representation".
10. How does the story of Noah support the pre-tribulation catching away doctrine, rather than the incorrect application of a doctrine supporting a mid-trib timing of this event?
11. Why did Enoch go through the door in Heaven?
12. Heaven is a literal place or habitation. What does Hosea 5:15 have to say about it?
13. Mid-trib doctrine claims that the last trump is the seventh trumpet in the series of trumpets outlined in Rev 9:2-11:14. What three things are wrong with this doctrine?
14. What sinful practice does the mid-trib doctrine encourage in the people who adhere to that doctrine?
15. Why are all the descriptions obscure?
16. List the sevenfold ministries of the Holy Spirit listed specifically in the syllabus. Give a brief description of each one.
17. Who are the 24 elders?
18. Each of the 24 elders had a practice on earth, which they continue in Heaven. What is that practice?

"Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth." – 2 Tim. 2:15

19. Who are sitting in Heaven on the Lord Jesus' throne, besides these elders who have their own thrones?
20. In the text of this chapter, Pastor John Hendricks said, "I've been very careful not to put any interpretations upon some of the details of this chapter, which are lacking in other Scriptural references." Why did he say this?

"Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth." – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 2 – Revelation 5

The Almighty God Holding the Awesome Book

Rev. 5:1, ***And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.***

One question I'm commonly asked is, *“Does Almighty God have a body, like we do?”* In the text just quoted, two aspects are mentioned: His right hand, and the fact that He is sitting on the throne. This Scripture gives us a little insight about God having a body. Let's look at some other references.

- Exodus 33:23, ***And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.***
- Exodus 34:5-7, ***And the Lord descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the Lord. [6] And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, [7] Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.***
- Jeremiah 16:17, ***For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.***
- Daniel 7:9, ***I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.***
- Matthew 18:10, ***Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.***
- John 5:37, ***And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.***
- Rev. 6:16, ***And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:***
- Rev. 22:3-4, ***And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: [4] And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.***

The awesome Mystery Book in the right hand of Almighty God

The scene is around the throne in Heaven. All eyes are glued on this unnamed book in the right hand of Almighty God. A strong angel thunders out a question, which reveals to us the awesome nature of this book.

- Rev. 5:2-10, ***And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? [3] And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. [4] And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. [5] And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. [6] And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. [7] And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. [8] And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. [9] And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

Let's look at this a little closer at a few of the details.

1. The angel's voice resounds in the heavens, asking "Who is worthy to open the book, and loose the seals thereof?"
2. We're then told that there was no man in Heaven or earth, nor under the earth who was able to look upon, let alone open, that book.
3. The suspense thickens to the point that the apostle John is bawling like a baby, being so brokenhearted over the realization that, after a diligent search was made, no one was found worthy to open the book. He must have realized the important significance of it, to have gotten this upset.

Let the Bible interpret the Bible

When we allow the Bible to be its own interpreter, we can gain more insight into a topic by comparing Scriptures with Scriptures. It's similar to the principle of shining multiple lights on an object from different angles. You can see more detail this way than if you had a single flashlight on that object. God won't leave us in the dark, in regard to the contents of His Word.

With this principle in mind, let's look at some other references to gain a little more perspective about the book of Revelation.

- Daniel 12:4, ***But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.***

- Daniel 12:9, ***And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.*** [which is what we're now dealing with in Revelation]
- Ezekiel 2:9-10, ***And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein; [10] And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.*** Notice that it was written on within and without, very similar to what John described in Rev. 5:1. The contents of the book in Ezekiel is exactly what was in the book that John is talking about. We'll see this as our study unfolds, and we watch the Lord Jesus open the seals.

There's an unusual series of events in the Book of Revelation. At this point, I'm specifically referring to three groups of sevens that will take place:

- 7 seals opened
- When the 7th seal is opened, there are 7 trumpets
- When the 7th trumpet is sounded, there are 7 vials, which are the seven last plagues of judgment to come upon the earth.

These are three "sevens" of punishments upon the inhabitants of the earth. Are there any other such three groups of sevens (i.e. chastisements, judgments or punishments) recorded in the Scripture? Yes, and in only one place.

- Leviticus 26:21, ***And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.***
- Leviticus 26:24, ***Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.***
- Leviticus 26:28, ***Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.***

We will see that, here in the book of Revelation, the judgments of the Lord don't soften the hearts of the sinners; rather, they rebel and harden their hearts – even cursing God instead of humbling themselves and repenting of their sins. Normally, Isaiah 26:9 takes place:

- Isaiah 26:9, ***With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.***

But it doesn't take place here. Why not? The Word of God gives us the answer.

- Hebrews 3:13, ***But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.***

Sealing up the prophecies

Let's look again at what Daniel was commanded:

- Daniel 12:4, ***But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.***
- Daniel 12:9, ***And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.***

Now let's compare that to what John was commanded:

- Rev. 22:10-11, ***And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. [11] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.***

Why was John commanded differently than Daniel? These are the last days, and the very last of the Lord's corrective measures to turn people from their sins. That is explained by verse 11 (above).

When all the plagues and judgments are ended, then the Lord Jesus will come down from Heaven, defeat the antichrist and false prophet, and put them in God's prison. Then, after Christ's 1,000 year reign with His saints down here on earth, our Lord will lock up the devil in that same prison, permanently. During the 1,000 year reign of Christ on earth, the devil is imprisoned only temporarily.

Mysteries Revealed

This awesome book has its mysteries revealed when Christ begins to break those seals (starting in Rev. 6). This one book covers all the events which will come to pass (detailed in chapters 6:1-18:24) The total time span of these events is seven years. This period is the 70th week, the one week of 7 years, foretold in the prophecy of Daniel.

- Daniel 9:26-27, ***And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. [27] And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.***

For a pattern of interpreting Daniel 9, we'll look at these Scriptures:

- Genesis 29:27-28, ***Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. [28] And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.***
- Ezekiel 4:4-6, ***Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity. [5] For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. [6] And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.***

This week of years will be split in half during the antichrist's seven year dictatorship over the whole earth. He will make a covenant with Israel for seven years, but will break it halfway through. That is the 1,260 days (or 42 months), as shown by these Scriptures:

- Rev. 11:2-3, ***But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two***

months. [3] And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

- Rev. 12:6, **And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.**
- Rev. 13:5, **And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.**

It is also designated in this manner: “time, times, and the dividing of time” (or “half a time”).

- Daniel 7:25, **And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.**
- Daniel 12:7, **And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.**
- Rev. 12:14, **And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.**

The wonderful wonder worker – the Lord Jesus Christ

- Rev. 5:5, **And one of the elders saith unto me [i.e. the apostle John], Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.**

Several translations have other words they used instead of prevailed. The Williams Translation renders it “conquered”. The Weymouth Translation says, “triumphed”.

The intensive searching is over. It started in Heaven, then included earth, and then under the earth. That covers a whole lot of territory! Upon return of the searchers to Heaven, they found the Lion of the Tribe of Judah – the One who whipped the “roaring lion” at Calvary. This Lion has no beginning of days, nor end of life. It would take an older, experienced Lion to whoop old slewfoot, the devil, the roaring lion of 1 Peter 5:8.

- 1 Peter 5:8-9, **Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: [9] Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.**
- Hebrews 7:3, **Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.**

This gigantic search in for someone worthy to open to the book is a fresh reminder to me of another big search that happened long ago. There was a day when Joseph and Mary were searching high and low for a twelve year old boy named Jesus. Finally, after three days of searching for the Boy who was not lost, they “found” Him in the temple. He was about His Father’s business. They overlooked Him, because they were looking for the son of Mary, not the Son of God!

Why did the Holy Spirit put all of this in the Word of God? It's for our benefit. We mortals have often searched for:

1. True love, but discovered it was hard to find
2. Genuine joy, but found little
3. Real peace, but found it was as scarce as hens' teeth
4. Contentment, but came up short
5. Satisfaction in life, but any we did find didn't last
6. Pleasures, but they were temporary and hollow
7. Healing for our bodies and emotions, but it was out of reach
8. Strength and power, but found only a powerless church in a perishing world
9. Victory over sin, satan and self, but went to the wrong places and left disappointed

All of these are embodied in the wonderful, wonder-working Son of God, the Lord Jesus Christ. Everything we sought for and couldn't find is only found in Christ.

The search is over – now what?

Now that the gigantic search is over, we've found the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, Who is fully able, fully equipped, and fully worthy to take the book and loose the seals. Now watch what happens!

- Rev. 5:6, ***And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.***

What a great surprise! We just heard the great announcement that the Lion of the Tribe of Judah has been found worthy. As we gaze in anticipation at the throne to watch the Lion come in, we instead see a Lamb – and a SLAIN Lamb at that. Come again? There was never a lion offered as a sacrifice for sins. However, the Lamb qualifies.

But how can a slain Lamb still be standing? These symbols are amazing. They are God's unique way of presenting divine truth to us in a most unforgettable way. The Lord God is telling us that, to all eternity, when we see the Lord Jesus in Heaven, we will see the nail prints, the scars from those stripes on His body when He was beaten, and also the spear wound in His side. These are part of the price which the Lord Jesus Christ paid for our redemption. We shall never be able to forget Calvary!

Christ Jesus is referred to as "the Lamb" 28 times in the Book of Revelation, and only 4 times in the rest of the New Testament. This is Almighty God's continual reminder to all of us that His Lamb is our only reason for making Heaven our eternal home. The Slain Lamb brings salvation.

- Leviticus 17:11, ***For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.***
- Hebrews 9:22, ***And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.*** The Greek for *remission* is *aphesis*, Greek 859, Strong's **aphesis**, *af-es-is*; from Greek 863 (*aphiemi*); *freedom*, (figurative) *ardon* :- deliverance, forgiveness, liberty, remission.

Twenty-eight times referred to as the Lamb! What is our Heavenly Father seeking to communicate to His redeemed children? As we diligently search out all 28 references, we discover some interesting facts. Summed up, here they are:

1. Christ is worshipped in Heaven
2. Christ has an honored position in glory in Heaven
3. Christ is declared by Scripture to be the “King of kings, and Lords of lords.”
4. This King of kings and Lord of lords has an everlasting kingdom, which will never be destroyed.
5. The Lamb has seven horns and seven eyes.

Now, let’s explore each of these.

For starters, we find that the Lamb, the Lord Jesus Christ, is worshipped both in Heaven and on earth, and deservedly so. Almighty God commands it!

- Psalm 45:11, ***So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.***
- Philip. 2:9-11, ***Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: [10] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; [11] And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.***
- Hebrews 1:6, ***And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.***
- 1 Peter 3:22, ***Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.***

Once, I had an opportunity to speak with some Jehovah’s Witnesses [JWs] about the Lord Jesus. They told me that He was a mere man, and that we (believers) try to make a God out of Him. I explained to them that He is no mere man; rather He is the only begotten Son of God, and He is deity clothed in humanity. I pointed out these Scriptures, which talk about people worshipping Him:

- Matthew 2:2, [The wise men came,] ***Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.***
- Matthew 8:2, ***And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.***
- Matthew 9:18, ***While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.***
- Matthew 14:33, ***Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.***
- Matthew 15:25, ***Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.***
- Matthew 21:9, ***And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.***
- Matthew 28:9, ***And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.***
- Matthew 28:17, ***And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.***

- John 10:27-29, ***My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: [28] And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. [29] My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.***

The response of the JW's was that these people shouldn't have done that. They also said that those who worship Jesus Christ today are guilty of committing a sacrilegious act, because they're worshipping a creature instead of the Creator. In fact, on page 31 of the January 1, 1954 edition of Watchtower (a Jehovah's Witnesses publication), it says, "There is no distinct worship to be rendered to Jesus Christ now glorified up in Heaven."

My response to their arguments jolted them to silence. I told them that Almighty God commands our worship of Christ. Of course, they challenged me to prove it. So I showed them these Scriptures:

- John 5:23, ***That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.***
- Philip. 2:9-11, ***Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: [10] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; [11] And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.***
- Hebrews 1:6, ***And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.***
- 1 Peter 3:22, ***Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.***

These people were so stunned that they didn't know what to say. Finally, after batting their eyes like a frog in a hailstorm, they said that they'd have to take this up with their elders and get back to me. I'm still waiting...

If they did ever come back for another round, I'd take them on an excursion of Revelation. In there, they'd clearly see all the worshipping of Christ which will be going on in Heaven around the throne of God Almighty. Let me share these Scriptures with you.

- Rev. 4:10-11, ***The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, [11] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.***
- Rev. 5:8, ***And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.***
- Rev. 5:11, ***And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;***
- Rev. 5:13-14, ***And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. [14] And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.***
- Rev. 7:9-12, ***After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; [10] And cried***

with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. [11] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, [12] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

I'd also show them that Christ is creator, as shown by these Scriptures:

- John 1:3, ***All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.***
- John 1:10, ***He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.***
- Ephes. 3:9, ***And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:***
- Col. 1:14-16, ***In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: [15] Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: [16] For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:***

The Lord's position in Heaven is a lofty one. Here are some passages that demonstrate this.

- Rev. 3:21, ***To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.***
- Rev. 5:6-7, ***And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst [i.e. the center] of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. [7] And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.***
- Rev. 7:17, ***For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.***
- Rev. 22:1, ***And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.*** Notice here that the throne is shared with both God the Father and God the Son.

The Scriptures declare (and don't just hint around at the fact) that Jesus Christ is the King of kings and Lord of lords. The Almighty God calls the Lord Jesus Christ, "My King" in Psalm 2:6.

- Psalm 2:6, ***Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.***
- Psalm 24:7-10, ***Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. [8] Who is this King of glory? The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle. [9] Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. [10] Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.*** We can look at another Scripture in light of this one: Matthew 25:34, ***Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:***

- Jeremiah 23:5-6, **Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. [6] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.**
- Jeremiah 33:15-16, **In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. [16] In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our righteousness.**
- Zech. 9:9, **Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. Note: This is fulfilled in Matthew 21:1-10, And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, [2] Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me. [3] And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. [4] All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [5] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. [6] And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them, [7] And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon. [8] And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way. [9] And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. [10] And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?**
- Matthew 2:1-2, **Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, [2] Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.**
- Hebrews 7:2, **To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;**
- Rev. 17:14, **These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.**
- Rev. 19:16, **And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**

Those are some hefty credentials! This King of kings and Lord of lords has an everlasting kingdom.

- Isaiah 9:6-7, **For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. [7] Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.**

- Daniel 2:44, ***And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.***
- Daniel 7:13-14, ***I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. [14] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.***
- Matthew 16:28, ***Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.***
- Luke 1:31-33, ***And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. [32] He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: [33] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.***
- Luke 19:12, ***He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.***
- Luke 19:15, ***And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.***
- Luke 22:30, ***That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.***
- Col. 1:13, ***Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:***
- Hebrews 1:9, ***Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.***
- 2 Peter 1:11, ***For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.***
- Rev. 11:15, ***And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.***

There's good news! This King of kings and Lord of lords is going to invite us to share His kingdom WITH Him!

- Luke 22:29-30, ***And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; [30] That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.***
- 2 Tim. 4:18, ***And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.***
- 2 Peter 1:11, ***For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.***
- Rev. 1:5-6, ***And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed***

us from our sins in his own blood, [6] And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

- Rev. 5:9-10, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***
- Rev. 20:4-6, ***And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. [5] But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. [6] Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.***

Now we come to a little bit of an odd picture. John described Christ as having seven horns.

- Rev. 5:6, ***And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.***

What does that mean? There are two things to look at here.

Seven is symbolic of divine perfection, completeness, fullness and wholeness.

Horns are symbolic of power and supernatural strength. As animals such as ram, goat, buffalo or unicorns have horns, the horns are an emblem of authority or dominion.

- Psalm 89:17, ***For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.***
- Psalm 148:14, ***He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the Lord.***
- Jeremiah 48:25, ***The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the Lord.***

As to the Lord Jesus' authority and dominion, these Scriptures clearly establish that fact.

- Matthew 28:17, ***And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.***
- John 3:35, ***The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.***
- John 13:3, ***Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God;***

Again, I'd like to stress that the Bible is the best book to explain the Bible. The following Scriptures will reveal more clearly what is implied by these seven horns on the Lord Jesus Christ.

- Deut. 33:17, ***His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.***
- 1 Samuel 2:1, ***And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the Lord, mine horn is exalted in the Lord: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.***

- 1 Samuel 2:10, ***The adversaries of the Lord shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the Lord shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.***
- Psalm 75:10, ***All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.***
- Psalm 92:10, ***But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.***
- Ezekiel 34:21, ***Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;***
- Habakkuk 3:3-4, ***God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. [4] And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power.***
- Zech. 1:18-21, ***Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns. [19] And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. [20] And the Lord shewed me four carpenters. [21] Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.***
- Luke 1:68-69, ***Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people, [69] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;***

So far, we've covered that the Lord Jesus Christ is the King of kings, and Lord of lords. We've covered that He is the Lion of the Tribe of Judah. In Rev. 5:5, John was told to "Behold the Lion!". In other Scriptures, we can behold other things about this Lion:

- Rev. 5:5, ***And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.***
- Matthew 12:18, ***Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.***
- Matthew 25:6, ***And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.***
- John 1:29, ***The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.***
- John 12:15, ***Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.***
- Rev. 1:7, ***Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.***

- Rev. 5:6, ***And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.***

Whether we're on earth or in Heaven, we're told to "Behold Him!" From Rev. 5:6 (above), we see the Lamb with seven horns. This is symbolic of majesty, strength, power, authority, might, and dominion. Ordinarily, lambs don't even have one horn, let alone seven! However, this is the Lamb of God we're talking about. Remember that we recently discussed that there are 28 references to The Lord Jesus Christ as the Lamb. I want us to look at some aspects about Him, based on these references.

1. The Lamb's Book of Life – Apart from the Word of God, there is no other book in all of the universe that is its equal.
 - Rev. 13:8, ***And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.***
 - Rev. 21:27, ***And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***
2. The Lamb's precious blood
 - 1 Peter 1:18, ***Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;***
 - Rev. 1:5, ***And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,***
 - Rev. 7:14, ***And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.***
 - Rev. 12:11, ***And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.***
3. The exalted Lamb of God, standing on Mount Zion – and surrounding Him are 144,000 victorious, champion Israelites.
 - Rev. 14:1, ***And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.***
 - Rev. 14:4, ***These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.***

This is awesome! How would you like 100 people following you, wherever you go, out of love for you? How about 1,000 people doing that? 5,000? The larger stadiums will seat about 100,000 people, which is 44,000 less than the number of Israelites tagging along behind the Lord Jesus, whithersoever He goeth. As for this preacher, I'd surely like to be in THAT assembly!

4. The exalted Lamb of God as a five star general? Not enough stars – how about a 10 star general? Still not enough stars! Rev. 19:12 says that on His head are MANY crowns! Riding on a white horse, He commands the armies of Heaven, who are also all riding on white horses. The antichrist and all his armies are defeated by our Champion, without Him even drawing a sword. His spoke word is all it takes to level them all to the ground, slain. Check out these Scriptures about our Supreme Commanding General:

- Rev. 19:12, ***His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.***
- Rev. 19:16, ***And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.***
- Rev. 19:21, ***And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.***

5. The Lamb has a wife.

- Rev. 19:7, ***Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.***
- Rev. 21:2, ***And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.***

6. Where there's a wife, there has to be a marriage – and the Marriage Supper of the Lamb! (We'll cover this topic (of His wife and the marriage supper) more as our study progresses.)

- Rev. 19:9, ***And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.***

The Eyes of the Lamb

Not only does the Lamb of God have seven horns, but seven eyes. These are the seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

- Rev. 5:6, ***And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.***

God uses symbols and figures of speech to imprint on our minds an image that isn't easily forgotten. When we hear the phrase, *seven eyes*, our imaginations immediately begin trying to construct a picture of such a thing. It makes us stop and ponder about what the intended message is supposed to be – and that's the point. God didn't intend us to lightly gloss over the message He wants to communicate to us.

The seven eyes speak of:

- Limitless wisdom
- Limitless understanding
- Perfection in intelligence
- Insight
- Perception

To those of us who have studied the Holy Scriptures, this kind of figurative language is not new. You can see similar imagery in these passages:

- Zech. 4:10, ***For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth.***
- Rev. 4:6-8, ***And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. [7] And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. [8]***

And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

These cherubims each had six wings, and were “full of eyes” – meaning limitless intelligence, wisdom and perception.

I'd like to review some Scriptures that speak of eyes. Let's observe how this term is used in each sentence. It will be a great help to those who are unfamiliar with Bible symbols, in order to clarify what the Holy Ghost is seeking to communicate.

- Ephes. 1:18-23, ***The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, [19] And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, [20] Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, [21] Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: [22] And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, [23] Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.*** [It's necessary to complete the entire quote of this passage of Scripture, as it expresses the majestic sweetness of Christ exalted and magnified as He so rightfully deserves to be glorified.]
- Matthew 13:16-17, ***But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. [17] For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.***
- Matthew 21:43, ***Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.***
- Mark 8:18, ***Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?***
- Luke 24:16, ***But their eyes were holden [as though a veil was over them] that they should not know him.***
- Luke 24:31, [Later on that same day, Jesus came to them,] ***And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.***
- John 12:39-40, ***Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, [40] He hath blinded their eyes [i.e. their understanding], and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.*** [Fulfilling Isaiah 6:9-10]
- Isaiah 6:9-10, ***And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. [10] Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.*** Why? We can find the answer in Acts 28:27:
 - Acts 28:27, ***For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.*** In other words, they were willfully ignorant.

- Hosea 4:6, ***My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.***
- 1 John 2:11, ***But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.***

Let's review Rev. 5:6 again:

- Rev. 5:6, ***And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.***

Does Scripture list what these seven Spirits which Christ Jesus has, or the seven eyes? Yes – they are listed in Isaiah 11:2-3. They are partially revealed, and partially veiled. It takes the Holy Spirit to unveil the figurative language.

- Isaiah 11:2-3, ***And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; [3] And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:***

Let's list those out here:

1. The Spirit of Wisdom
 - Col. 2:3, ***In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.***
2. The Spirit of Understanding
3. The Spirit of Counsel
4. The Spirit of Might
5. The Spirit of Knowledge
6. The Fear of the Lord
 - Proverbs 8:13, ***The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.***
7. The Spirit of Discernment
 - 1 Cor. 12:10, ***To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:***

Some Bible teachers prefer the New Testament references to the Holy Spirit. These are known as the Seven Spirits of God:

1. The Spirit of Truth
 - John 14:17, ***Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.***

- John 15:26, ***But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:***
- John 16:13, ***Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.***
- 1 John 4:6, ***We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.***
- 1 John 5:6, ***This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.***

2. The Spirit of Life

- Romans 8:2, ***For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.***
- Romans 8:10, ***And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.***
- Galatians 6:8, ***For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.***
- Rev. 11:11, ***And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.***

3. The Spirit of Holiness

- Romans 1:4, ***And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:***

4. The Spirit of Adoption

- Romans 8:15, ***For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.***

5. The Spirit of Grace

- Zech. 12:10, ***And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.***
- Hebrews 10:29, ***Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?***

6. The Spirit of Glory

- 1 Peter 4:14, ***If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.***

7. The Spirit of Supplication

- Zech. 12:10, ***And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.***
- Romans 8:26-27, ***Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. [27] And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.***
- Ephes. 6:18, ***Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;***

Singing in Heaven

There are many “songs” to be sung in Heaven. They’re all centered around the Lamb of God. Revelation gives us several examples of this type of song.

- Song #1: There are three adorations given to the Lamb in Rev. 4:11, ***Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.***
- Song #2: Seven adorations are given in Rev. 5:12, ***Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.***
- Song #3: Four adorations are given in Rev 5:13, ***And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.***
- Song #4: Ascribed to Almighty God, in Rev. 7:12, ***Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.*** [How long is THAT!]

Notice that in Song #4, the word *amen* begins and ends the verse. Just what does the word *amen* mean? It is neither an English, nor Greek, word. It is Hebrew, and is a powerful word. It is associated with faith. Here is what the Strong’s has to say about *amen*, from both the Hebrew and the Greek:

- ❑ **'amen, Hebrew 543, Strong’s 'amen, *aw-mane'***, from Hebrew 539 ('aman); *sure*; abstract *faithfulness*; adverb *truly* :- Amen, so be it, truth.
- ❑ **amen, Greek 281, Strong’s amen, *am-ane'***, of Hebrew origin [Hebrew 543 ('amen)]; properly *firm*, i.e. (figurative) *trustworthy*; adverb *surely* (often as interjection *so be it*) :- amen, verily.

I'd like to give you a list of applied meanings to the word *amen*:

- So be it
- Surely be
- Will not fail
- Certain
- Verified
- Truly
- Shall stand fast
- Believe
- Established
- Indeed
- No doubt
- Trusting in

- Song #5: A song of songs is found in Rev. 5:9-10, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

These last two verses really put the icing on the cake. Here's what we WERE:

1. Children of the devil

- John 8:44, ***Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.***
- 1 John 3:10, ***In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.***

2. Having no hope, and without God in the world

- Ephes. 2:12, ***That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:***

Oh, but we didn't stay there! What the Lord Jesus did for us by His blood at Calvary is so wonderful to express! Think about it:

1. He redeemed us!

- Galatians 3:13, ***Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:***
- Rev. 5:9, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;***

2. We're heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ Jesus!

- Romans 8:17, ***And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.***

3. He's made us kings and priests unto God!

- Rev. 1:5-6, ***And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, [6] And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.*** [There's that word *amen* again!]
- Rev. 5:10, ***And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

This list could continue much longer – but I'm going to stop for now. I want to examine the topic of the blood of our Blessed Saviour for a moment.

- Col. 1:14, ***In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:***

There is NO other way for us to be redeemed. He loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood! Sad to say, some modern translations omit the phrase *through His blood* as part of the text. [At least one adds a footnote which says, "A few late manuscripts *redemption through his blood*".] In reality, the later manuscripts delete that phrase about the blood, which is opposite to what the Scriptures teach from Genesis through Revelation: Salvation is only in and through the precious blood of Jesus Christ! Here are several Scriptures dealing with the blood:

- Exodus 12:13, ***And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.***
- Leviticus 17:11, ***For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.***
- Hebrews 9:22, ***And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.***
- 1 Peter 1:18-19, ***Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; [19] But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:***

Sent forth into all the earth

The words of this subtitle are the last six words of Rev. 5:6 (quoted previously). What's so important about that phrase? These words declare that the Holy Spirit has NOT been recalled from this earth after the church is translated to Heaven. He is sent forth into ALL the earth. Get that word, *all*, fixed in your memory. They confirm what the Lord Jesus said:

- John 14:16, ***And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;***

How long is forever? Remember, it was the Lord Jesus who prophesied this. The miracles done by the two witnesses in Revelation are done by the Holy Spirit's gift of miracles. There are great number of Jewish people who will be redeemed by the blood of Jesus during the tribulation days:

- **Rev. 7:1-8, *And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. [2] And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, [3] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. [4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. [5] Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. [6] Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. [7] Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. [8] Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.***
- **Rev. 12:17, *And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.***
- **Rev. 14:3-4, *And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.***
- **Rev. 15:3, *And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.***

There can be no genuine conversions, no real new birth experiences, no salvation without the convicting power of the Holy Spirit. Scripture tells us that we are born of the water and the Spirit.

- **John 3:5-8, *Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. [6] That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. [7] Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. [8] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.***
- **John 16:7-11, *Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. [8] And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: [9] Of sin, because they believe not on me; [10] Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; [11] Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.***
- **Titus 3:5, *Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;***

Some of my dear fellow ministers, even some of them with doctorate degrees, misread 2 Thes. 2:7:

- 2 Thes. 2:7, ***For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.***

These dear ministers interpret this as saying the Holy Spirit leaves the world when the church does (at the translation of the church). The passage does NOT say that He will be taken out of the world, but rather “taken out of the way”. What does that mean? Simply that He will cease restraining the antichrist from coming before the time designated for him (the antichrist) to come.

Perhaps an illustration might help clarify what this means.

My wife and I enjoy visiting mansions, old or new. We went to one huge one, which has over 100 rooms in it. We arrived late in the afternoon, around 4:00 p.m. We stopped at the guard booth at the entrance to the estate. The guard on duty told us that, since the estate closes at 5:00 p.m., we would not be admitted to the property. We suggested that we could just hurry through in the one hour remaining. The guard replied, “I’m sorry, but you’ll have to come back tomorrow. It takes at least four hours to go through, and actually even longer, to do it justice.” While we were speaking, he checked his watch, and stepped into the guard booth. There, he pushed a button, and we saw the huge iron gates about 50 feet in front of us close electronically. He came back out, and directed us to a turn around area, so we could head the car back out of the estate. He got out of the way, but not out of the world.

In a similar manner, the Holy Spirit will get out of the antichrist’s way (as far as a restraining force is concerned). But, as we’ve already seen in Rev. 5:6, He does not leave the world.

- Rev. 22:17, ***And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.***

From this verse, we can see that, the Holy Spirit’s ministry continues until the end of the book of Revelation. Since He is deity, the Holy Ghost is omnipresent.

Saints reigning on earth

Rev. 5:9-10, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

What? Saints reigning down here on this earth? That’s nearly unbelievable – yet it is true. Let’s hear what the Bible has to say about the future destiny of the church of our Lord Jesus Christ.

- Daniel 7:18, ***But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.***
- Daniel 7:27, ***And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.***
- Luke 19:17, ***And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.***
- Luke 19:19, ***And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.***
- Luke 22:28-29, ***Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations. [29] And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;***

- 2 Tim. 2:12, ***If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:***
- Rev. 1:5-6, ***And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, [6] And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.***
- Rev. 2:26-29, ***And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. [28] And I will give him the morning star. [29] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.***
- Rev. 20:6, ***Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.***
- Rev. 22:5, ***And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.***

Not only will the Lord Jesus make His saints kings, but also priests.

- Zech. 14:9, ***And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.***
- 1 Peter 2:5, ***Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.***
- 1 Peter 2:9, ***But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:***
- Rev. 1:6, ***And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.***
- Rev. 20:6, ***Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.***

Christ and His church ruling and reigning over the whole world is an answer to prayer. Let's review these Scriptures:

- Matthew 6:10, ***Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.***
- Matthew 6:13, ***And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.***
- 1 Chron. 29:11, ***Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all.***
- Psalm 145:11-13, ***They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; [12] To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom. [13] Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.***
- Isaiah 9:7, ***Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment***

and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

- **Daniel 2:35-45, Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. [36] This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. [37] Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. [38] And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold. [39] And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. [40] And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. [41] And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. [42] And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. [43] And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. [44] And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. [45] Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.**
- **Daniel 7:14, And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.**
- **Daniel 7:22, Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.**
- **Daniel 7:27, And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.**
- **Obadiah 1:21, And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's.**
- **Ephes. 5:5, For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.**
- **2 Peter 1:11, For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.**
- **Luke 12:32, Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.**

We will have what our Heavenly Father is pleased to give to us, who have been made kings and priests of our God.

- Rev. 5:10, ***And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

When God says “shall”, He means shall! Beloved, the precious redeemed of the Lord Jesus by His blood, never allow satan to belittle, discredit or depreciate you into thinking you’re a nobody. All of those who are redeemed and born again are now *royalty*. This royalty will reign with the “Royal-est of the royal,” the Lord Jesus Christ, down here on earth for a good long spell. A thousand years is nothing to sneeze at! But to support these statements, let’s look at some more Scripture.

- Romans 5:20-21, ***Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: [21] That as sin hath [notice: past tense] reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.***
- Romans 8:19-23, ***For the earnest expectation of the creature [i.e. we blood bought children of God] waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. [20] For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, [21] Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption [the corruptible body with which we are now clothed – Philip. 3:20-21]) into the glorious liberty of the children of God. [22] For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. [23] And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.***
- Philip. 3:20-21, ***For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: [21] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.***

During this 1,000 year reign of Christ and His saints, the desert shall rejoice and blossom as the rose – abundantly, and rejoice even with the joy of singing.

- Isaiah 35:1-10, ***The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. [2] It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God. [3] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. [4] Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; he will come and save you. [5] Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. [6] Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. [7] And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. [8] And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. [9] No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: [10] And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.***

- Isaiah 65:25, ***The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.***

The holy city of Jerusalem, presently located in the Holy Land, will be our national capitol city, and the center of all the earth's government. The Lord Jesus Christ is the ruling Monarch, the King of kings, and Lord of lords. What a day that will be! We can joyfully say, "The best is yet to come." (Or, as they'd say in Arkansas, "You ain't seen nuthin' yet!") Is it any wonder that the apostle John closes this book of Revelation by saying: Rev. 22:20, ***He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.*** (Or plainly stated, "Lord, let's get with it!")

The meek shall inherit the earth; the overcomers shall rule

- Psalm 37:11, ***But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.***
- Matthew 5:5, ***Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.***
- Luke 19:17-19, ***And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. [18] And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. [19] And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.***
- Rev. 2:26-27, ***And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.***
- Rev. 12:5, ***And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.***
- Rev. 22:5, ***And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.***

There is Music in Heaven

- Rev. 5:8, ***And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.***

The harp (or lyre) was the traditional musical instrument for worship and singing in the book of Psalms, in the tabernacle and the temple.

- Psalm 33:2, ***Praise the Lord with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.***
- Psalm 43:4, ***Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.***
- Psalm 71:22, ***I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.***

- Psalm 81:3, ***Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.***
- Psalm 147:7, ***Sing unto the Lord with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:***
- Psalm 149:7, ***To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people;***
- Psalm 150:3, ***Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.***

Here are some other references to this effect.

- 1 Samuel 10:5, ***After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:***
- 2 Samuel 6:5, ***And David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.***
- 1 Chron. 13:8, ***And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.***
- 1 Chron. 15:16, ***And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.***
- 1 Chron. 25:3, ***Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the Lord.***
- 2 Chron. 5:12-13, ***Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:) [13] It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the Lord, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the Lord;***
- Rev. 14:2-3, ***And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: [3] And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.***
- Rev. 15:2-3, ***And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. [3] And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.***

The last reference starts with the phrase “And I saw...” The apostle John repeats this phrase about 44 times, and the phrase, “and I heard...” about 27 times. This denotes a competent witness. In any court of law, the judge will check the witness out with such questions as, “What did you see?” or “What did you hear?”

The Grand Finale

In music, whether a band or orchestra, the concluding portion of a musical performance often ends with a big, blasting loud finale. This appropriately describes what is now about to take place. How would you like to hear over 100 million voices of angels, sending forth a volume of praises to our Blessed Saviour? That’s exactly what’s now to transpire up there in the glory world, around the throne of God and the Lamb.

When the Almighty God plans a gigantic celebration, He knows how to do it up right! In the south, they’d call it a big blow-out. Most likely you’ve seen fireworks displays on the 4th of July. These usually end with a grand finale of bursting rockets in a huge display of light, color and sound. When this happens, you know that the celebration is concluding.

But in the case of the one in Heaven, this is only the first of many encores. At a musical performance, there are times when the audience is thrilled with a particular number or performer. At the conclusion of the performance, they will continue clapping and clapping. Often, this will result in a repeat of that particular song.

In Revelation, we have the praises, and then a second and third encore shown in these passages:

- Rev. 5:11-12, ***And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; [12] Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.***
- Encore! Rev. 5:13-14, ***And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. [14] And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.***
- Encore! Encore! Rev. 7:12, ***Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.***

God’s Son is worthy!

In this passage from Rev. 5:13-14, we see the celebration extending to all the creatures of God, including the birds, the animals, and sea creatures all getting involved. They’re all worshipping their creator, the Lord Jesus Christ. Now, if you’re not knowledgeable in the areas of fowls, animals or sea creatures, you might think it exaggerated that they can and do rejoice. For examples, many have seen how even dolphins can be trained to clap their flippers. Have you ever seen a dog exuberantly respond to its master coming home?

Let me give you an illustration from my own life. One day, while pasturing a church in Hot Springs, Arkansas, God put on my heart to go out into the woods and pray and fast for three days. I sought God’s face continually, until there was a real breakthrough. It was a breakthrough of such

magnitude, that it was what we called in that part of the country, a real “gully washer”. The glory came down, and my soul was flooded with the joy of the Lord. I hoped, hollered and shouted, praising God like a Comanche Indian having a spell. Then, all of a sudden, a large flock of birds of various kinds flew into that area, landing in the tops of the trees. Nothing like this had occurred during those three days. It so touched my heart, and I wept for joy as they sang and chirped, helping me celebrate a great spiritual victory. If I told you the sequel to all of this, that is, what happened when I arrived back at the church, you’d know that God was really in charge of things!

So I have a vivid word picture in my mind when I read about the creatures above and below the earth, and in the sea, enthusiastically worshipping our God!



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 2 – Rev. 5

1. Where is the first place we should look if we want to explain something we don't understand in the Bible?
2. What knowledge do we gain about the book of Revelation (Rev. 5:1) when we look at the books of Daniel (12:4,9) and Ezekiel (2:10)?
3. Why did Joseph and Mary overlook Jesus when they searched for Him for three days in Jerusalem? (See the syllabus text.)
4. Christ Jesus is referred to as “_____” _____ times in the _____, and only 4 times in the rest of the New Testament. This is Almighty God's continual reminder to all of us that _____ is our only reason for making Heaven our eternal home.
5. What facts do we find in diligently searching out all the 28 references to Christ, the Lamb of God?
6. Give two Scriptures which show that Christ is worshipped in Heaven (write them out, please).
7. What are your observations regarding Psalm 2:6, where Almighty God calls the Lord Jesus Christ, “My King.” Psalm 2:6, **Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.**
8. Explain the meaning of the seven horns on the Lord Jesus Christ, as described in Rev. 5:6.
9. What book will contain the names of those who will be permitted to enter into the holy city, New Jerusalem?
10. What will those people do, whose names are not written in the Lamb's Book of Life?
11. How will the antichrist be defeated?
12. Do you believe that there is any significance to speaking the Word, as opposed to just reading and thinking about the Word? Please explain.
13. According to the syllabus, what do the “seven eyes” of Rev. 5:6 speak of?
14. What does the expression, “full of eyes” mean?
15. a) List the 7 Spirits of Jesus Christ
b) List the 7 which are preferred by some Bible teachers.
c) Give your thoughts relative to the two lists.

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

16. List the unique adorations given to the Lord Jesus Christ in Rev. 4:11, 5:12-13.
17. Why are the last six words of Rev. 5:6 important?
18. What change will be exhibited by the Holy Spirit, in regards to the antichrist after the church is translated to Heaven?
19. Beloved, the precious redeemed of the Lord Jesus by _____, never allow satan to _____, _____ or _____ you into thinking you're a nobody. All of those who are redeemed and born again are now *royalty*. This royalty will reign with the "Royal-est of the royal," the Lord Jesus Christ, down here on earth for a good long spell. A thousand years is nothing to sneeze at!

"Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth." – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 3 – Revelation 6

The Beginning of the Tribulation Days

- Rev. 6:1, ***And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.***

The Time Factor

When does the tribulation actually begin? It starts when the church is translated to Heaven. This chapter begins with the conjunction, *and*, which ties it to the 5th chapter. (Incidentally, the 5th chapter also begins with *and*, which ties it to the 4th chapter.) The church is translated to Heaven at the commencement of the 4th chapter. The saints are being rewarded for their faithful services and good works. That is why we now see their representative group of 24 elders “crowned”. They are singing the redemption song before the throne:

- Rev. 5:9, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;***

Now, the scene changes from Heaven to earth. Simultaneously, with what is transpiring in Heaven, we now begin to see what is just beginning to happen down on the earth.

The tribulation initiates when the Lamb of God, Who alone is worthy, begins to break the seals of the awesome book that He received from His Father. Now the Lord Jesus is in charge of all that is going to take place during the next seven years of the tribulation. This time period is divided into two sections. The first half covers chapters 6-11; the second half is the worst part, and is called the Great Tribulation. It covers the 3½ years of chapters 12-18.

Let's review some things about the time factor that we first covered in chapter 2.

1. 42 months (3½ years)

- Rev. 11:2, ***But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.***
- Rev. 13:5, ***And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.***

2. 1,260 days (3½ years)

- Rev. 11:3, ***And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.***
- Rev. 12:6, ***And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.***

3. Week of years (7 years)

- Daniel 9:27, ***And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*** Notice the words “in the midst of the week” – in the middle of the seven years, the antichrist will break his covenant of peace with Israel.

4. Time, times and dividing of time (3½ years) – Time = 1 year; Times = 2 years; dividing of time = ½ year

- Daniel 7:25, ***And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.***
- Daniel 12:7, ***And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.***
- Rev. 12:14, ***And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.***

What is this symbolic language all about? To begin to answer this, let's look at this passage, which gives us a long range prophetic plan of Almighty God:

- Daniel 9:24, ***Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.***

There are 70 weeks yet destined to take place in God's prophetic time table, upon God's chosen people, Israel. These are “weeks” of years. As we just saw, the time period of 3½ years is represented several ways in Scripture:

- 1,260 days
- 42 months
- Time, times and dividing of time

I want to look at these Scriptures at this point:

- Rev. 11:2-3, ***But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months. [3] And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.***
- Rev. 12:6, ***And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.***
- Rev. 12:14, ***And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.***

- Rev. 13:5, ***And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.***

These Scriptures would be a mystery... if it weren't for the book of Daniel. We've already read, in Daniel 12:9, how he was commanded to seal the book to the time of the end. Now, we discover this sealed book in the hands of the Almighty God (which we read about in Rev. 5:1), Who gave it to the Lord Jesus Christ, Who was found worthy to break the seven seals. Now, let's go to the book of Daniel.

- Daniel 9:24-27, ***Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. [25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. [26] And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. [27] And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.***

These 70 weeks begin when the decrees were made by kings Artaxerxes (444-445 BC), Darius (521-486 BC), and Cyrus (536 BC) made their decrees to restore the holy city of Jerusalem. These kings are mentioned in these Scriptures (Due to the length of the passages, the texts are not fully quoted here.):

- Artaxerxes: Ezra 4:7—8:1; Neh. 2:1—13:6;
- Darius: Ezra 4:5—6:15; Neh. 12:22; Dan. 5:31—11:1; Hag. 1:1—2:10; Zech. 1:1—7:1
- Cyrus – was prophesied 300 years before his birth: 2 Chron 36:22-23; Ezra 1:1—6:14; Isaiah 55:28; 45:1; Dan 1:21; 6:28; 10:1

In Dan. 9:25-26 (quoted above), we have the remarkable prophecy of the actual time in which the Messiah, the Lord Jesus Christ, will come to the earth. It also tells how He would be cut off (i.e. crucified), but not for Himself (i.e. not for any wrong He had done). Then, after Messiah's death, the holy city of Jerusalem would be destroyed, and the Jewish people scattered over the face of the whole earth until the time of the end. Messiah's crucifixion would take place after 69 weeks of years, (i.e. 483 years). Going back to the first of the decrees of those kings, and counting 483 years, the death of Messiah was fulfilled exactly on schedule, as God had planned it all.

The dispensation of grace began with Christ's coming to take away our sins.

- Matthew 1:21-23, ***And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. [22] Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, [23] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.***
- John 1:19, ***And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?***

- Acts 3:26, ***Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.***
- 1 Cor. 15:3-4, ***For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; [4] And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:***
- Galatians 4:4-5, ***But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, [5] To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.***

This dispensation closes with the translation of the church (which we've already studied in Rev. 4:1—5:13). At that point, God's time clock begins ticking again for the Jewish people, for the conclusion of this 70 weeks of years. (That's the reference from Dan. 9:24-27, which was quoted earlier.)

Now, if you are still mystified about the time factor of a week being a "week" of years, let me help you out so that you're not bum-fuzzled any longer. All we have to do is search the Scriptures. Jacob, who was to become the founding father of the 12 tribes of Israel, agreed to work for his uncle Laban for a period of seven years. At the end of that period, Laban was to give his daughter, Rachel, to Jacob in marriage. However, when the time came, Laban performed a little switcheroo, and Jacob unknowingly married Rachel's older sister, Leah, instead. Naturally, when Jacob realized what Laban had done, he was furious. Laban, in an effort to calm Jacob's ruffled feathers, said this to him:

- Genesis 29:27-28, ***Fulfil her [Leah's] week, and we will give thee this [Rachel] also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. [28] And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.***

This week is the original basis for computing the time factor (i.e. week of years). But this isn't all; we can see this pattern repeated in these Scriptures as well.

- Leviticus 25:4, ***But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.***
- Leviticus 25:8, ***And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.***
- Numbers 14:34, ***After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.***
- Ezekiel 4:4-5, ***Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity. [5] For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.***

Thus, we can see that the week of years commenced with our Jewish people, and it ends with them. This is demonstrated in the sealing of the 144,000, the woman and the child, and the 1,260 days in these passages:

- Rev. 7:1-8, ***And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. [2] And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to***

whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, [3] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. [4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. [5] Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. [6] Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. [7] Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. [8] Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

- *Rev. 12:1-17, And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: [2] And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. [3] And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. [4] And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. [5] And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. [6] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days. [7] And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, [8] And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. [9] And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. [10] And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. [11] And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. [12] Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. [13] And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. [14] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. [15] And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. [16] And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. [17] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

I repeat: This time factor relates specifically to the Jewish people, in fulfillment of the divine prophetic time clock of Almighty God (from Dan 9:24-27, already quoted).

In the house of My friends

The tribulation begins when the King of the Jews opens the sealed book. This event commences the time of Jacob's trouble, as Jeremiah prophesied.

- Jeremiah 30:7, ***Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.***

The good news is that last phrase, *but he shall be saved out of it*. You will find this fulfilled in Rev. 12 (already quoted), when satan attempts to destroy the whole population with his flood. This is symbolic of antichrist's armies seeking to wipe out the entire Jewish nation. The antichrist will attempt this a second time as well:

- Rev. 19:11-21, ***And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. [12] His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. [13] And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. [14] And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. [15] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. [16] And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. [17] And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; [18] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. [19] And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. [20] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. [21] And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.***

After this victory is won, the dear Jewish people will come in droves to congratulate and praise Him, and to do him homage. When they come near, and see the wounds in His hands, side and feet, they will ask the heartbreaking question:

- Zech. 13:6, ***And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.***

“Where did You get those wounds from? Since the Messiah did not fight or wage war against the antichrist with swords in mortal combat, how come You have wounds?”

The Lord Jesus will answer to tenderly and lovingly, “I received them in the house of My friends.” What happens next will be awesome.

- Zech. 12:10, ***And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom***

they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

The grieving will be very deep, and the anguish so great, that the whole nation of Israel will split up from their brethren, and each family apart from the other in grief. Then, they will return to Messiah, and worship, love and receive Him as their Lord and Savior, fulfilling Rom. 11:25-26:

- Romans 11:25-26, ***For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. [26] And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:***

What a day that will be! I feel like celebrating it right now with an old-fashioned, Holy Ghost ho-down, as they'd call it in Arkansas. For those who don't know what that's all about, it simply means shouting, dancing in the Spirit, clapping the hands, and even having a good running spell in the Holy Ghost. I know that's wildfire and fanaticism to those who have never had their cup so full till it ran over with heavenly joy in the Holy Ghost. If we didn't get emotional, it would be because we were dead inside. Well, that's the way this book of Revelation will end up: in celebration around the throne of God. I was directed to share the good news with you first. We will be witnessing the bad news from Heaven: the seven years of tribulation down here on earth. It won't be in person, because we'll be translated to Heaven. Keep your joy – when we study Rev. 6—18 it'll be enough to give anyone the blues or grubby-mugs.

The tribulation commences with the four horsemen

As the Lamb of God, the Lord Jesus Christ, begins to open the seals, events begin to commence on earth. The first events are described in the form of four horsemen. Each is on a horse of a different color, and each rider has his own function in the course of end time events. As we read of Him opening the first seal, hear the thunders roll, as we look closely at the first of the four apocalyptic horsemen:

The rider on the white horse

- Rev. 6:1-2, ***And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see. [2] And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him [i.e. the antichrist, the false messiah] had a bow; and a crown was given unto him [from the dragon, who is the devil (Rev 12:9, 20:2)]: and he [the antichrist] went forth conquering, and to conquer.***
- Rev. 12:9, ***And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.***
- Rev. 20:2, ***And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,***

The antichrist, the one riding on this white horse, has a bow... but no arrows! This is symbolic, implying that he will come to power peacefully. He will commence his dictatorship with smooth and oily words, eloquently spoken. He will be a great orator – something like old Hitler, who came into power in the German government cleverly and peacefully. Let's read a little more:

- Daniel 8:24-25, ***And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. [25] And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.***

There is so much in this passage. Let's take it phrase by phrase:

- ***And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power...***

Mighty power, but not his own? Where's he getting it from then? He gets it from the devil. The antichrist is diagnosed as a beast by the Holy Ghost. Why? Because that is what this man is in his heart.

- Rev. 13:2, ***And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.***

Let's move on to the next phrase:

- ***...and he shall destroy wonderfully...***

Or, put another way, full of wonder. This means he will destroy supernaturally.

- ***...and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people...***

Look at who he targets first, and note Rev. 6:9-11 as the results:

- Rev. 6:9-11, ***And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: [10] And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? [11] And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.***

Here's the next phrase:

- ***...And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and [get this:] by peace shall destroy many...***

By peace he destroys many. This shows a deep desire for peace in the hearts of the people. It's so deep, that they don't realize a false peace when it is smack dab in front of them, such as the deceptive power. As Dr. Peter Marshall once said, "If we don't stand for something, we'll fall for anything."

- ***he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes***

Who's he standing up against? The Lord Jesus Christ. How do we know this? By this passage:

- Rev. 17:13-14, ***These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. [14] These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.***

Here's the last phrase:

- ***but he shall be broken without hand.***

How will this happen?

- Rev. 19:15-21, ***And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. [16] And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. [17] And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; [18] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. [19] And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. [20] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. [21] And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.***

But wait a minute. Please take a little squint at Dan. 8:23, and notice how the antichrist is described:

- Daniel 8:23, ***And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.***

What are “dark sentences”? These are coded messages, which he uses to communicate his dirty devices. God has a picture of this rider (i.e. the antichrist), who comes as a champion, riding on a white horse, with a bow without arrows. In Dan. 8:24-25 (quoted above), he is described as symbolically coming in peaceably. The Holy Ghost describes this tactic another time, in this passage:

- Daniel 11:21-24, ***And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. [22] And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant. [23] And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people. [24] He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.***

The rider on the red horse

- Rev. 6:3-4, ***And when he [the Lamb] had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. [4] And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.***

Here, red symbolizes blood, and the sword speaks of the means that will be used to slay mankind by warfare. There will come so much bloodshed on the face of the earth that it will rise to the bridles of the horses:

- Rev. 14:20, ***And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.***

How far is 1,600 furlongs? According to the Merriam-Webster Online Dictionary, one furlong is 220 yards (or 201 meters). That's 1/8 of a mile. Doing out the math, that's a distance of 200 miles (321.86 kilometers).

What people will be the object of his murderous actions? The opening of the fifth seal will reveal the answer. These will be the people who were left behind when the Lord Jesus translated His church to heaven. Among these who were left behind will be husbands, wives, children, or other relatives, and church. There will even be church members who were not truly born again. This is illustrated by the parable of the foolish virgins taught by the Lord Jesus. This verse sums it up:

- Matthew 25:10, ***And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.***

Many of these people who are left behind will get right with God, and become saints of the Lord. We're going to look at some more Scriptures, to learn what will happen to these saints of God. By order of the antichrist, a number of actions will be carried out against them. Notice that it is the antichrist, the rider of the white horse, does these terrible things to the saints. It leads me to wonder if this rider of the first horse merely switches horses – becoming the rider of the red, then the black, and finally the pale horse.

- Daniel 7:21, ***I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;***
- Daniel 7:25, ***And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.***
- Daniel 8:24, ***And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.***
- Daniel 12:7, ***And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.***
- Rev. 6:9, ***And when he [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:***
- Rev. 6:11, ***And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.***
- How were some of them killed? Rev. 7:16, ***They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.*** [Under antichrist rule, no one could buy or sell unless they have taken the mark of the beast. Others die from the judgment in Rev. 8:11, when the waters turn to wormwood.]
- Rev. 8:11, ***And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.***

- Rev. 16:5-6, ***And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. [6] For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.***
- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:24, ***And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***
- Rev. 20:4, ***And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.***

The express purpose for the coming of this rider on the red horse is to take peace from the earth. This will result in people killing one another.

- Rev. 6:4, ***And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.***

The antichrist does come peaceably, and will make peace among warring nations – but it's a false peace. So long as sin is resident in the hearts of people, no genuine peace can be achieved. The Bible candidly declares:

- Isaiah 48:22, ***There is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.***
- Isaiah 57:20-21, ***But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt. [21] There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.***

This passage reveals how they die.

- Rev. 6:8, ***And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.***

The rider on the black horse

- Rev. 6:5-6, ***And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. [6] And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.***

This rider on the black horse is carrying a pair of weighing scales in his hand. What's that for? There is coming a time when food rationing will be enacted. A penny was a day's wages in the first century, during the time when Christ was living here on earth.

- Matthew 20:2, ***And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.***

- Matthew 20:9, ***And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.***
- Matthew 20:13, ***But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?***

For someone who makes \$10.00 an hour (assuming an 8 hour day), that would be \$80.00 per measure. [A measure is about 3½ pints (1.98905 liters).] The black horse is symbolic of famine. The Lord Jesus Christ prophesied this:

- Matthew 24:6-9, ***And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. [7] For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. [8] All these are the beginning of sorrows. [9] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.***

This is exactly what will come to pass, just as the Lord Jesus prophesied it.

The rider on the pale horse

- Rev. 6:8, ***And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.***

The four judgments of sword, hunger, death, and the beasts of the earth are prophesied by Ezekiel in the following references:

- Ezekiel 5:17, ***So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the Lord have spoken it.***
- The Lord God tells us why in Ezekiel 14:13, ***Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:***
- Ezekiel 14:21, ***For thus saith the Lord God; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?***

Jeremiah also sounds in on the subject.

- Jeremiah 14:12, ***When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.***
- Jeremiah 15:3, ***And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.***
- Jeremiah 16:4, ***They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they***

shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

- ***Jeremiah 21:7, And afterward, saith the Lord, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.***
- ***Jeremiah 21:9, He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.***
- ***Jeremiah 24:10, And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.***
- ***Jeremiah 27:8, And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the Lord, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.***
- ***Jeremiah 27:13, Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the Lord hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?***
- ***Jeremiah 29:18, And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:***
- ***Jeremiah 32:36, And now therefore thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;***
- ***Jeremiah 34:17, Therefore thus saith the Lord; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the Lord, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.***
- ***Jeremiah 42:17, So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.***
- ***Jeremiah 44:13, For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:***

Think of it – by these four judgments, one billion people will be slain, in as short a time as Rev. 6:8 (quoted at the beginning of this section). When we think of beasts, often the first things to come to mind are lions, tiger, wolves, bears, etc. There is another four legged critter which is quite destructive – rats (and their kinfolk, mice). These rodents carry 35 kinds of diseases, and sometimes even fleas.

The fifth seal being opened reveals the tribulation martyrs

- Rev. 6:9-11, ***And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: [10] And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? [11] And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.***

Who are these martyrs? They are those who forfeited their lives for Christ and the gospel during the earliest stages of the tribulation. This is not to be confused with all those who have given their lives throughout the last 2,000 years, since Christ's earthly ministry began. Statistics show that 160,000 are martyred each year in our present generation. [Editor's note: That number is on the rise since this text was originally presented by Pastor Hendricks.] There have been numerous church burnings as well – even in the United States! This reveals the hatred which the ungodly have towards Christ and His church.

In contrast, the martyrs referred to in Rev. 6:9-11 will be those who give their lives up in death during the tribulation days. Notice that, in their prayer in this text, they ask for God's vengeance on those who shed their blood, and are still alive on earth. Therefore, these martyrs can't be those who were martyred before the tribulation days began.

I'd like to point out the language used by the Holy Spirit, relating to these martyrs: *the souls under the altar*, which is before God's throne. They are not body-less people; they can speak, hear, and are to be clothed in white raiment. This shows us that we will have spiritual bodies, when or if we should die before Jesus comes again. This is clearly shown in 2 Cor. 5:1-8. We won't have our spirit just floating around up in Paradise, awaiting the resurrection of our bodies that is to take place when Christ returns. These Scriptures address this:

- 2 Cor. 5:1-8, ***For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. [2] For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: [3] If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. [4] For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. [5] Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit. [6] Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: [7] (For we walk by faith, not by sight:) [8] We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.***
- Romans 8:19-25, ***For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. [20] For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, [21] Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. [22] For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. [23] And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. [24] For we are saved by hope: but***

hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? [25] But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

- 1 Cor. 15:51-56, **Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, [52] In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. [53] For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. [54] So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. [55] O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? [56] The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.**
- Philip. 3:20-21, **For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: [21] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.**
- 1 Thes. 4:16-17, **For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.**

Secondly, the text of Rev. 6:9-11 (quoted at the beginning of this section) reveals that there is no soul sleep, as taught by several cults. The Lord Jesus spoke of Lazarus' body sleeping, but not his soul (John 11:11). When you see sleep used in that context, and other Scriptures such as 1 Thes. 4:14, it is referring to the body, not the soul, that is asleep. When one of your loved ones passes away, and you go to review the body at the funeral home, you can see that the body gives the appearance of one sleeping. That's likely the reason for this figure of speech came into use.

- John 11:11-15, **These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. [12] Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well. [13] Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. [14] Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. [15] And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.**
- 1 Thes. 4:14, **For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.**

The martyrs spoken of in Rev. 6:9-11 will receive some of the greatest rewards in the glory world. The Lord Jesus makes reference to Antipas, "My faithful martyr" in Rev. 2:13. Our Lord also gave a precious promise in Rev. 2:10:

- Rev. 2:10, **Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.**
- Rev. 2:13, **I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.**

Just a moment ago, we touched on the prayer of these martyred saints from under the altar. They were crying out to the Lord for vengeance on those who had slain them. They knew these murderers were still going on "scot-free" on the earth. They want to know how long this is going to continue. The Lord graciously answers them, instructing them to rest just a little while longer. Meanwhile, these same rascals who took their lives will do the same to other believers in Christ,

who are still alive on the earth. After this is done, the Lord will visit the haters of Christians with awesome judgments. (We'll learn about these in the next portion of our study. It's going to look like the very heavens and earth go into convulsions, as the supernatural events keep unfolding!)

White robes will be given to these beloved martyrs of Jesus, as one immediate consolation. (See our text at the beginning of this section, Rev. 6:11a.) There are some other Scriptures which speak of white raiment being given to the saints. I guess we'll have to wait and see if there is any great difference between white raiment and white robes. All we know right now is that ALL will be dressed in white linen:

- Rev. 15:6, ***And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.***
- Rev. 19:8, ***And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.***
- Rev. 19:14, ***And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.***

We'll cover more details in a subsequent chapter.

The Lord doesn't take the mistreatment or destruction of His saints lightly. Their blood is precious in His sight, and their bodies, too – which Scripture refers to as the temple of the Holy Ghost.

- 1 Cor. 3:16-17, ***Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? [17] If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.***
- 1 Cor. 6:19, ***What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?***

Take note also of the blood of the saints in these Scriptures:

- Rev. 8:8, ***And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;***
- Rev. 11:6, ***These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.***
- Rev. 14:20, ***And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.***
- Rev. 16:3-4, ***And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. [4] And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.***
- Rev. 16:6, ***For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.***
- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:24, ***And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***
- Rev. 19:2, ***For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.***

Then, the principle of Gal. 6:7 will take effect:

- Galatians 6:7, ***Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.***

The opening of the 6th seal – the heavens and earth go into convulsions

- Rev. 6:12-17, ***And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; [13] And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. [14] And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. [Now what is the response of the inhabitants of the earth?] [15] And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; [16] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: [17] For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?***

God has supernatural ways to communicate

When mortal man will not take heed to God's messengers, the Almighty has some other effective ways to get their attention.

1. Earthquakes

- Joel 2:10, ***The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:***
- Matthew 24:7, ***For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.***
- Matthew 27:54, ***Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.***
- Matthew 28:1-2, ***In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. [2] And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.***
- Acts 16:25-26, ***And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. [26] And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.***
- Rev. 11:12-13, ***And they [i.e. the two witnesses] heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their***

enemies beheld them. [13] And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

- **Rev. 16:18-19, And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. [19] And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.**

2. The sun becomes black as sackcloth of hair

- **Exodus 10:21-23, And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. [22] And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: [23] They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.**
- **Isaiah 13:10-11, For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. [11] And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.**
- **Isaiah 50:3, I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.**
- **Jeremiah 4:28, For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.**
- **Ezekiel 32:7-8, And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. [8] All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.**
- **Joel 2:10, The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:**
- **Joel 2:31, The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.**
- **Amos 5:8, Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name:**
- **Micah 3:6, Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.**
- **Matthew 24:29, Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:**
- **Mark 15:33, And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.**

- Luke 23:45, ***And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.***
- Acts 2:20, ***The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:***
- Rev. 6:12, ***And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;***
- Rev. 8:12, ***And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.***
- Acts 2:20-21, ***The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: [21] And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.***

3. The moon becomes as blood

- Isaiah 13:10-11, ***For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. [11] And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.***
- Isaiah 24:23, ***Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.***
- Joel 2:10, ***The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:***
- Joel 2:31, ***The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.***
- Matthew 24:29, ***Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:***
- Acts 2:20, ***The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:***
- Rev. 6:12, ***And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;***

4. The stars of heaven fall to earth

- Isaiah 13:10, ***For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.***
- Ezekiel 32:7-8, ***And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. [8] All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.***

- Joel 2:10, ***The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:***
- Matthew 24:29, ***Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:***
- Rev. 6:13, ***And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.***

5. The heavens depart as a scroll (i.e. when it is rolled up)

- Isaiah 34:4, ***And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.***
- Matthew 24:29, ***Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:***
- Mark 13:25, ***And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.***
- Luke 21:25-26, ***And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; [26] Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.***
- Hebrews 12:26-27, ***Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. [27] And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.***
- Rev. 6:14, ***And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.***

6. Mountains and islands move out of their place

- Rev. 6:14, ***And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.***
- Rev. 16:20, ***And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.***

God is performing some startling demonstrations of his awesome, mighty power. Why is He doing all this? Because that's the only way that sin-hardened hearts are awakened to the fact that God is God. Atheism, infidelity and agnosticism will have a hard time explaining away these supernatural events. Can you imagine the bewilderment of airline pilots flying to Hawaii, and upon arrival to the location, discover that the islands and mountains aren't there any more? How will they explain that to the passengers?

The world's weirdest prayer meeting

- Rev. 6:15-17, ***And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; [16] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: [17] For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?***

All these big shots would not pray to the Almighty God, because they weren't religiously inclined, so they said. Now these intellectuals are praying to rocks and mountains – "Hide us! Fall on us!" These people didn't believe in the very God and His Christ, Whom they now wanted to be hidden from! To pray to dead things for delivery from the supernatural miracles of God is just plain silly.

The facts are that there IS a precious hiding place, a place of refuge and shelter. It's so secure, that we don't ever need to seek for a hiding place from the Almighty God. That precious hiding place is the Lord Himself.

- Psalm 32:7, ***Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.***
- Psalm 83:3, ***They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.***
- Psalm 91:1, ***He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.***
- Proverbs 18:10, ***The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.***
- Isaiah 32:2, ***And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.***
- Jeremiah 36:26, ***But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the Lord hid them.***
- Col. 3:3, ***For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.***

Almighty God provided a secret hiding place in the Person of His only begotten Son, the Lord Jesus Christ. For those who reject Him, there is no other place of safety.

- Isaiah 2:19-21, ***And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. [20] In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; [21] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.***
Notice that there are seven groups of people mentioned here.

These intellectuals, the wealthy people, once proud, arrogant and haughty, are now not just afraid – they're terrified! They leave their palatial homes, luxurious mansions, and flee to the mountains, to the caves and dens. (Think of it – those mighty ones have become cave men! They believed the big evolution lie, and now they're reaping.) Once there, they pray to their places of refuge to fall on them, and hide them from the Lord God Almighty, and from the Lord Jesus Christ – the very Ones

Who loved us, and made the arrangements for the Lord Jesus to give His life on the cross to redeem us from iniquity. Rather than praying to Him, they actually blaspheme Him!

- Rev. 9:20-21, ***And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: [21] Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.***
- Rev. 13:6, ***And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.***
- Rev. 16:11, ***And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.***
- Rev. 16:21, ***And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.***

Why would they do this? Because their sins have so hardened their hearts until they have now become rebellious, stiff-necked, stubborn and defiant. This is the consequence of going on and on sinning. Now, they've crossed God's deadline.

If any of you reading this text are still condoning, excusing, justifying or making excuses for sinning, I entreat you to consider the awesome consequences we've just read about. If you haven't yet heard or read the previous series of messages on *Christ's Sevenfold Wake Up Call to the Church*, I'd also encourage you to do so. In the last four studies are 20 consequences to sinning, which might, and can, be a great help to you to obey the remedy for sin. Remember Acts 3:26:

- Acts 3:26, ***Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.***

The Lord Jesus said,

- Luke 17:26, ***And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.***
- Luke 17:28-30, ***Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; [29] But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. [30] Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.***

Their calloused sin and hardened hearts led those two generations into judgment. Even though Noah warned them, and God sent angels to warn Lot's generation, they marched right on into their sins... and perished. If God is speaking to any of you, please repent, and not perish!



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 3 – Rev. 6

1. What acts of the Lord Jesus begin the seven year tribulation period?
2. What chapters of the book of Revelation cover the first 3 ½ years of the tribulation? What chapters cover the second 3 ½ years?
3. In Rev. 5:1, there is a sealed book in the hands of the Almighty God. Where is this same book found in the Old Testament? (List chapter and verse)
4. When did Daniel's 70 weeks actually start?
5. Who was the rider of the first (white) horse?
6. How do we know that the antichrist comes peacefully, with smooth words eloquently spoken?
7. Where does the antichrist get his power?
8. What Scriptures give us the clue that the rider of the white horse may actually have switched to riding the red horse?
9. The _____ for the coming of this rider on the red horse is _____.
10. Who are the martyrs revealed by the opening of the fifth seal?
11. What crown do the martyrs receive?
12. What do those who kill the saints reap? (See Rev. 16:6)
13. In your own words, describe how the supernatural events affect the inhabitants of the earth.
14. When the earth is going through the shaking of the Lord during the tribulation (i.e. earthquakes, stars falling, etc.) what will the unbelievers (intellectuals) be doing?
15. Give three Scriptures that describe the Lord as our hiding place.
16. Why will men blaspheme against God in these days?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 4 – Revelation 7

An Interlude or Intermission

The seventh chapter of Revelation is a brief breather between the end of the opening of the sixth seal and the opening of the seventh (which occurs in chapter 8).

The book of Revelation is a progressive revelation. We're able to see this by the opening concept in a number of the chapters (beginning in chapter 3). Each shows a continuation, with the conjunction "And...", or phrases such as "And after this..." or "After these things...", etc. It shows a change of venue, or change of scenery for the next act of the drama of tribulation prophecies. We have another such phrase, which opens chapter 7:

- Rev. 7:1, ***And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.***

Meteorology in the Bible

Now we have things going on with weather patterns. The science that deals with weather, climate, and atmospheric conditions is called meteorology. Many Christians aren't aware that the Bible has much to say concerning a number of the sciences. It's not a science book, but it does contain many scientific facts and data. Many things were recorded in the Word hundreds, or even thousands, of years before scientists even discovered them. Only in more recent times, scientists have discovered that the Bible is true in those details, when earlier scientists embraced a quite different viewpoint. For example:

- Isaiah 40:22, ***It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:***
- Job 26:7, ***He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.***

Here's what the Strong's Concordance says about the Hebrew word for circle (in Isaiah 40:22):

- **chuwg**, Hebrew 2329, Strong's **chuwg**, *khoog*, from Hebrew 2328 (chuwg); a *circle* :- circle, circuit, compass.

This word describes a three dimensional sphere. Isaiah wrote that statement some 2,700 years ago. The common belief of that day was that the earth was flat, like a pancake.

Here are some Scriptures about meteorology in the Bible.

- Exodus 14:21, ***And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.***

- Job 28:23-27, **God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof. [24] For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven; [25] To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure. [26] When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder: [27] Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.**
- Psalm 78:26, **He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.**
- Psalm 104:19, **He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.**
- Psalm 135:7, **He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.**
- Psalm 136:8-9, **The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever: [9] The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever.**
- Psalm 147:8, **Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.**
- Proverbs 25:23, **The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.**
- Eccles. 1:6, **The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.**
- Jeremiah 10:13, **When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.**
- Jeremiah 51:16, **When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.**
- Ezekiel 19:12, **But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.**
- Hosea 13:15, **Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.**
- Amos 5:8, **Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name:**
 - Amos 8:9, **And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:**
 - Exodus 10:21-22, **And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. [22] And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:**
 - Matthew 27:45, **Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.**
 - Mark 15:33, **And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.**

- Luke 23:44, ***And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.***
- Jonah 4:8, ***And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.***
- Exodus 14:21, ***And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.***
- Psalm 78:26, ***He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.***
- Ezekiel 19:12, ***But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.***
- Hosea 13:15, ***Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.***
- Jeremiah 49:36, ***And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.***
- Ezekiel 37:9, ***Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.***
- Daniel 7:2, ***Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.***
- Daniel 8:8, ***Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.***
- Daniel 11:4, ***And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.***
- Zech. 2:6, ***Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord.***
- Matthew 24:31, ***And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.***
- Mark 13:27, ***And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.***
- Rev. 7:1, ***And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.***

Why is this so significant or important? Anyone familiar with the purpose of the winds will realize that four angels holding back the four winds is a tragedy. The winds are a must for the survival of humanity.

When the moisture is too heavy in the atmosphere, the weather forecasters speak of high humidity – it is oppressing, and makes it hard to breathe (especially for the elderly). On the other hand, if the humidity gets too low, then the vegetation suffers. Plus, the ground gets hard and cracked due to the lack of moisture. In such a case, all plant life in that soil becomes endangered.

The winds are needed to clear out excessive humidity, bring in rain, etc. Or, we can open a window in the house, and allow the breeze to clear out foul odors and stale air. Winds help keep things freshened up, so to speak. So when these four angels are each holding back a wind from the four corners of the earth, the earth's inhabitants during those tribulation days will be in serious trouble.

Angels, who do God's bidding, have controlling power over the forces of nature. They can stop the winds from blowing. This will cause great hardship on cross-pollination of the fruit trees and other plants used for food, such as corn. While bees and other of God's creatures to assist in this process, they are not the only source of cross-pollination.

One closing comment concerning the winds: God also controls the winds. When He wants to send a storm on the sea, where a rebellious preacher (i.e. Jonah) is on board a ship, He can send the storm where He wills. Later on, Jonah was sitting outside Nineveh pouting over the fact that God, in His mercy, didn't destroy that city, even when the people repented. While he was out there sulking, God sent a strong east wind, that felt very hot to this hot-headed preacher. Many years previous to this event, God wanted to dry out the bed of the Red Sea, so that His people could cross. Here are just a few Scriptures, describing how God controls the winds:

- Exodus 10:19, ***And the Lord turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.***
- Exodus 14:21, ***And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.***
- Jonah 4:8, ***And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.***

The four corners of the earth

Now I know that, when they hear the phrase, "the four corners of the earth", some intellectuals raise their eyebrows and grin like a 'possum. However, we need to take each of the other references found in Scripture and put them all together (2 Tim. 2:15, ***Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.***) If these intellectuals would do this they would clearly see that it means the four *quarters* of the world. Here are some Scriptures dealing with this, and other instances of quarters.

1. The four quarters of heaven
 - Jeremiah 49:36, ***And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.***

2. The high priest's vesture had four quarters
 - Deut. 22:12, ***Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.***

3. Israel's camp was divided into four quarters
 - Exodus 13:7, ***Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.***
 - 1 Chron. 9:24, ***In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.***
 - Ezekiel 38:6, ***Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.***
 - Mark 1:45, ***But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.***
 - Acts 9:32, ***And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.***
 - Acts 16:3, ***Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.***

4. The Holy Land was divided into four quarters.
 - Numbers 34:3, ***Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:***
 - Numbers 34:6, ***And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.***
 - Numbers 34:9, ***And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.***
 - Numbers 34:11, ***And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward:***
 - Joshua 15:5, ***And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan. And their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:***

- Joshua 18:14-15, ***And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter. [15] And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah:***

When we let the Bible explain the Bible, it does a very good job.

The seventh chapter of Revelation has two divisions

- The first division deals with the sealing of the 144,000 Jewish believers
- The second deals with the translation of the great multitude of tribulation saints to Heaven.

Sealing the 144,000

Four angels have come down from Heaven to continue the outpouring of God's wrath and judgment upon the sin-hardened inhabitants of the earth. These angels are temporarily restrained from carrying out their mission, until a fifth angel has sealed God's servants (in their foreheads) with the seal of the living God. That seal is for their special protection and preservation from the calamities, which are about to be brought down on the Christ-rejecting world.

- Rev. 7:2-4, ***And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, [3] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. [4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.***

This 144,000 is made up of the twelve tribes of Israel; 12,000 were sealed from each tribe:

- | | | |
|----------|------------|------------|
| • Judah | • Naphtali | • Issachar |
| • Reuben | • Manasseh | • Zebulun |
| • Gad | • Simeon | • Joseph |
| • Asher | • Levi | • Benjamin |

We often hear from Bible teachers and preachers about the lost tribes of Israel. They may be lost as far as mortal man is concerned, but they're not lost as far as Almighty God is concerned.

A number of false cults claim to be the 144,000 – but they are completely mistaken. Among these are:

- The British Israelism Movement, founded in Great Britain and spread to the USA
- Jehovah's Witnesses
- Seventh Day Adventists – Their doctrine says that those who keep the Sabbath day are the 144,000. That's a sad admission, because they have more members than that.

The Lord Jesus very plainly reveals that these 144,000 are precisely the twelve tribes of Israel. They are all Jewish believers in Messiah. We will see them again in the 12th chapter of Revelation, as well as how this sealing will provide them special protection from the antichrist and his armies, who will seek to destroy the nation of Israel. It will happen once and again, but divine interventions will stop the Israelites from being destroyed by the devil and his agents.

- Rev. 9:4, ***And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.***
- Rev. 12:13-17, ***And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. [14] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. [15] And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. [16] And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. [17] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.***

The sealing of these 144,000 is similar to the sealing of some Old Testament believers.

- Ezekiel 9:4-6, ***And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. [5] And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: [6] Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.***

Here's an important principle for us to remember:

- 1 Peter 4:17-18, ***For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? [18] And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?***

The twelve tribes of Israel will be ever remembered by Almighty God, even in the New Jerusalem. (That's going to be our headquarters city after the millennium has run its course.) In that holy city, there will be a wall which is very high.

- Rev. 21:12, ***And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:***

This is God's permanent memorial to the twelve sons of Israel. As you'll recall, Israel is the surname that God gave Jacob.

- Genesis 32:28, ***And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.***

We've now seen that these 144,000 have been sealed. Does the Bible tell us anywhere what that seal is like? It certainly does.

- Rev. 14:1, ***And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.***

Interestingly enough, the antichrist will have his own brand to put in his followers right hand or forehead (what a counterfeiter!)

- Rev. 13:16, ***And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:***
- Rev. 14:9, ***And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,***

Let me trumpet this loud and clear: Those who receive that mark will seal their doom. They will forfeit their hopes of ever going to Heaven when they die. Let the reader take heed.

Servants of our God

- Rev. 7:3-4, ***Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. [4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.***

The 144,000 are referred to here as the *servants of our God*. This title denotes their ministry as God's evangelists, and the *genuine* "Jehovah's Witnesses" during the first 42 months of the tribulation days. Once their mission is fulfilled, they will be caught up to Heaven. This great event occurs in Rev. 12:5. Then, in Rev. 14:1, we see them with the Lamb of God, Who is standing on Mt. Zion up there in Heaven. They are singing a new song.

- Rev. 12:5, ***And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.***
- Rev. 14:1-4, ***And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. [2] And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: [3] And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.***

My heart rejoices that many Jewish people will be redeemed by the precious blood of the Lamb. They'll also be redeemed physically from this earth. The Lord is confirming His precious promise in the book of Romans:

- Romans 11:26, ***And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:***

In Acts 11:18, the Jewish believers rejoiced on hearing of the Gentiles being granted repentance unto life, and gave glory to God. Don't you think it would be appropriate to reciprocate, and rejoice because so many Jewish people are turned to the Lord also?

- Acts 11:18, ***When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.***

My heart is overwhelmed by those words about these sealed people following the Lamb where ever He goes. Oh, how I'd like to be in that number!

The translation of the tribulation saints to Heaven

- Rev. 7:9-12, ***After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; [10] And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. [11] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, [12] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.***

John saw a worshipping multitude around the throne. The first big question is, who are these people? That question is posed to John by one of the 24 elders. John doesn't know the answer, but responds by saying to the elder, "I believe that you know."

- Rev. 7:13-17, ***And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? [14] And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. [15] Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. [16] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. [17] For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.***

Why doesn't John recognize this great multitude? Because this is an entirely new host of believers who are caught up to Heaven. They missed out on that first catching away, when the Lord Jesus came for His church before the tribulation began. There is no personal coming of the Lord Jesus in *this* passage of Scripture, as there is here:

- 1 Thes. 4:16-17, ***For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.***

There is no open door associated with their translation. There is no sound of the trumpet, nor the voice of the archangel Michael, calling them to come up hither, nor any shout coming from the Lord Jesus.

From the text, we observe that it is not the tribulation which helps them get ready for Jesus' coming. (This is an argument from the mid-trib doctrine.) These dear people have to trust the same precious blood of Christ for their cleansing, just like we relied on, to be caught up in the first translation. These people are not a part of the church – the church is never mentioned from the end of chapter 3, not even once.

The text at the beginning of this section said that these have their robes washed and made white in the blood of the Lamb. What's this all about? When we are saved, and born again of the Spirit, we receive from the Lord the white robe of righteousness, and the garments of salvation.

- Isaiah 61:10, *I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.*

James admonishes us:

- James 1:27, *Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.*

The Lord Jesus commended those in the church in Sardis who did not soil their garments, saying:

- Rev. 3:4, *Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.*

Listen to His words:

- Rev. 16:15, *Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments* [i.e. He keeps them ready and clean; if he fails to do so, he will lose them. Look at what the Lord Jesus says next:], *lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.*
- Rev. 3:17, *Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:*

Whoa, wait a minute here! A naked church?

Yes, that's exactly what the Lord Jesus said. Christ commanded us to keep our garments clean, lest we lose them. This is what happened to the man who didn't have on the wedding garment:

- Matthew 22:2-14, *The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, [3] And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. [4] Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage. [5] But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: [6] And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. [7] But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. [8] Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. [9] Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. [10] So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. [11] And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: [12] And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. [13] Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. [14] For many are called, but few are chosen.*

Well, we see what happened to this man. So, a word to the wise is sufficient. Let us take heed to this admonition:

- Eccles. 9:8, *Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.*

This brings up another question: What kind of garment cleanser needs to be used? As the old hymn says, "nothing but the blood of Jesus". That is the only acceptable method and means that will work for cleansing.

- 1 John 1:7, ***But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.***
- Rev. 1:5, ***And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,***
- 1 Cor. 6:9-11, ***Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, [10] Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. [11] And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. [Note: Every detail in these three verses is important for being clean.]***

At this point, I want to draw our attention to the multitude in Rev. 7:10. No man can number them! But what are they shouting?

- Rev. 7:10, ***And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.***

Well, that was short and sweet. But it is anointed, and sets a greater numberless crowd on fire, and 10,000 times 10,000 angels besides! In verse 11 and 12, they cut loose and join in with the ransomed throng, and fall prostrate before the throne of God of their faces in worship:

- Rev. 7:11-12, ***And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, [12] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.***

In this passage, we see seven (the perfect number) of wonderful accolades rising as an anthem unto the Almighty God.

1. Blessing – *To give commendation to; to compliment, to praise, to speak well of; to venerate; to place our benediction upon another, or approval of, as a congratulation.* Blessing the Lord does have its beginning place down here on earth. When get really saved (through and through), we will desire to bless the Lord at all times. We will want to praise His name continually!
 - Genesis 14:20, ***And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.***
 - Genesis 24:27, ***And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, the Lord led me to the house of my master's brethren.***
 - Numbers 6:22-27, ***And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, [23] Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, [24] The Lord bless thee, and keep thee: [25] The Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: [26] The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. [27] And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.***
 - Deut. 8:10, ***When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.***

- Deut. 10:8, ***At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.***
- Ruth 4:14, ***And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the Lord, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.***
- 1 Samuel 25:32, ***And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:***
- 2 Samuel 22:47, ***The Lord liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.***
- 1 Kings 8:56, ***Blessed be the Lord, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.***
- 1 Chron. 29:10, ***Wherefore David blessed the Lord before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.***
- 1 Chron. 29:20, ***And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the Lord your God. And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the Lord, and the king.***
- Ezra 7:27, ***Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem:***
- Neh. 9:5, ***Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the Lord your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.***
- Psalm 34:1, ***A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed. I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.***
- Psalm 100:4, ***Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.***
- Psalm 103:1-5, ***A Psalm of David. Bless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name. [2] Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: [3] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; [4] Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; [5] Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.***

Say preacher! Halt! Stop! That's enough Bible on blessing! Let's get on with the program of expounding on the book of Revelation! (Do I see someone grinning out there, like I'm reading your minds?)

Beloved, we need to make our worship services meaningful – that is, full of meaning. There should be true worship, coming from grateful hearts. What we are looking at here are seven ingredients to true worship of the Father and the Lamb. We need to magnify the Godhead with the help of the Holy Spirit. We can pretty well tell how much of the Spirit we truly have, by the degrees and depths of our glorifying the Lord.

Have you connected this initial word, *blessing*, with the fact that the very first and last books of the Bible begin with God blessing us, and in between are numerous blessings bestowed by our

Lord upon those who are living in Blessings Territory? God is a blessing God – He takes special delight in blessing His people who are able to meet the conditions to be blessed. Therefore, in turn, it would be honorable of us to be blessing the Lord out of our gratitude for all He's done for us. Freely we've received His blessings; let us freely respond by blessing the Lord at all times.

2. Glory – This great multitude, which no man could number, give glory to the Lord God. Let's look at the following Scriptures, which will help us to interpret what this five letter word means.
 - Matthew 5:16, ***Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.***
 - Luke 2:13-14, ***And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, [14] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.***
 - Luke 5:25-26, ***And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God. [26] And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.***
 - Luke 7:14-16, ***And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise. [15] And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother. [16] And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.***
 - Luke 17:17-18, ***And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? [18] There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.***
 - Acts 12:23, ***And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.***
 - 1 Cor. 6:19-20, ***What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? [20] For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.***
 - 1 Cor. 10:31, ***Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.***

3. Wisdom – Giving praise to the Lord God for His wisdom is comely of those who have become recipients of His wisdom.
 - Exodus 36:1, ***Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the Lord put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the Lord had commanded.***
 - Deut. 34:9, ***And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the Lord commanded Moses.***
 - 1 Kings 4:29-30, ***And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. [30] And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.***

- Psalm 136:2-6, ***O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for ever. [3] O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy endureth for ever. [4] To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever. [5] To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever. [6] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.***
- Proverbs 3:19, ***The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.***
- Col. 2:3, ***In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.***
- James 1:5, ***If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.***
- Rev. 5:11-12, ***And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; [12] Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.***

4. Thanksgiving

- 1 Chron. 16:34, ***O give thanks unto the Lord; for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.***
- Psalm 100:4, ***Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.***
- Psalm 105:1, ***O give thanks unto the Lord; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.***
- Psalm 106:1, ***Praise ye the Lord. O give thanks unto the Lord; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.***
- Psalm 107:22, ***And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.***
- Jonah 2:9, ***But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the Lord.***
- Col. 2:6-7, ***As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: [7] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.***
- Hebrews 13:15, ***By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.***

5. Honor

- 1 Samuel 2:30, ***Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.***
- 1 Chron. 16:27, ***Glory and honour are in his presence; strength and gladness are in his place.***

- Psalm 66:1-3, *To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm. Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands: [2] Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious. [3] Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.*
- Psalm 96:6-8, *Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary. [7] Give unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the Lord glory and strength. [8] Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.*
- John 5:22-23, *For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: [23] That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.*
- 1 Tim. 1:17, *Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.*

6. Power

- Exodus 15:6-11, *Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O Lord, hath dashed in pieces the enemy. [7] And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble. [8] And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea. [9] The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them. [10] Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters. [11] Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?*
- Deut. 4:33-37, *Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? [34] Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? [35] Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God; there is none else beside him. [36] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. [37] And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;*
- Deut. 32:3-4, *Because I will publish the name of the Lord: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. [4] He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.*
- Psalm 21:13, *Be thou exalted, Lord, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.*
- Psalm 63:1-2, *A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah. O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is; [2] To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.*

- Psalm 68:35, ***O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Blessed be God.***
- Psalm 145:9-11, ***The Lord is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works. [10] All thy works shall praise thee, O Lord; and thy saints shall bless thee. [11] They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;***
- Matthew 6:13, ***And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.***
- Mark 12:24, ***And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?***
- Luke 5:17, ***And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.***
- Luke 9:42-43, ***And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father. [43] And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,***
- Ephes. 1:17-21, ***That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: [18] The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, [19] And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, [20] Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, [21] Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:***
- Ephes. 3:16-20, ***That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; [17] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, [18] May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; [19] And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. [20] Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,***
- Col. 1:11, ***Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;***
- 1 Tim. 6:16, ***Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.***
- Hebrews 1:3, ***Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;***
- 1 Peter 1:5, ***Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.***

7. Might

- Deut. 3:24, ***O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?***
- 1 Chron. 29:11-12, ***Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. [12] Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.***
- Isaiah 41:22-25, ***Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come. [23] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together. [24] Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you. [25] I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.***
- Jeremiah 10:6-7, ***Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O Lord; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. [7] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.***
- Ephes. 6:10, ***Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.***
- Col. 1:11, ***Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;***

We've covered a lot of Scripture – let's review the verse we were giving all these references to support:

- Rev. 7:11-12, ***And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, [12] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.***

One thing that strikes me about verse 12, and what everyone said: They began the accolades with the word *amen*, and also ended with it. Do you remember what we discussed about the meaning of this word? Let's review it again:

- So be it
- Surely be
- Will not fail
- Certain
- Verified
- Truly
- Shall stand fast
- Believe
- Established
- Indeed
- No doubt
- Trusting in

Distinguishing characteristics of the tribulation saints

There are a number of details about the tribulation saints that are different than the other saints. Let's review these:

1. These saints had palms in their hands.

- Rev. 7:9, ***After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;***

This shows that they have won the victory! The last time we visualized palm branches was during the triumphal entry of Christ into Jerusalem, at that Passover time when He was crucified.

- John 12:13, ***Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.***

The believers were celebrating Christ's glorious coming to the holy city as the Captain of Salvation.

- Hebrews 2:10, ***For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.***

In the Old Testament, the Jewish people used palm branches in their annual celebration of victory over wicked Haman's plot to destroy the Jewish nation.

- Neh. 8:15, ***And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.***

These tribulation saints have won the victory over the antichrist. This is the first of several distinguishing characteristics of these of the translated throng.

In contrast to these tribulation saints, the church believers have harps, rather than palms.

- Rev. 5:8, ***And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.***

2. These saints don't wear crowns. On the other hand, the church, DOES wear crowns, as typified here:

- Rev. 4:10-11, ***The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, [11] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.***

3. The tribulation saints suffered from hunger, thirst, and intense heat of the sun.

- Rev. 7:16, ***They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.***

Refusing to take the antichrist's mark, brought a starvation diet on them. Furthermore, the famine brought on by the rider of the black and pale horses. This distinguishes them from the church.

➤ Rev. 6:5-8, ***And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. [6] And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine. [7] And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. [8] And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.***

4. The church is joyful in Heaven; but these tribulation saints have tear stained faces. Our Heavenly Father will wipe all tears from their eyes, and the Lamb will feed them, and lead them to living fountains of waters. These compassionate comforts extended to those broken-hearted saints is very consoling to them – and it touches my heart too!

➤ Isaiah 25:8, ***He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.***

➤ Rev. 21:4, ***And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.***

These tears (from Rev. 21:4) follow after the White Throne Judgment. Could it be that they are caused by seeing lost loved ones consigned to eternal darkness in the lake of fire?

➤ 2 Peter 2:17, ***These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.***

➤ Jude 1:13, ***Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.***

➤ Rev. 20:14-15, ***And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. [15] And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.***

➤ Rev. 21:27, ***And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***

Could it be the loss of rewards at the Judgment Seat of Christ? Or, could they possibly be from the consequences of Luke 12:47-48 (See also Col 3:25; 2 Cor. 5:10, and note the last word)

➤ Luke 12:47-48, ***And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. [48] But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.***

➤ 2 Cor. 5:10, ***For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.***

- Col. 3:25, ***But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.***

But, how can there BE tears in Heaven? There are three things to consider:

1. The Judgment Seat of Christ is only for believers. Yet, there are not many Bible teachers who will call our attention to Scriptures, such as Luke 12:47-48, Col. 3:25 or 2 Cor. 5:10 (all just quoted above), and emphasizing that last word *bad* in the last reference. Most preachers only refer to our rewards for faithful service to the cause of Christ. This is good and right, but that is not *all* these Scriptures teach. But remember that the issue is two sided. A word to the wise is sufficient; to be forewarned is to be forearmed.
2. Loss of rewards for unfaithfulness to Christ
 - Matthew 25:28, ***Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.***
 - Luke 19:24-26, ***And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds. [25] (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.) [26] For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.***
 - 2 John 1:8, ***Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.***
 - Rev. 3:11, ***Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.***
3. Lost loved ones, when we hear that terrible sentence:
 - Matthew 7:21-23, ***Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. [22] Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? [23] And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.***
 - Matthew 25:41, ***Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:***

I want to exhort each of us to keep our spiritual garments “always white” (as we saw earlier in Eccl. 9:8). If soiled by sin, there’s only one stain remover – the precious blood of Jesus.

Some final thoughts before leaving this chapter

To set up this section, I want to review this passage of Scripture: (don’t read it too fast – take it in)

- Rev. 7:14-17, ***And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them***

white in the blood of the Lamb. [15] Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. [16] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. [17] For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

In the year 250 A.D., Decius was Emperor of Rome. That year, he sat on his throne and issued a decree that, without exception, all Christians must sacrifice to the heathen gods. He was determined to exterminate Christianity from the nation. Those who refused would be tortured to make them recant. All over the Empire, a great wave of persecution arose against the Christians. In the prison yard in Carthage, a group of Christians were stripped half naked. They were tied to stakes, exposed to the torrid heat of the sun. For two days, they were prostrate there, without food or water. Nearby there was a heathen altar. It was put there so that the first instant any of them weakened in his resolution, he could stretch out his hand and scatter incense to the "waiting" idol. At that point, he would find immediate relief from that torture. Time ticked on. When some of the Christians began to groan in agony from the blistering heat and burning thirst, the pagan guards eagerly watched for the first sign of vacillation. To their amazement, one of the Christians began quoting that passage in Rev. 7:14-17 from memory. The moaning and groaning ceased, and smiles began to lighten upon those drawn faces. A sudden calm peace settled down upon them, and they endured unflinchingly to the end.

-- The Message in the Book of Revelation, by Cady H. Allen (pg. 315)

In verse 15 (quoted above), it says that ***Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple.***

Some might say, "*What? Serve Him? I thought that Heaven was the place of sacred rest!*"

Yes, that idea still lingers in the minds of a number of Christians in our churches today. The church is NOT the place of the sacred rest. The word *serve* is a very important word in this passage of Scripture. Serving God on earth is a privilege; in Heaven, we'll be blessed with the same privilege. Work goes on in Heaven, just like it did down here on earth. There is no room for laziness, nor inactivity up there (nor down here). This verse says it clearly:

- Rev. 22:3, ***And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:***

Does that dinky little word, *serve*, upset any of you? I hope I'm not spoiling your day by calling this to your attention! I like what Joshua said:

- Joshua 24:15, ***And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.***
- Joshua 24:24, ***And the people said unto Joshua, The Lord our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.***

That 15th verse teaches us how we should be spending our time here on earth: in Christian service. It's the same exercise that we'll be occupied with for all eternity. If there any reading this who are out of practice, let's shake a leg and get with it! After all, the Lord Jesus commanded this:

- Luke 19:13, ***And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.***

Here's what the word *occupy* means in the Greek:

- **pragmateuomai**, Greek 4231, Strong's **pragmateuomai**, *prag-mat-yoo'-om-ahee*, from Greek 4229 (pragma); to *busy oneself* with, i.e. to *trade*:- occupy.

The Lord Jesus closes this Holy Book with these words:

- Rev. 22:12, ***And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.***

Some Christians treat *work* like a dirty word... But the Lord's pretty plain about it.

Finally, I want to say that I believe we need to relearn the power of the blood of Jesus (Rev. 7:14, quoted above).

- Rev. 1:5, ***And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,***

It blots out all the stains of the sins of every name and description. Why not yours? If you have any uncleanness within, I have a verse for you!

- 1 John 1:7, ***But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.***

Hallelujah!



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 4 – Rev. 7

1. At the beginning of Rev. 7:1, what is the significance of the words, *after these things*?
2. List some of the problems caused by the angels holding back the winds.
3. In your own words, explain the “four corners of the earth” (Rev. 7:1)
4. What are the two divisions of the seventh chapter of Rev. 7?
5. Why are those Jewish saints sealed, that come into the kingdom of God during the tribulation?
6. Who are the 144,000 saints?
7. What chapter and verse records the 144,000 going to Heaven?
8. What group of saints go to Heaven after the rapture of the church? (excluding the 144,000)
9. What qualifies the non-Jewish believers to go to Heaven during the tribulation?
10. List the seven accolades (Rev. 7:10) which are being sung to the Lord God Almighty, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
11. List the many different components included in Rev. 5:12-13.
12. List the distinguishing characteristics of the tribulation saints, and also comment on the significance of each.
13. List the things that will cause tears in Heaven.
14. What significance does Rev. 22:12 have to how we should occupy ourselves each day?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 5 – Revelation 8

The Opening of the 7th Seal By The Lord Jesus Christ

Chapter 8 begins with the opening of the seventh seal. Notice that the first word is *and* – the same word used to start chapters 3 through 22 (except chapter 4, which starts with *after this* – basically the same concept in application as the word *and*).

- Rev. 8:1-2, ***And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. [2] And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.***

Note: Gabriel stands in the presence of God.

- Luke 1:19, ***And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.***

The ministry of angels is very prominent during the whole tribulation period. It would be well for us to note that, when anyone gets born again, the angels rejoice in Heaven.

- Luke 15:10, ***Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.***

Also, the Lord Jesus said that when we confess the Lord Jesus in front of others, He will confess the names of the overcomers before the Father and His angels.

- Luke 12:8, ***Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:***
- Rev. 3:5, ***He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.***

There are different ranks among angels. Michael is an archangel, and very strong. He and his angels kick satan out of the heavenlies, and cast him down to earth:

- Rev. 12:7-13, ***And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, [8] And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. [9] And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. [10] And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. [11] And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. [12] Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. [13] And when the***

dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

Angels have ministries. They are mentioned starting in Rev. 5, and are mentioned in every chapter through the end of the book, except for chapters 6 and 13. To help give you an insight, here is a list of the ministries of angels:

- Rev. 5:2, **And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?**
- Rev. 5:11, **And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;**
- Rev. 7:1-2, **And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. [2] And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,**
- Rev. 7:11, **And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,**
- Rev. 8:2-8, **And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. [3] And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. [4] And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. [5] And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. [6] And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. [7] The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. [8] And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;**
- Rev. 8:10, **And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;**
- Rev. 8:12-13, **And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise. [13] And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!**
- Rev. 9:1, **And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.**
- Rev. 9:13-15, **And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, [14] Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. [15] And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.**

- Rev. 10:1, ***And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:***
- Rev. 10:5, ***And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,***
- Rev. 10:7-10, ***But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets. [8] And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. [9] And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. [10] And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.***
- Rev. 11:1, ***And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.***
- Rev. 11:15, ***And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.***
- Rev. 12:7, ***And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,***
- Rev. 12:9, ***And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.***
- Rev. 12:11, ***And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.***
- Rev. 14:6, ***And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,***
- Rev. 14:8-10, ***And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. [9] And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, [10] The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:***
- Rev. 14:15, ***And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.***
- Rev. 14:17-19, ***And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. [18] And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. [19] And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.***

- Rev. 15:1, *And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.*
- Rev. 15:6-8, *And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. [7] And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. [8] And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.*
- Rev. 16:1, *And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.*
- Rev. 16:3-5, *And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. [4] And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. [5] And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.*
- Rev. 16:8, *And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.*
- Rev. 16:10, *And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,*
- Rev. 16:12, *And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.*
- Rev. 16:17, *And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.*
- Rev. 17:1, *And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:*
- Rev. 17:7, *And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.*
- Rev. 18:1, *And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.*
- Rev. 18:21, *And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.*
- Rev. 19:17, *And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;*
- Rev. 20:1, *And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.*
- Rev. 21:9, *And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.*

- Rev. 21:12, ***And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:***
- Rev. 21:17, ***And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.***
- Rev. 22:6, ***And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.***
- Rev. 22:8, ***And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.***
- Rev. 22:16, ***I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.***

Angels are ministering spirits, and their mission is described in Heb. 1:14. That's why the Lord Jesus sent His angel to the apostle John in Rev. 1:1 and 22:6.

- Hebrews 1:14, ***Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?***
- Rev. 1:1, ***The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:***
- Rev. 22:6, ***And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.***

Angels are given supernatural power over the elements of nature, such as fire (Rev. 14:18), water (Rev. 16:5), the sun (to scorch people – Rev 16:8), or control the wind (Rev. 7:1).

- Rev. 7:1, ***And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.***
- Rev. 14:18, ***And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.***
- Rev. 16:5, ***And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.***
- Rev. 16:8, ***And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.***

Angels have authority and power to bring judgments upon the ungodly, such as fire (Gen. 19:13-22) or a death sentence (as on the Assyrian army in 2 Kings 18:35; also Rev. 8:5-13, 9:1-19; 16:2-21:

- Genesis 19:13-22, ***For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the Lord; and the Lord hath sent us to destroy it. [14] And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the Lord will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law. [15] And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city. [16] And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two***

daughters; the Lord being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. [17] And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, *Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.* [18] And Lot said unto them, *Oh, not so, my Lord:* [19] *Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:* [20] *Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.* [21] And he said unto him, *See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.* [22] *Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.*

- 2 Kings 18:35, *Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?*
- Rev. 8:5-13, *And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake. [6] And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. [7] The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. [8] And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; [9] And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. [10] And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; [11] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. [12] And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise. [13] And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!*
- Rev. 9:1-19, *And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. [2] And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. [3] And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. [4] And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. [5] And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. [6] And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. [7] And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. [8] And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. [9] And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the*

sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. [10] And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months. [11] And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. [12] One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter. [13] And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, [14] Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. [15] And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. [16] And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. [17] And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. [18] By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. [19] For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

- **Rev. 16:2-21, And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. [3] And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. [4] And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. [5] And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. [6] For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. [7] And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. [8] And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. [9] And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. [10] And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, [11] And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. [12] And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. [13] And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. [14] For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. [15] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. [16] And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. [17] And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. [18] And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. [19] And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. [20] And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. [21] And there fell upon**

men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Silence in Heaven

- Rev. 8:1, ***And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.***

Sometimes in Heaven there is silence. How much more, down here on earth, do we need to have a “quiet time” where we can tune into Heaven to hear what the Spirit of God has to say to us! (Prayer is two-way communication: we talk, and He listens, but we cannot stop there! We have to listen while He talks. Otherwise, it’s a monologue, not a dialog. If you were in relationship with someone, and all they did was monologue with you, how long would you care to continue in a relationship that is totally centered on the other person? Have you thought about how God might feel, if “monologuing” is the kind of prayer life we have?) In the letters to the churches in Rev. 2 and 3, the Lord Jesus concludes each with this admonition:

- Rev. 2:7, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.***
- Rev. 2:11, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.***
- Rev. 2:17, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.***
- Rev. 2:29, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.***
- Rev. 3:6, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.***
- Rev. 3:13, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.***
- Rev. 3:22, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.***

The Holy Spirit is a real gentleman. He doesn’t burst into our conversations and interrupt our activities. It’s so easy to always be bustling about, hurried, and busy about so many things. Someone once wrote, “Don’t get so caught up in the work of the Lord that you forget the Lord of the work.” Amen!

We need to apply the words of the hymn by William Longstaff:

Take Time to be Holy

William Longstaff

Take time to be holy, speak oft with thy Lord;
Abide in Him always, and feed on His Word.
Make friends of God's children, help those who are weak,
Forgetting in nothing His blessing to seek.

Take time to be holy, the world rushes on;
Spend much time in secret, with Jesus alone.
By looking to Jesus, like Him thou shalt be;
Thy friends in thy conduct His likeness shall see.

Take time to be holy, let Him be thy Guide;
And run not before Him, whatever betide.
In joy or in sorrow, still follow the Lord,
And, looking to Jesus, still trust in His Word.

Take time to be holy, be calm in thy soul,
Each thought and each motive beneath His control.
Thus led by His Spirit to fountains of love,
Thou soon shalt be fitted for service above.

What do the Scriptures have to say on this subject?

- Proverbs 17:1, ***Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of sacrifices with strife.***
- Eccles. 3:7, ***A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;***
- Eccles. 4:6, ***Better is an handful with quietness, than both the hands full with travail and vexation of spirit.***
- Isaiah 30:15, ***For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.***
- Isaiah 32:17, ***And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.***
- Jeremiah 30:10, ***Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Lord; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.***
- Habakkuk 2:20, ***But the Lord is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.***
- Zech. 2:13, ***Be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.***

- 1 Tim. 2:1-2, ***I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; [2] For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.***
- 1 Peter 3:4, ***But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.***

We used to have a saying: “Silence is golden.” But that’s not heard much any more. Another saying is: “Silence speaks louder than words.” How true it is in the instance where there was silence in Heaven for half an hour. It puts us in some suspense, wondering why. Generally, Heaven is not a quiet place! It’s usually filled with massive songs of praise, adoration and worship of our God and our Lord Jesus Christ.

If we backtrack to Rev. 4, where we got a delightful glimpse into Heaven (our future home), and remember all those activities that were going on and on, it would be quite befitting to have a few moments to rest and be quiet, at least for a little spell.

Medical doctors tell us that we do need quiet times during the day. This is especially true before retiring for the night. Too much activity before bed time makes for a restlessness in our sleep.

In the case here in Rev. 8:1, that half hour of silence is like the calm before a tornado or hurricane.

The golden altar, the golden censer, and the golden vials

- Rev. 5:8, ***And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.***
 - The Greek word for odours is **thumiama**, Greek 2368, Strong’s **thumiama**, *thoo-mee'-am-ah*, from Greek 2370 (thumiao); an *aroma*, i.e. fragrant *powder* burnt in religious service; by implication the *burning* itself :- incense, odour.
- Rev. 8:3-4, ***And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. [4] And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.***
- Psalm 141:2, ***Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.***

The prayers of the saints are very important to Almighty God the Father, to the Lord Jesus, and to the Holy Spirit (Who wonderfully assists us in our prayer life).

- Romans 8:26, ***Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.***

These prayers are near to the throne of God, where the golden altar is located. Being mixed with incense, they send up a fragrance before the throne, and into the nostrils of our God. Our prayers are never forgotten before our Heavenly Father. To all eternity, they are offered up with incense as a memorial.

Another aspect of this subject is that prayers are not only expected, they are commanded by our Heavenly Father.

- Psalm 27:8, ***When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek.***
- Isaiah 55:6, ***Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:***
- Jeremiah 33:3, ***Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.***
- Luke 18:1, ***And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; [i.e. lose heart]***
- Luke 21:36, ***Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.***
- 1 Thes. 5:17, ***Pray without ceasing.***
- James 4:8, ***Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.***

Our God is very disappointed, even grieved, when we fail to pray.

- 2 Chron. 16:12-13, ***And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. [13] And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.***
- Psalm 14:2, ***The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.***
- Psalm 53:2, ***God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.***
- Isaiah 31:1, ***Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord!***
- Isaiah 43:21-22, ***This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise. [22] But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.***
- Isaiah 59:16, ***And he [i.e. the Almighty God] saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.***
 - The Hebrew word for wondered is **shamem**, Hebrew 8074, Strong's **shamem**, *shaw-mame'*, a primitive root; to *stun* (or intransitive *grow numb*), i.e. *devastate* or (figurative) *stupefy* (both usually in a passive sense) :- make amazed, be astonished, (be an) astonish (-ment), (be, bring into, unto, lay, lie, make) desolate (-ion, places), be destitute, destroy (self), (lay, lie, make) waste, wonder.
- Isaiah 64:7, ***And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.***
- Jeremiah 10:21, ***For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.***

- Ezekiel 22:30, ***And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.***
- Hosea 7:14, ***And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.***
- Zeph. 3:2, ***She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the Lord; she drew not near to her God.***

It pays to pray! The Lord rewards true pray-ers, as shown in these Scriptures:

- 2 Chron. 26:5, ***And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the Lord, God made him to prosper.***
- Psalm 34:10, ***The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.***
- Psalm 91:16, ***With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.***
- Isaiah 45:19, ***I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the Lord speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.***
- Jeremiah 33:3, ***Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.***
- Lament. 3:25, ***The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.***
- Hebrews 11:3, ***Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.***

Well, how often should we pray? Here's what the Bible says:

- 1 Chron. 16:11, ***Seek the Lord and his strength, seek his face continually.***
- Neh. 1:6, ***Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.***
- Hosea 12:6, ***Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.***
- Luke 18:1, ***And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;***
- Luke 21:36, ***Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.***
- Ephes. 6:18, ***Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;***
- 1 Thes. 5:17, ***Pray without ceasing.***

Editor's comments:

The Bible says we are to pray continually, without ceasing, etc. Does this mean that we don't do anything else but stay on our knees and pray? No! If that were the case, we would not accomplish everything that God intends us to in this world. That would be on the same lines of the man in the

parable of Jesus, who buried his talent in the ground (i.e. didn't do anything with it). **It takes prayer and action.**

- Matthew 25:14-30, *For the kingdom of heaven is as a man traveling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. [15] And unto one he gave five talents [a talent was a unit of money, and was a huge "chunk of change"; in other words, he entrusted his servants with a lot.], to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey. [16] Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. [17] And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. [18] But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. [19] After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. [20] And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. [21] His lord said unto him, [Notice the attitude of the master, and the servant's reward.] Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. [22] He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. [23] His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. [24] Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: [25] And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. [26] His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant [What a stern rebuke!], thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: [27] Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers [i.e. money brokers or bankers], and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. [28] Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. [29] For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. [30] [Notice our Lord's attitude towards this servant] And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.*

Continuing with the theme of prayer (of and in faith) and action:

- James 2:18-26, *Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. [19] Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. [20] But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? [21] Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? [22] Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? [23] And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God. [24] Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only. [25] Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way? [26] For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.*
- Ephes. 2:10, *For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.* [In other words, we're created for good works, not justified by them. Justification by works is called law, and we've been redeemed from that.]

- Galatians 3:10-13, ***For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. [11] But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. [12] And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. [13] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:***
- 1 Tim. 6:18, ***That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;***
- 2 Tim. 3:17, ***That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.***

So what does all this have to do with praying continually? Simply this: We should endeavor to dwell in a place of prayer. As we *live* this way, it doesn't matter whether we're in a worship service, or in line at the grocery store, on the job, or relaxing with the neighbors, we *maintain* that place of worship in our hearts. In that place, we will consistently walk in the power of God, even as our Lord Jesus did when He walked the face of this earth. This is part of abiding, as He directed:

- John 15:4, ***Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.***
 - The Greek word for **abide** is **meno**, **Greek 3306**, **Strong's meno**, *men'-o*; a primary verb; to stay (in a given place, state, relation or expectancy) :- abide, continue, dwell, endure, be present, remain, stand, tarry (for), × thine own.

Worded another way, it's a state of *being*, more than a state of *doing*. We *do* out of our *being*; it will not work the other way around. The former is from the inside out; the latter is from the outside in, and never has worked, and never will. It results in empty, powerless religion. As the apostle Paul wrote:

- 1 Cor. 4:20, ***For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.***

In other words, the kingdom of God is not a matter of mere talk (should I say, "hot air"?). The law of supply and demand applies to words as well as goods and services: **When supply is greater than demand, the value of the goods or service (or of the words) decreases proportionately.** (Reread that last sentence slowly. Then, stop reading, and think on that a moment before continuing.) Thomas Jefferson, one of the founding fathers of the United States of America said, "Never use two words when one will do." This helps keep up the value of the words one does use.

- Proverbs 10:19, ***In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.***
- Proverbs 10:20, ***The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.***
- Proverbs 10:21, ***The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.***

Rather than being merely a bunch of fine-sounding, but empty, words, the kingdom is about a *demonstration* of God's power. The Greek word for *power* is *dunamis*. The Dake's Reference Bible has this to say in the margin notes:

- **Dunamis: inherent power; power to reproduce itself, implying need of constant activity and use, for continued reproduction. From this word, we get our English [words] dynamo and dynamics – the branch of mechanics treating of motion, the principles of active operation. Just as a dynamo needs to be in motion to produce power, so one needs to stir up into flame the gift of God in his life.**

- 1 Tim. 4:14, ***Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.***
- 2 Tim. 1:6, ***Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.***

This Holy Ghost power comes through us, the temples of the Holy Ghost, and is a direct result of our abiding in a place of worship and prayer. Our heart posture must be that our very *life* is a prayer and worship to the Most High God.

- 1 Cor. 6:19-20, ***What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? [20] For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.***
- John 14:23, ***Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.***

Since we are His temple, we should therefore be manifesting fruit consistent with His dwelling within us.

- John 15:16, ***Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.***

There is so much more that can be said, but I will conclude here. Let's get back to Pastor Hendrick's syllabus.

– End of Editor's comments –

Here are some special Bible prayer requests:

- Psalm 122:6, ***Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.***
- Matthew 5:44, ***But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;***
- Luke 10:2, ***Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.***
- Ephes. 6:18, ***Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;***
- 1 Tim. 2:1-2, ***I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; [2] For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.***
- James 5:16, ***Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.***

Pray also for ministers of the Gospel:

- 1 Thes. 5:25, ***Brethren, pray for us.***
- 2 Thes. 3:1, ***Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:***

- Hebrews 13:18, ***Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.***

Twelve reasons why prayers go unanswered

1. Wavering prayers – prayers where there is doubt or little faith

- Matthew 21:21-22, ***Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done. [22] And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.***
- Mark 11:23, ***For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.***
- Romans 14:23, ***And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.***
- James 1:6-7, ***But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. [7] For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.***

2. Selfish prayer – You can't pray the Lord's prayer, and one time say *I, me, or my*. It's always *we, us, and our*.

- Matthew 6:9-13, ***After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. [10] Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. [11] Give us this day our daily bread. [12] And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. [13] And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.***
- Here's an example of a selfish prayer: Matthew 20:20-21, ***Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him. [21] And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.***
- James 4:3, ***Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.***

3. Prayers offered with an unforgiving heart (towards those who have wronged us)

- Matthew 6:14-15, ***For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: [15] But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.***
- Matthew 18:21-35, ***Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? [22] Jesus saith unto him, I say not***

unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. [23] Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. [24] And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. [25] But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. [26] The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. [27] Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. [28] But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. [29] And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. [30] And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. [31] So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. [32] Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: [33] Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee? [34] And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. [35] So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

- **Matthew 5:23-24, Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; [24] Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.**
- **Mark 11:25-26, And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. [26] But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.**

4. Lack of compassion and concern for the poor and needy

- **Proverbs 21:13, Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.**

5. Bad attitudes towards God's word

- **2 Samuel 12:9, Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.**
- **Psalms 107:11-12, Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High: [12] Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there was none to help.**
- **Proverbs 1:30, They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.**
- **Isaiah 30:8-9, Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever: [9] That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the Lord:**
- **Jeremiah 6:10, To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.**

- Jeremiah 11:10, ***They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.***
- Jeremiah 36:21-23, ***So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. [22] Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him. [23] And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.***
- Zech. 7:11-13, ***But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. [12] Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts. [13] Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts:***

Here is the remedy:

- Proverbs 28:9, ***He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.***
- 1 John 3:21-22, ***Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. [22] And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.***

6. Hidden sins in the heart

- Psalm 66:18, ***If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:***
- Isaiah 1:15, ***And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.***
- Isaiah 59:1-2, ***Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: [2] But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.***

7. Disobedience to the word of God

- 1 Chron. 10:13, ***So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, even against the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;***
- Proverbs 1:25-30, ***But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: [26] I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh; [27] When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you. [28] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: [29] For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord: [30] They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.***

- Jeremiah 11:10-11, ***They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. [11] Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.***

8. Discord in the home

- 1 Cor. 3:3, ***For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?***
- 1 Peter 3:7, ***Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.***

9. Asking for things that are not according to the will of God

- 1 John 5:14-15, ***And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: [15] And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.***

10. Mistreating or showing disregard for God's children

- Numbers 12:1, ***And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.***
- Numbers 12:5-6, ***And the Lord came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth. [6] And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.***
- Numbers 12:9-10, ***And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them; and he departed. [10] And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.***
- Micah 3:1-4, ***And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for you to know judgment? [2] Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; [3] Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. [4] Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.***

11. Half-hearted praying is done with a lack of fervency or diligence – These Scriptures describe how it *ought* to be done:

- Deut. 4:29, ***But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.***

- 1 Samuel 1:15, ***And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunken neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the Lord.***
- 2 Chron. 15:15, ***And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the Lord gave them rest round about.***
- Jeremiah 29:13, ***And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.***
- Lament. 2:19, ***Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.***
- Ephes. 6:18, ***Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;***
- Hebrews 11:6, ***But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.***
- James 5:16-17, ***Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. [17] Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.***

12. Failure to abide in Christ – How can we know if we're abiding in Him? See 1 John 3:6.

- John 15:7, ***If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.***
- 1 John 3:6, ***Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.***

The missing ingredients in our prayer life:

1. Prayer and fasting

- Psalm 69:10, ***When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.***
- Daniel 9:3, ***And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:***
- Matthew 6:5-18, ***And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. [6] But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly. [7] But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. [8] Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. [9] After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. [10]***

Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. [11] Give us this day our daily bread. [12] And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. [13] And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. [14] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: [15] But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. [16] Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. [17] But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; [18] That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

- ***Mark 9:28-29, And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out? [29] And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.***
- ***Acts 10:30, And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,***
- ***Acts 13:2-3, As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. [3] And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.***
- ***1 Cor. 7:5, Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.***

2. Prayer and believing (or faith)

- ***Matthew 21:22, And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.***
- ***Mark 11:24, Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.***

3. Asking in Jesus' name

- ***John 14:14, If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.***
- ***John 15:16, Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.***
- ***John 16:23-24, And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. [24] Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.***

4. Watch and pray

- ***Matthew 26:41, Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.***

- Luke 21:36, ***Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.***
- Col. 4:2, ***Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;***
- 1 Peter 4:7, ***But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.***

5. Prayer and praise

- Daniel 6:10, ***Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.***
- Jonah 2:7-9, ***When my soul fainted within me I remembered the Lord: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. [8] They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. [9] But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the Lord.***
- John 11:41-42, ***Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me. [42] And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.***
- Philip. 4:6, ***Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.***

6. Prayer and righteousness

- Psalm 34:17, ***The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.***
- Proverbs 15:8, ***The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.***
- Proverbs 15:29, ***The Lord is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.***
- Luke 1:5-6, ***There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. [6] And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.***
- James 5:16, ***Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.***
- 1 Peter 3:12, ***For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.***
- 1 John 3:22, ***And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.***

7. Prayer and the Holy Ghost

- Zech. 12:10, ***And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.***
- Romans 8:26-27, ***Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. [27] And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.***
- 1 Cor. 14:14-15, ***For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. [15] What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.***
- Galatians 4:6, ***And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.***
- Ephes. 2:18, ***For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.***
- Ephes. 6:18, ***Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;***
- Jude 1:20, ***But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,***

Due honor should and must be given to prayer. God honors our prayers, as you are seeing in our text Scriptures (Rev 5:8, Rev 8:3-4). There is much more to share with you regarding the subject of prayer, but time constrains us. But other topics you might study out on your own can include:

- The right way to pray
- Proper times for prayer
- Praying after the due order
- Praying in the Holy Ghost
- How to pray effectively
- Model prayers in the Bible
- Various kinds of prayer
- Synonyms for prayer (e.g. call, cry, seek, intreat, pour out our hearts before God)

This might startle some of you: Little or no prayer is a sin.

- Samuel, speaking to Saul: 1 Samuel 12:23, ***Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:***

The seven alarm trumpet calls – an overview

- Rev. 8:2, ***And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.***
- Rev. 8:6, ***And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.***

In the Old Testament, there were seven trumpet calls:

1. War

- Numbers 10:9, *And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the Lord your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.*
- Joshua 6:13-16, *And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the Lord went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the reeward came after the ark of the Lord, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets. [14] And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days. [15] And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. [16] And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the Lord hath given you the city.*
- Jeremiah 4:5-19, *Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities. [6] Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction. [7] The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant. [8] For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the Lord is not turned back from us. [9] And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the Lord, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. [10] Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul. [11] At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse, [12] Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them. [13] Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled. [14] O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? [15] For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. [16] Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah. [17] As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the Lord. [18] Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart. [19] My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trump, the alarm of war.*
- Rev. 11:15, *And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.*

2. Calling the assembly together

- Exodus 19:13, ***There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.***
- Numbers 10:6-7, ***When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. [7] But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.***

3. Proclaim a great festival

- Numbers 10:10, ***Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the Lord your God.***
- 2 Chron. 29:27, ***And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the Lord began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel.***

4. Coronation of kings

- 1 Kings 1:39, ***And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.***

5. Proclaiming liberty to the captives in the year of Jubilee

- Leviticus 25:9, ***Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.***

6. Calling of the princes of the 12 tribes for a council meeting

- Numbers 10:4, ***And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.***

7. An alarm – signifies that danger is present (i.e. an invading army, etc.)

- Numbers 10:5-6, ***When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward. [6] When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.***

The last alarm is the one that deals with the setting that we have before us in this chapter of Revelation. The first four trumpet calls will relate to mankind, and also the earth. The last three trumpets will deal with the spiritual world. These seven trumpet blasts are sounding the alarm, that serious trouble is brewing.

How would the people know which of these seven calls was for them, or for what purpose? There were different numbers of toots, or a long blast.

The first angel's trumpet call

- Rev. 8:7, ***The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.***

Preceding this first trumpet call, we're told in Rev. 8:5:

- Rev. 8:5, ***And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.***

These signs were sent to get the people's attention. God's love has been rejected, and His mercy trampled under their feet. Now the inhabitants of the earth are reaping the results of their disregard for God's goodness, which leads us to repentance.

- Romans 2:4, ***Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?***

The prayers of the saints under the altar are now being answered. The Scriptures declare:

- Isaiah 26:9-10, ***With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. [10] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the Lord.***

We'll learn what happens to these people after the 6th angel's trumpet blast. Here's a "sneak preview":

- Rev. 9:20-21, ***And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: [21] Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.***

We saw in Rev. 8:7 (quoted above) that hail and fire, mingled with blood, descends upon the earth. Each of these three are taking us back in history, to the land of Egypt. A stubborn Pharaoh refused to allow the children of Israel to three days journey into the wilderness, in order to worship the Lord their God.

- Exodus 7:17, ***Thus saith the Lord, In this thou shalt know that I am the Lord: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.***
- Exodus 9:24, ***So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.***
- Psalm 18:12-13, ***At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire. [13] The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire.***

Fire is associated with judgment, as the generation of Lot discovered.

- Genesis 19:24, ***Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;***
- Numbers 11:2-3, ***And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire was quenched. [3] And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the Lord burnt among them.***
- Ezekiel 10:1-7, ***Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. [2] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. [3] Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. [4] Then the glory of the Lord went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the Lord's glory. [5] And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh. [6] And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels. [7] And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.***
- Malachi 4:1, ***For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.***

What are the consequences of these three judgments? One third of all the trees are set on fire, and burn up. All the green grass is also burned up. That is awesome. Can you even imagine what the earth will look like when that happens? Or what will all the cattle do (when their grazing source is gone)? Those who study ecology know how vitally important the trees are to our welfare, both for food (in some cases), and also in giving off oxygen.

Now I want us to pay particularly close attention to that fraction, one third. In other Scriptures, this same fraction is a divine design used.

- Deut. 19:3, ***Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.***
- Neh. 10:32, ***Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;***
- Ezekiel 5:2, ***Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.***
- Ezekiel 5:12, ***A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.***

- Zech. 13:8-9, ***And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the Lord, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. [9] And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The Lord is my God.***
- Rev. 8:9-12, ***And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. [10] And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; [11] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. [12] And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.***
- Rev. 9:15, ***And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.***
- Rev. 9:18, ***By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.***
- Rev. 16:19, ***And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.***

Almighty God's fire judgment in the seventh plague in Egypt had a similar effect on the trees and grass:

- Exodus 9:22-25, ***And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. [23] And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt. [24] So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. [25] And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.***

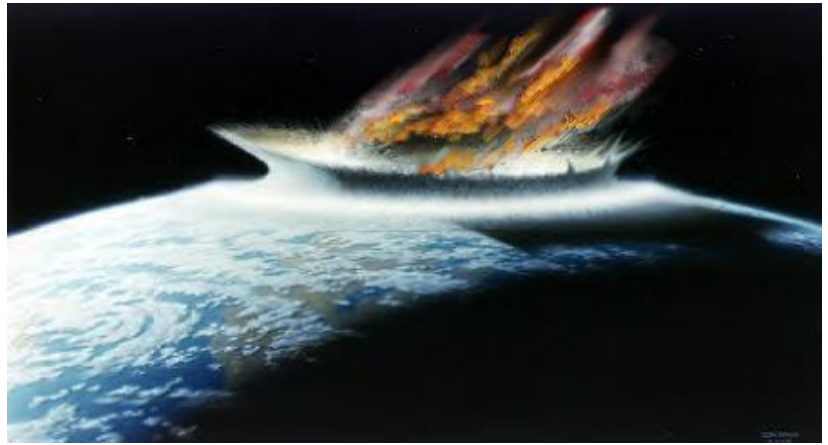
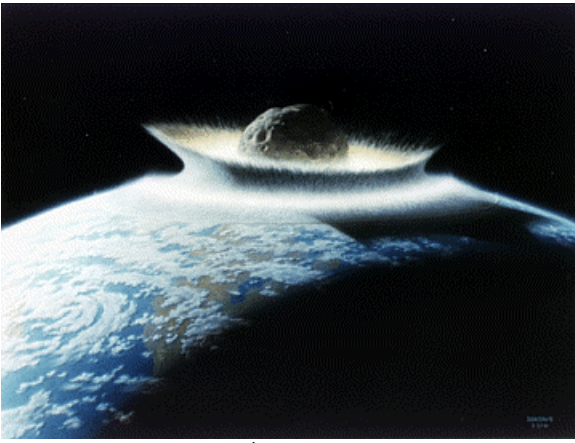
The second angel's trumpet call

- Rev. 8:8, ***And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;***

It will be wisdom not to overlook that dinky little two-letter word, *as*, even for a second. It's in the phrase, *as it were*. It let's us know that the apostle John is attempting to describe what he saw by making a comparison. He's describing a ball of fire so immense, that it is as the size of a mountain.

- Jeremiah 51:25, ***Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.***

What are the effects of this fiery mountain descending into the sea?



Picture by Don Davis

Excerpt from the web site, www.wholeperson-counseling.org/ndoc/asteroid.html. Keep in mind that this is man's thinking; but it does help put some of the effects of such an event in perspective:

There is a asteroid headed our way according to the scientists. It will arrive in the year **2028** in October. It was first reported that it could come possibly within 26,000 miles of the surface of the earth or about 1/4 of the distance from the earth to the moon according to the first calculations. The size of this large asteroid called "1997 XF11" is one mile in width. If it was to hit the earth, it would be bad news. If it landed in the ocean, the tidal waves would wipe out all coastal cities. If it hit the land, it could have the power of a couple million atomic bombs. The debris could darken the sky for weeks. The more recently reports indicate that it could miss the earth by 600,000 miles. Only God knows for sure what will happen. Of course, the scientists are also tracking 109 potentially dangerous asteroids.

This story was on the news wires about the effects of a much smaller meteorite. Think what the effects of that "fiery mountain" will be!

Three people hospitalized after meteor hits homes

September 29, 2003

Hundreds of people fled their homes when a meteor struck their village in eastern India, injuring three people and destroying two houses, a state minister said yesterday.

The fireball hit the village of Sudusudia in Orissa state on Saturday evening, said BB Harichandan, the state revenue minister.

"One person has sustained burn injuries and two houses have been burned down. The injured has been hospitalized," the minister said.

Another two were hospitalized after falling unconscious, apparently from shock, local newspaper *Dharitri* reported.

"The light was so bright that for a few seconds it appeared to be daylight," said Sanatan Sahu, a villager.

Meteors, pulled by gravity toward earth, usually burn out in the planet's atmosphere and disintegrate before making an impact.

"Though incidents of this kind are a rare phenomenon in this region, such celestial occurrences are common in space," said J Kar of the Pathani Samanta Planetarium in the state capital Bhubaneshwar. AP

What does the Scripture say about the effects of this fiery mountain? First off, the waters turn to blood:

- Exodus 7:17, ***Thus saith the Lord, In this thou shalt know that I am the Lord: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.***
- Psalm 78:44, ***And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.***
- Psalm 105:29, ***He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.***

One third of all the sea creatures will die (i.e. fish, whales, sea lions, lobsters, shrimp, etc.). This valuable resource for food will be gone!

Scripture also states that one third of the ships will be destroyed. Now, think on that for a little while. Let's not railroad through these judgments, just to see what will come next. Not only the people aboard these ships, but the cargo as well, will all go to a watery grave at the bottom of the sea. All this, because they rejected God's provided plan of salvation, which rests entirely on the merits of the shed blood of Christ at Calvary.

- Leviticus 17:11, ***For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.***

This is an awesome price to pay for rejecting the Lord Jesus Christ as Savior, Lord and Master. By rejecting the blood atonement, now 1/3 of the ocean becomes blood. Note: At the time of this writing, there are over 26,000 merchant ships registered.

This plague is repeated in Rev. 16:3, except that the second time, everything dies.

- Rev. 16:3, ***The second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it turned into blood like that of a dead man, and every living thing in the sea died.***

The not-to-be-overlooked reason for bloody waters is that these people shed the blood of the saints.

- Rev. 6:10, ***They called out in a loud voice, "How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until you judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?"***

The third angel's trumpet call

- Rev. 8:10-11, ***And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; [11] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.***

The wicked people who refused to allow the precious saints to have water to drink are now reaping as they have sowed. (We learned this testimony back when we looked at Rev. 7:16.)

- Galatians 6:7, ***Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.***

Once this great star fell, the result was that the 1/3 of the waters became wormwood. (This reveals the mercy of God – it could have been all three thirds.) Wormwood is basically used to de-worm animals. It's the most bitter shrub known.

The Merriam-Webster Online Dictionary defines wormwood this way:

1 : ARTEMISIA; especially : a European plant (*Artemisia absinthium*) that has silvery silky-haired leaves and drooping yellow nearly globular flower heads and yields a bitter dark green oil used in absinthe

2 : something bitter or grievous : **BITTERNESS**

Here are some Scriptural references, which describe its effects on people, or describes the heart condition of some people.

- Deut. 29:18, ***Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;***
- Proverbs 5:3-4, ***For the lips of a strange woman [i.e. prostitute] drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil: [4] But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.***
- Jeremiah 9:15, ***Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.***
- Jeremiah 23:15, ***Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.***
- Lament. 3:15, ***He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.***
- Lament. 3:19, ***Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.***

There are five types of wormwood, which grow mostly in the wilderness or desert areas. If taken internally, they will cause a deterioration of the mental faculties, paralysis, convulsions, or even death. The web site, www.botanical.com/botanical/mgmh/w/wormwo37.html has this to say about the wormwoods:

The Wormwoods are members of the great family of Compositae and belong to the genus *Artemisia*, a group consisting of 180 species, of which we have four growing wild in England, the Common Wormwood, Mugwort, Sea Wormwood and Field Wormwood. In addition, as garden plants, though not native, Tarragon (*A. dracunculus*) claims a place in every herb-garden, and Southernwood (*A. abrotanum*), an old-fashioned favourite, is found in many borders, whilst others, such as *A. sericea*, *A. cana* and *A. alpina*, form pretty rockwork shrubs.

The whole family is remarkable for the extreme bitterness of all parts of the plant: 'as bitter as Wormwood' is a very Ancient proverb.

In some of the Western states of North America there are large tracts almost entirely destitute of other vegetation than certain kinds of *Artemisia*, which cover vast plains. The plants are of no use as forage: and the few wild animals that feed on them are said to have, when eaten, a bitter taste. The Artemisias also abound in the arid soil of the Tartarean steppes and in other similar situations.



Wormwood

Wormwood grows between three and four feet high. It has a silky, hairy texture, and the leaves are very small, and much split. The flowers have small, yellow heads, and are scattered amongst the leaves near the ends of the branches. Santonin is extracted from the flower heads to expel round worms from the digestive tract. The poison needs to be boiled out of wormwood to make it usable for humans and animals.

The fourth angel's trumpet call

- Rev. 8:12-13, ***And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise. [13] And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!***

There are five times in which this *third part* (or 1/3) divine design is referred to. This shows that God is in control of the planets of the Heavens. He can do with them exactly as He wills. Here are some examples from the past:

- Exodus 10:21-23, ***And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. [22] And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick***

darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: [23] They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

- Luke 23:44, **And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.**

When we review the mental attitudes of unbelievers, who believe that *nature* is god, and that there is no divine personality who created all things, we can more fully appreciate the lesson that God is teaching them. He's totally blowing away all the college and high school textbooks, with their evolutionary hypothesis gone to seed. God Almighty Himself is debunking their so-called "science".

God can dim His lights in the universe, the same way we might do in our homes with a dimmer switch. When He chooses to do this, nobody can stop Him! The Lord Jesus Himself prophesied this would happen. Let's read what He said, as well as what the prophet Joel said:

- Joel 3:15, **The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.**
- Matthew 24:29, **Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:**
- Mark 13:24, **But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,**

There you have it. What the Lord prophesies, He is able to bring to pass. No big shots of earth can restrain Him from doing His thing. Man has had his day, and made a big mess of everything in the process. Now it's time to listen to God talking louder with His actions, than with His words. These actions speak undeniably to those whose hearts are hardened by pride and sin, who have their minds blinded by satan (the god of this world's system).

- 2 Cor. 4:3-4, **But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: [4] In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.**
- Ephes. 4:18, **Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:**

The Sovereign Ruler of the Universe is now having His day, and it isn't easy to give Him any back-talk. I'd give a pretty to hear what the atheists, agnostics, and other unbelievers will be saying then!



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 5 – Rev. 8

1. Who sends the angels to those who will inherit salvation? (Rev. 1:1, Rev. 22:6)
2. Do we send angels?
3. Rev. 8 begins with the Lord Jesus Christ opening the _____ seal.
4. In your opinion, what is the meaning of 1 Thess. 4:11, **And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;**
5. In order to hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches, what must we do?
6. The half hour silence of Rev. 8:1 is like the calm before a _____ or _____.
7. Who wonderfully assists us in our prayer life?
8. At some time, probably all of us have given up on something we sought God for, which we just could not seem to achieve or obtain. Discuss how Luke 18:1 applies to this scenario; what does the Word say we should do?
9. Our God is very disappointed, even _____ when we fail to pray.
10. Discuss what this phrase means: *standing in the gap*. Please give an example from your life.
11. If we call upon Him in prayer, what six things does the Lord promise? (Psalm 91:16)
12. List the 12 reasons that prayers go unanswered.
13. What does 1 Sam. 12:23 say is a sin?
14. Why is the type of alarm sounded in Rev. 8:1 comparable to the one sounded in Num. 10:5-6?
15. Discuss the consequences of the judgments of the first three angels in Rev. 8.
16. What is the interpretation of the statement, "as it were a great mountain burning with fire"?
17. What do these Scriptures show about our God? Ex. 10:21-23, Luke 23:44, and Rev. 8:12-13
18. Please discuss what quickened your spirit concerning this lesson.

"Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth." – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 6 – Revelation 9

The 5th and 6th Angels Blow Their Trumpets

- Rev. 9:1-11, *And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. [2] And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. [3] And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. [4] And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. [5] And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. [6] And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. [7] And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. [8] And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. [9] And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. [10] And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.*
- Deut. 8:15, *Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint*
- 2 Chron. 10:11-14, *For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. [12] So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day. [13] And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, [14] And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.*
- Rev 9:11, *And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.* [Both names mean destroyer or destroying angel. It fits the description of satan in these passages:]
 - Psalm 17:4, *Concerning the words of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.*
 - Proverbs 15:1, *A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.*
 - Proverbs 27:20, *Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.*

- Jeremiah 4:7, ***The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.***
- Jeremiah 6:26, ***O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.***
- Daniel 8:24-25, ***And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. [25] And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.***
- John 10:10, ***The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.***
- 1 Cor. 10:10, ***Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.***

The ninth chapter begins with the conjunction, *and*. Thus, it indicates that it is a continuation of the events from the previous chapter. (Keep in mind that chapters and verses are not a part of the original text; they were added later for ease of reference. This subject is explained more fully in the course, *Keys to Open Almighty God's Treasure Chest – the Holy Bible*.)

Let's begin to study the passage from the opening of this chapter.

The fifth angel's trumpet call

- Rev. 9:1-2, ***And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. [2] And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.***

The star falling from heaven designates a person. This is evident because of the personal pronouns that follow. This symbolic illustration throughout the whole book of Revelation isn't anything new. In Gen. 37:9, Jacob's sons are described as being stars. Even today, we hear the media call certain personalities *stars*.

- Genesis 37:9, ***And he [Joseph] dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.***

Now, back to the star in Revelation: This male personality is carrying a set of keys to the bottomless pit, which he opens. What we are about to learn now is awesome. The smoke coming from the bottomless pit is so thick and heavy that it actually blots out the sun's rays. This male personality is actually an angel (see Rev. 1:11 above).

In verse 7, we learn that the antichrist will come out of the bottomless pit. He will fight against God's two witnesses. These witnesses preach and performing many mighty miracles as signs to the unsaved, to turn them from their ungodly ways, to the Lord for His salvation. Rev. 17:8 tells us where the antichrist will end up. This actually takes place in Rev. 19:20.

- Rev. 17:8, ***The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.***
- Rev. 19:20, ***And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.***

As I said earlier, the book of Revelation is a progressive revelation of divine truth. Fast-forwarding a moment to Rev. 20:1-2, we discover that the angel who has the key to the bottomless pit also has a great chain in his hand. Here's what he does:

- Rev. 20:1-2, ***And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. [2] And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,***

(What must we conclude about this bottomless pit? It appears that it's God's penitentiary for the ungodly.)

The next section of the passage details several things about something else that comes out of the smoke from bottomless pit – locusts. In these verses, we are shown their mission:

- Rev. 9:3-10, ***And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. [4] And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. [5] And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. [6] And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.***

These locusts are intelligent creatures of God. They receive specific orders about who to sting – only those people who do not have the seal of Almighty God in their foreheads (vs. 4). They're also instructed not to hurt anything that is green, like grass, trees or other vegetation. It's interesting that they are restrained from doing the very things that are characteristic of the nature of a locust. Here's a story about how locusts normally behave, and a quote from Proverbs which also describes a normal behavior pattern:

- Exodus 10:3-20, ***And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. [4] Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast: [5] And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field: [6] And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh. [7] And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the Lord their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? [8] And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them,***

Go, serve the Lord your God: but who are they that shall go? [9] And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the Lord. [10] And he said unto them, Let the Lord be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you. [11] Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the Lord; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence. [12] And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. [13] And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. [14] And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. [15] For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. [16] Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the Lord your God, and against you. [17] Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the Lord your God, that he may take away from me this death only. [18] And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the Lord. [19] And the Lord turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt. [20] But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

- Proverbs 30:27, **The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;**

Here in Revelation, these locusts are different. They are God-educated locusts, and they're mighty smart in the head.

They are also unique in appearance. The next few verses describe what they look and sound like:

- Rev. 9:7-10, **And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. [8] And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. [9] And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. [10] And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.**

They have the faces of men. How must the people of the earth feel, when these locusts come to sting them with the sting of a scorpion, with faces grinning like a 'possum? (Or, perhaps, the locusts have angry looks on their faces. Mind you, they have faces like men.)

They had the hair of women. What does this mean? It means long hair.

- 1 Cor. 11:14-15, **Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him? [15] But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.**

We also read that they have rather awesome teeth, like lion's teeth. Now, that's enough to scare some folks skinny, come to think about it. How would you like to be confronted by even one of these locusts with a man's face, and a stringy hairdo (not even combed properly), and with teeth

that are lion-like? And that's not all! They have bodies like horses prepared for battle, and their wings are powerfully strong, making a noise like a helicopter fixing to take off. Their tails are like scorpions, and their stingers have a painful poison in them, that makes people act all stove up as if they were in the last stages of arthritis. These critters will be hanging around for an amazing five months, tormenting the people of the earth! (Note: Five months = 150 days; see these verses:)

- Genesis 7:24, ***And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.***
- Genesis 8:3, ***And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.***

During this time, people will plead to die – long to, pray to, and yearn to die – and yet, for reasons yet to be discovered, death will flee from them. How come? Why can't they just shoot themselves, and get out of it all? Or jump in a lake, river, or ocean and drown themselves? Why not just take some poison, and end it all that way?

None of these will work, nor anything else. The reason is that the poison from those stings has so swelled up their bodies, and even partially paralyzed them, so they can't move about to do anything to get out of their misery. Their bodies are too stiff, and any movement intensifies the painful condition. You've likely been around people with arthritis, bursitis, or neuritis to know what I'm talking about. Those "ritis" boys are really mean – especially Arthur, the meanest one of them all.

But think about this: To add insult to injury, they're going to have the sealed saints of God coming by, free from pain, swelling and stiffness, just as loose as a goose's neck. The saints will be preaching the Gospel. When these soul-winning saints come near to the tormented people to turn them to the Lord, those locusts act like they are scared skinny of them (the saints). Those locusts avoid them like they had the seven year itch!

So the tormented sinners are dumfounded, perplexed, and puzzle themselves over why the locusts refuse to sting the saints. These Christians will tell them the most "unbelievable" reason why: "Our God told these locusts not to touch us, and they are obeying the Lord. We also are obeying Him, and are telling you how to be saved from your sins, and be delivered from your misery." They will tell how Moses lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, and the people who were suffering and dying from snake bite (as a result their own disobedience), looked on that serpent on a pole, and they lived. Listen to the Word of God:

- Numbers 21:4-9, ***And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. [5] And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. [6] And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. [7] Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. [8] And the Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. [9] And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.***
- Isaiah 45:22, ***Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.***
- Luke 23:43, ***And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.***

- Hebrews 12:2, ***Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.***

My, oh, my! Wouldn't this be a good place to tell all of you the good news of the Gospel! There just might be someone who has been hearing or reading this message, who would like to know HOW to be saved, so they won't have to go through all that tribulation, or hell's torture. Yes, I believe that this is the appropriate place to give a special message to anyone who wants it.

If there is someone out there who is sick of sinning, who wants a clean heart, who wants a fresh new start in life with the Lord's presence dwelling in your heart, this message is for you:

How to Be Born Again, and Know It

There are two sections that need to be discussed on this vastly important topic. They are the Sevenfold Purpose of Christ's Coming into the World, and Five Simple Steps to Becoming a Christian. Let's begin:

The Sevenfold Purpose of Christ's Coming into the World

1.	Christ came to deliver us from this present evil world.	<i>Galatians 1:4, Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:</i>
2.	Christ came to give us life, and that life more abundantly.	<i>John 10:10, The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.</i>
3.	Christ came to destroy him who has power of death, and to destroy the works of the devil.	<i>Hebrews 2:14, Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;</i> <i>1 John 3:8, He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.</i>
4.	Christ came to redeem us from the curse of the Law	<i>Galatians 3:13, Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:</i>
5.	Christ came to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself	<i>Hebrews 9:26, For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.</i>
6.	Christ came to condemn sin in the flesh, not to condone it	<i>Romans 8:3, For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:</i>

7.	Christ came to seek and to save those who are lost	<p>Matthew 1:21, <i>And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.</i></p> <p>Matthew 20:28, <i>Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.</i></p> <p>Luke 9:51-56, <i>And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, [52] And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. [53] And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. [54] And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? [55] But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. [56] For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.</i></p> <p>Luke 19:10, <i>For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.</i></p> <p>John 3:17, <i>For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.</i></p> <p>John 12:47, <i>And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.</i></p> <p>Romans 5:8, <i>But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.</i></p> <p>1 Tim. 1:15, <i>This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.</i></p>
----	--	---

Five Simple Steps to Becoming a Christian

1.	Repent	<p>Matthew 9:13, <i>But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.</i></p> <p>Mark 1:15, <i>And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.</i></p> <p>Acts 2:38, <i>Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</i></p> <p>Acts 17:30-31, <i>And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: [31] Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.</i></p> <p>Acts 20:21, <i>Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.</i></p>
2.	Believe	<p>Mark 1:15, <i>And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.</i></p>

		<p><i>John 3:16, For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.</i></p> <p><i>John 20:31, But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.</i></p> <p><i>Acts 10:43, To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.</i></p> <p><i>Acts 15:9, And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.</i></p> <p><i>Acts 16:30-31, And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? [31] And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.</i></p> <p><i>Ephes. 2:8-9, For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: [9] Not of works, lest any man should boast.</i></p>
3.	Call	<i>Acts 2:21, And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.</i>
4.	Receive	<i>John 1:12, But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</i>
5.	Confess	<i>Romans 10:9-10, That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. [10] For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.</i>

If there is someone out there who does not know how to pray, and would like help to pray the Sinner's Prayer, here is one that you can pray that will get you to God. From your very heart, pray:

Dear God in Heaven, I know that I'm a sinner, but I don't want to be one any longer. I've tried to save myself, but I cannot change my life. I need You to help me. I'm sick and tired of sinning, and I want to get right with You, O Lord. I want to live right. Please have mercy on my lost soul, and forgive me of all my sins. Now, dear Jesus, I have heard that you came to save us all from our sins. I want you to save me, right now. I will wholly trust in You, Jesus, to wash my sins away by Your precious blood. I receive You into my heart, to be my only Saviour and Lord. Thank you for hearing my prayer, and for saving me. I praise You from the depths of my heart. Amen!

(Note: This section in the gray box just touches on these two vitally important subjects. This is only a bare-bones outline of these Soul Transforming Doctrines in the Bible.)

All right, now we can get back to our study of Rev. 9.

Some might be curious as to why the Lord put all this gruesome stuff about the tribulation in the Bible. He's simply telling it like it is – that's exactly what is going to happen. He never sends judgment without first warning people out of mercy and kindness. Sin must be judged and punished. If God would turn His head, and allow mankind to go on in their sins without warning and restraint, then He would not be a caring God.

You see, He's not trying to scare us skinny, in an effort get people to turn to Him and be saved. In that case, when the scare was over, then people would just go back into their old lifestyle of wallowing in sin like a hog likes to wallow in the mire. A truly born again Christian is allergic to sin!

If scare is the only tactic to get us right with God, then the devil would use that same tactic to scare some people back out. He'd say things like, you can't live a Christian life, because it's too narrow, too restrictive, you'll have to give up too much. Or he might say that salvation is only for the elect, and He'd say things like, you can't live a Christian life, because it's too narrow, too restrictive, you'll have to give up too much. Or he might say that salvation is only for the elect, and YOU'RE not one of those elect anyway. But you have to remember that he is a liar, the father of lies. He will do anything to keep you out of becoming a genuine born again Christian, who will make Heaven your eternal home. This verse gives some attributes of the devil's characteristics:

- John 8:44, ***Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.***

The sixth angel's trumpet call

- Rev. 9:13-21, ***And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, [14] Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. [15] And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. [16] And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. [17] And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. [18] By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. [19] For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. [20] And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: [21] Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.***

This is quite a scene. But let's stop and look at something for a moment. How is all of this being communicated to the apostle John? Verse 17 gives us the answer: John is seeing a divine vision.

Visions are sovereign, and one sees portrayed before his or her eyes the scenes and events God wants them to see – whether past history, or future events. It is seen dramatized, just like watching action scenes on TV. Visions are one of God's methods for communicating with His servants, the prophets.

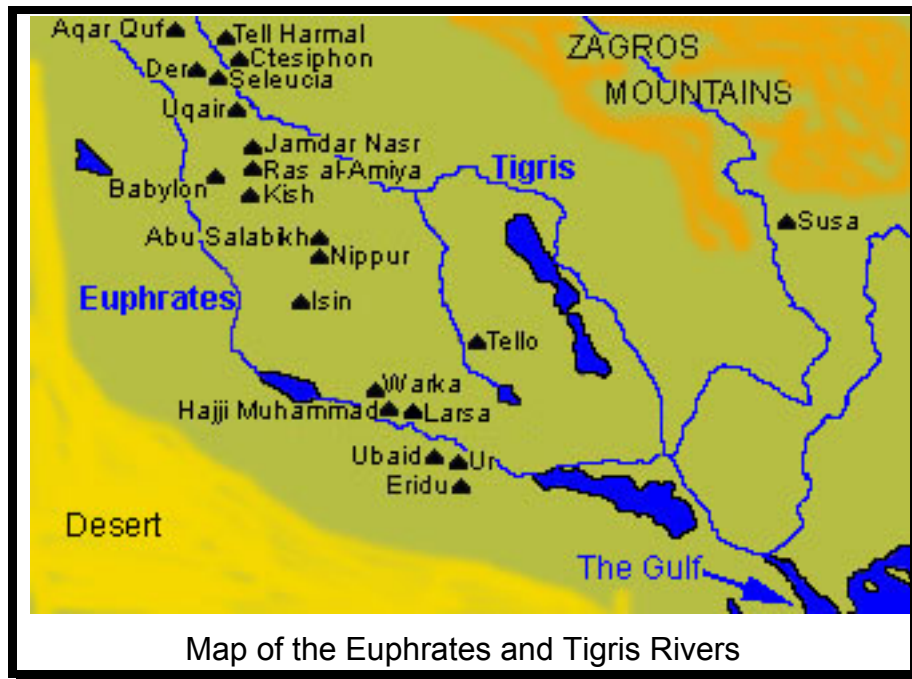
- Genesis 15:1, ***After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.***
- Genesis 46:2-4, ***And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. [3] And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: [4] I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.***
- Numbers 12:6, ***And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.***
- 1 Samuel 3:15, ***And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.***
- Ezekiel 8:4-5, ***And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain. [5] Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.***
- Daniel 2:19, ***Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.***

What the apostle John is seeing here is a vision of what will be happening during the seven years of tribulation. At this point in our study, they're nearing the middle of that period, known as the time of Jacob's trouble:

- Jeremiah 30:6-7, ***Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? [7] Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.***

For the first five trumpets, each angel would sound the blast, and then some events took place. But this sixth angel is more involved. After blowing the trumpet, he is instructed to set free the four angels who are bound in the great river, Euphrates. We have not heard anything about the river Euphrates mentioned anywhere in the New Testament, until now. The last time it was mentioned is in the book of Jeremiah. It was first mentioned in Genesis:

- Genesis 2:10-14, ***And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. [11] The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; [12] And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone. [13] And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia. [14] And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.***
- Jeremiah 46:6, ***Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.***
- Jeremiah 46:10, ***For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.***
- Jeremiah 51:63, ***And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:***



Map of the Euphrates and Tigris Rivers

The Holy Spirit doesn't disclose how long these angels were bound in that mighty river. He DOES say, however, that they're loosed, and the consequences of them being loosed. They slay 1/3 of the earth's population. They direct perhaps the biggest army to ever engage in warfare. It's very likely the greatest number of casualties in a single war ever to be recorded in the annals of human history.

John also described the horses which he saw in the divine vision. They are unlike any have heretofore been seen by mankind. From their mouths proceed three awesome manifestations:

- Fire
- Smoke
- Brimstone

These manifestations will be the cause of death of so many people. Like the locusts that preceded them, these horses have stingers in their tails. The tails are likened to serpents, with a supernatural power to do hurts upon the ungodly inhabitants of our earth's system. Some Bible scholars go out on a limb to try to interpret what these symbols mean. I'll play it safe by saying that the Holy Spirit calls the manifestations of these creatures by a single name: *plagues*.

Most of the time, when plagues come over the earth, many people humble themselves, pray, and seek God's face for mercy, pardon, forgiveness and restoration of fellowship with the Lord. As Isaiah says:

- Isaiah 26:9, ***With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.***

On the other hand, the people of this tribulation period are devil or idol worshippers. They are guilty of committing murder; they indulge in witchcraft, sex sins, and have sticky fingers (i.e. thieves).

- Rev. 9:21, ***Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.***

Amazingly, they will not allow these judgments stop them from committing their ugly sins against God and humanity. Why won't they repent? Because there is no godly sorrow for their wrongdoings.

- 2 Cor. 7:10, ***For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.***

During my 56 plus years of ministry, I've learned that there is a deadline that can be crossed by a sin-loving soul. At that point, there is no place of repentance, though they seek it carefully with tears.

- Hebrews 12:15-17, ***Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; [16] Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold [by choice] his birthright. [17] For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.***

This clearly shows the fatal consequences of going on and on in one's sins, until that line is crossed. The question that is quite difficult to answer is, where is that mysterious line, which marks the destiny of humanity to either glory, or despair and eternal ruin?

Tracing the tactics and tricks of the tempter

We are headed really fast towards the tribulation when devil worship, witchcraft, fortune telling and seances are special features on TV, or when the following are commercialized and condoned by our government, and are coddled by the world and deceived Christians:

- Spiritualism/spiritualists
- Mediums
- Astrology/astrologers
- Divination
- Sorcery
- Charmers
- Enchantments

- Rev. 9:20, ***And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:***

This is something that's been going on from days of old. These practices are addressed many places throughout the Word of God. Here are just a few:

- Leviticus 17:7, ***And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.***
- Leviticus 18:21, ***And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.***
- Leviticus 19:24-26, ***But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the Lord withal. [25] And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the Lord your God. [26] Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.***

- Leviticus 19:31, **Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God.**
- Leviticus 20:2, **Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.**
- Leviticus 20:6, **And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.**
- Leviticus 20:27, **A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.**
- Deut. 18:10-11, **There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, [11] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.** [A necromancer is a “communicator” with the dead, feigning or pretending to consort with deceased loved ones.]

These are gross sins being committed, especially devil worship. These will bring them into the judgments of the great tribulation. In other words, we are witnessing the first stages of the deterioration of this present society, which is storing up God’s wrath (which will be poured out without measure on this world in the judgment to come). These are the sad and distressing omens that the tribulation days are not far off. By the same token, these are signs to Christians that our blessed Lord and Bridegroom is coming very soon!

- Rev. 22:20, **He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.**

In our future studies, we will continue with this subject on the occult, and it’s various forms:

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| • astrology/astrologers | • fortune tellers | • spiritism |
| • black magic | • horoscopes | • spiritualism |
| • demon infestations | • magicians | • white magic |
| • devil worship | • mediums | • witchcraft |
| • divination | • necromancy | • wizards |
| • familiar spirits | • sorcery | |

Too much on these devices and wiles of the devil at one time, or in one dose, is more than some Christians can handle. Even my secretary faced numerous demonic attacks, when she was just typing in my book on devils. I had to switch secretaries frequently, in order to get the manuscript in print. You see, the devil and his demons hate to be exposed, uncovered, and denounced by the Holy Scriptures or by the ministers of the Lord Jesus Christ.

When anyone is naïve [i.e. sometimes foolishly simple, uninformed, or ignorant of demonic/satanic devices and wiles], they will get snared and taken into captivity by these wares of the devil.

- 2 Tim. 2:25-26, **In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; [26] And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.**

Since this demonic activity will be prevalent during the tribulation, why take up so much time and space with it now? Simply because much of it is already so prevalent NOW. We are required of the Lord to warn and reveal the devices of satan, and to enlighten the uninformed, those who aren't diligently watching, and the unconcerned of the dangers out there in this wicked world. God's ministers are regularly counselling people who have gotten into bondage to demonic influences and activity. Often, they plead with us to help them out of the mess they've gotten into. Make no mistake: We are God's watchmen; watchmen are required by the Lord to sound the alarm when we see dangers and disasters coming.

Now I want to look at these two passages:

- Rev. 9:21, ***Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.***
- Rev. 18:23, ***And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.***

I want to focus on the word, *sorceries*. It is a totally different Greek word from most of the other Bible references. Here's what the Strong's has to say about it:

- **pharmakeia, Greek 5331, Strong's pharmakeia, far-mak-i'-ah;** from Greek 5332 (pharmakeus); *medication* ("pharmacy"), i.e. (by extension) *magic* (literal or figurative) :- sorcery, witchcraft.

This has to do with the preparation or administration of drugs. It's interesting that its definition is also tied in with sorcery and witchcraft. In its negative use, the word refers to drug trafficking. The only other New Testament references are here:

- Acts 8:11, ***And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.***
- Acts 13:6-8, ***And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus: [7] Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. [8] But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.***

We see the eternal punishment for sorcerers in these passages:

- Rev. 21:8, ***But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.***
- Rev. 22:15, ***For without [outside the city] are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.***

Their consequences will be the same as those who indulge in idolatry. We've already read Rev. 9:20, where we're told that those who committed all these things still didn't repent. But, read here:

- Isaiah 2:20, ***In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;***
- Isaiah 31:7, ***For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.***

- Ezekiel 7:19, ***They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.***

When will this come to pass? During this time, when the judgments keep coming down on them. They will cry out to their gods, but no answer will be forthcoming. Then these prophecies will be fulfilled.

One thing I'd like to point out here: The effects of the sixth trumpet don't end in chapter 9. They will continue until around the middle of the eleventh chapter (vs. 14). Then will come the seventh "woe" trumpet (vs. 15), and it's even introduced as a "woe" trumpet.

- Rev. 11:14-15, ***The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. [15] And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.***

These seven trumpet blasts are a reminder of what took place in Joshua 6:4, when the seven priests, each carrying a ram's horn, blew their trumpet (which meant woe for the inhabitants of Jerico).

The Doomed Generation Characters

- Rev. 9:20, ***And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:***

The following list of the devil's devices will come into full operation, unrestrained by government agencies, as part of the last and the doomed generation:

1. Astrology

- Isaiah 47:13, ***Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.***
- Daniel 1:20, ***And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.***
- Daniel 2:2, ***Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.***
- Daniel 2:10, ***The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.***

- Daniel 2:27, ***Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;***
- Daniel 4:7, ***Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.***
- Daniel 5:7, ***The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.***
- Daniel 5:11, ***There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;***
- Daniel 5:15, ***And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:***

2. Charmers

- Deut. 18:11, ***Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.***
- Psalm 58:5, ***Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.***
- Isaiah 19:3, ***And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.***

3. Child sacrifice to demons and the devil

- Leviticus 18:21, ***And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.***
- Leviticus 20:2-5, ***Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. [3] And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. [4] And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not: [5] Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.***
- Deut. 18:10, ***There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,***

- 2 Kings 16:3, ***But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel.***
- Jeremiah 7:31, ***And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.***
- Jeremiah 19:5, ***They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind:***
- Jeremiah 32:35, ***And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.***

4. Divination

- Deut. 18:10, ***There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,***
- 2 Kings 17:17, ***And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.***
- Jeremiah 14:14, ***Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.***
- Ezekiel 13:6-7, ***They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith: and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word. [7] Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The Lord saith it; albeit I have not spoken?***
- Ezekiel 13:23, ***Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.***
- Acts 16:16, ***And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:***

5. Devil worship

- Leviticus 17:7, ***And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.***
- Deut. 32:17, ***They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.***
- 1 Cor. 10:20-21, ***But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. [21]***

Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

- ***1 Tim. 4:1, Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;***
- ***Rev. 9:20, And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:***

6. Enchanters

- ***Leviticus 19:26, Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.***
- ***Deut. 18:10, There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,***
- ***2 Kings 17:17, And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.***
- ***2 Kings 21:5, And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord.***
- ***Isaiah 47:9, But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.***
- ***Isaiah 47:12, Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.***
- ***Jeremiah 27:9, Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:***

7. Familiar spirits

- ***Leviticus 19:31, Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God.***
- ***Leviticus 20:6, And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.***
- ***Leviticus 20:27, A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.***
- ***Deut. 18:11, Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.***

- 1 Samuel 28:3-9, ***Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. [4] And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. [5] And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. [6] And when Saul enquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams nor by Urim, nor by prophets. [7] Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor. [8] And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee. [9] And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?***
- 2 Kings 21:6, ***And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.***

8. Horoscopes

9. Magicians

- Genesis 41:24, ***And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me.***
- Exodus 7:11, ***Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.***
- Exodus 7:22, ***And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the Lord had said.***
- Exodus 8:7, ***And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.***
- Exodus 8:18-19, ***And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast. [19] Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.***
- Exodus 9:11, ***And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.***
- Daniel 2:27, ***Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;***

10. Monthly prognosticators

- Isaiah 47:13, ***Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.***

11. Necromancy

- Deut. 18:10-12, ***There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, [11] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. [12] For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee.***

12. Palm reading

13. Soothsaying

- Joshua 13:22, ***Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.***

14. Sorcery

- Isaiah 47:9, ***But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.***
- Isaiah 47:12, ***Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.***
- Isaiah 57:13, ***When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;***
- Jeremiah 27:9, ***Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:***
- Malachi 3:5, ***And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.***
- Acts 8:11, ***And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.***
- Rev. 21:8, ***But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.***

- Rev. 22:15, ***For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.***

15. Witchcraft

- Exodus 22:18, ***Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.***
- Deut. 18:10, ***There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,***
- 2 Kings 9:22, ***And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?***
- 2 Chron. 33:6, ***And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.***
- Micah 5:12, ***And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:***
- Galatians 5:20, ***Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,***

16. Wizardry and wizards

- Leviticus 19:31, ***Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God.***
- Leviticus 20:6, ***And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.***
- Leviticus 20:27, ***A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.***
- Deut. 18:11, ***Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.***
- Isaiah 8:19, ***And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?***
- Isaiah 19:3, ***And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.***

17. White or black magic

18. Worshipping of the sun, moon and stars

- Deut. 17:3, ***And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;***

Attention! Attention!

(Newspaper clipping; source unknown)

A series of occult “war games” are gaining popularity, and netting millions of dollars for their producers and sellers. Perhaps the best known of these games is Dungeons & Dragons. Others include Cults of Prax, Sorcerer’s Apprentice, Chivalry and Sorcery, and Hellpits of Nightfang.

These games of fantasy are opening up a whole realm of occult to the players. The games may seem innocent to some, but are immersed in witchcraft and occultism. They depend on a person using their imagination to do all the horrible things not permissible in decent society. A player can go as far as his imagination will allow, and assume the powers of any diabolical demon he can conjure up.

We urge you to be cautious of these and similar games.



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 6 – Rev. 9

1. Who was Apollyon?
2. Describe in detail the appearance of the locusts and the job that was given to them by God.
3. From past courses, what do you think the gold crowns might represent?
4. God's angel releases the antichrist spirit from the bottomless pit to fight against _____.
5. What is the bottomless pit?
6. What is unusual about the eating habits of the locusts?
7. Why can't people just kill themselves to escape these tormenting locusts?
8. How would you lead someone to the Lord? List the Scriptures that you use, and give a brief dialog of how the conversation might go.
9. Why did God put the detail about the revelation in the book of Revelation?
10. What fact of nature (God's creation) regarding locusts does Prov. 30:27 reveal?
11. Describe how a vision looks to the person having it, and what period (present or future) does it represent?
12. What relation do the four angels released from the Euphrates River have to do with the army of 200 million?
13. What does the Bible call the hurts which the horses inflict on mankind (Rev. 9:19)?
14. There is no godly sorrow in the people of the world of the tribulation. What acts are these people normally occupied with?
15. What is storing up God's wrath today?
16. What is the Christian to gently do with those persons who are naïve?
17. What three things can God do, which idols of gold, silver and wood cannot do?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 7 – Revelation 10

An Interlude or Intermission

Chapter 10 is another parenthesis (or interlude) between the sixth and seventh trumpets. It is the lengthiest of them, extending into Rev. 11:12. The events which now occur are at the midway point of the 70th week of Daniel's prophecy. We've already read several times in Jer. 30:7 that this period is called the time of Jacob's trouble. The last interlude was between the 6th and 7th seals; the next will be between the 6th and 7th vials.

- Rev. 10:1-4, ***And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: [2] And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, [3] And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. [4] And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.***

Who is this mighty angel? Could he be the same angel as in these verses?

- Rev. 7:2, ***And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,***
- Rev. 8:3, ***And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.***
- Rev. 20:1, ***And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.***

Angels have a very active role in this last book of the Bible. But *this* one, especially, is described in greater detail than any of the others. I want to focus on his unique characteristics. The reason for this is that he is portrayed so much like the Lord Jesus Christ, that we might even wonder if this is the angel of the Lord spoken of so often in the Old Testament. That angel represents the Lord Jesus Christ in a theophany. [A theophany is defined as a visible manifestation of a deity.] Here are some examples:

- Genesis 3:8, ***And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden.***
- Genesis 7:1, ***And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.***
- Genesis 11:5, ***And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.***

- Genesis 17:1, ***And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.***
- Genesis 18:1, ***And the Lord appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;***
- Genesis 26:2, ***And the Lord appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:***
- Genesis 26:24, ***And the Lord appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.***
- Genesis 35:13, ***And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.***
- Exodus 17:6, ***Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.***
- Exodus 24:10-11, ***And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. [11] And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.***
- Exodus 33:11, ***And the Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.***
- Exodus 34:5, ***And the Lord descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the Lord.***
- Numbers 12:8, ***With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?***
- Joshua 5:13-15, ***And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? [14] And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the Lord am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? [15] And the captain of the Lord's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.***

Going back to our opening Scripture (Rev. 10:1-4), we find nine descriptive details about this angel:

1. He is mighty
2. He descends from Heaven
3. He is covered (clothed) with a cloud

- Exodus 19:9, ***And the Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the Lord.***
- Psalm 97:2, ***Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.***
- Acts 1:9-11, ***And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. [10] And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; [11] Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.***
- Rev. 1:7, ***Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.***

4. He has a rainbow about his head

- Rev. 4:3, ***And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.***

5. His face glows with a special radiance, like the sun.

- Rev. 1:16, ***And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.***

6. His feet are likened to pillars of fire

- Rev. 1:15, ***And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.***

7. His feet straddle the earth and sea, thus signifying dominion over both

8. He has a book in his hand. If you'll recall, the Lord Jesus received a book from the right hand of the Almighty God in Rev. 5:1. At that time, the book was sealed; but at this point, the seals have been broken, so that the book is now open.

- Rev. 5:1, ***And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.***

9. He speaks with a very loud voice, and with authority. (See Rev. 1:15). When he shouts so loudly, suddenly seven voices scream out, also very loudly. They are so loud that they are described as the seven thunders. Their message is a secret to us; only the apostle John has knowledge of what they said. It must be a very awesome message, because John was forbidden to write it down. In the Old Testament, the Lord commanded the prophet Daniel to seal up the revelations given to him until the time of the end. (Dan. 12:9) These similarities show a consistency, and a balance in both the New and Old Testament prophetic pattern.

- Rev. 1:15, ***And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.***
- Daniel 12:9, ***And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.***

Let's continue reading a few more verses in Rev. 10:

- Rev. 10:5-7, ***And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, [6] And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer: [7] But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.***

Another thing this angel does that catches my attention is found in what he says. We only get a brief insight into the message. But before he even utters that awesome message, he lifts his right hand to Heaven, and swears. This is along the lines of one taking the oath of office, or one raising his hand before a judge, promising to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. That message is a mere seven words long – *that there should be time no longer* – that is, that there shall be no more delay.

The next statement (verse 7) covers a *whole lot* of territory and time – that the mystery of God should be finished, as he has declared to His servants the prophets. Let's look in the book of Acts:

- Acts 3:19-21, ***Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; [20] And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: [21] Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.***

An unusual meal

As John is taking all this in, he is suddenly given a curious command:

- Rev. 10:8-11, ***And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. [9] And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. [10] And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. [11] And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.***

In response to that command, John goes and requests the book from the hand of that angel. This angel grants John's request, but instructs him to take and eat the book. How would you like to have to do that? "Here, take this book. It will taste really good, but it's going to give you a bellyache." John did, and it did.

Now granted, this can sound rather goofy to those who are unfamiliar with the Bible's figurative language. This would be a good place for some good Bible research. It will give us some spiritual light and insight, so that what we're reading about John's "special lunch break" will make good sense.

- Jeremiah 15:16, ***Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.***
- Almighty God is speaking to His prophet in Ezekiel 2:6-10, ***And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them*** [i.e. the backslidden children of Israel], ***neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns be with thee*** [God's description of the attitudes and conduct of the congregation to whom Ezekiel is ministering God's words], ***and thou dost dwell among scorpions*** [figuratively speaking]: ***be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. [7] And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear*** [i.e. refuse to hear]: ***for they are most rebellious. [8] But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee. [9] And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein; [10] And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.***

Right here is the key to the interpretation of what the apostle John is also given. Not only were both Ezekiel and John told to eat their respective books, but the contents of the book given to Ezekiel are the very same as those in the book given to John. The contents of this book are bitter, because of the heart condition of those to whom the message is sent. This bitter pill is for those who have a bitter and rebellious heart.

But wait – not all of God's Word is bitter when swallowed. As it is sweet to the taste, it will be sweet to the soul that is living right.

- Psalm 119:103, ***How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!***
- Job 23:12, ***Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.***
- Psalm 19:10, ***More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.***
- Ezekiel 3:3, ***And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.***

When we're living right, then the Word of God will *bless* us; but if we're living wrong and in sin, then it will *blister* us.

When the children of Israel were wallowing in sinful living, God sent the prophet Habakkuk with a message of reproof. The Lord told Habakkuk what to say; when he heard the bad news message, he asked the Lord:

- Habakkuk 1:3, ***Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.***

This is the same kind of people about which the apostle John received the message:

- Rev. 9:20-21, ***And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: [21] Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.***

This is the reason for the bitterness of the message in the apostle John's belly. Now in this case, the word *belly* is more a reference to his heart, rather than that part of his physical anatomy. It's the same concept as the Lord Jesus was communicating here:

- John 7:37-39, ***In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. [38] He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly [i.e. his innermost being] shall flow rivers of living water. [39] (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)***

In the last verse of chapter 10, the apostle John is given a royal commission by our Lord:

- Rev. 10:11, ***And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.***

For those of us who preach and teach God's Word, this is good news. Yet, there are those who will resent us and the message, turning a deaf ear to God's holiness message. They avoid any verbal or written presentation of the Gospel, even if it means being exposed to it, but tuning it out:

- Matthew 13:15, ***For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.***
- Acts 7:51, ***Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.***
- Acts 7:57, ***Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,***
- Romans 8:11, ***But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.***

The significance of the angel with his feet on land and sea

- Rev. 10:1-2, ***And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: [2] And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,***

What is the significance of this angel, whose right foot is on the sea, and his right foot on earth (land)?

- For starters, let's look at the Greek word that is translated *earth* at the end of verse 2: *ge*, **Greek 1093, Strong's *ge*, *ghay***; concrete from a primary word; *soil*; by extension a *region*, or the solid part or the whole of the *terrene* globe (including the occupants in each application) :- country, earth (-ly), ground, land, world.

What we're looking at here (in the actions of this Angel) is territorial authority. He has earned the right to take possession of both the land and the sea, because He has prevailed:

- Rev. 5:5, ***And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.***
- Daniel 7:14, ***And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.***
- Deut. 11:22-24, ***For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; [23] Then will the Lord drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. [24] Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea [i.e. the Mediterranean Sea] shall your coast be.***

The Mystery of God

- Rev. 10:7, ***But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.***

What is a mystery? The Strong's says that the Greek word for mystery is **musterion**, Greek 3466, Strong's **musterion**, *moos-tay'-ree-on*, from a derivative of **muo** (to *shut* the mouth); a *secret* or "*mystery*" (through the idea of *silence* imposed by *initiation* into religious rites) :- mystery.

A mystery is a divine truth, once hidden from human understanding; it is un-enlightened by the Holy Spirit.

Although it can be baffling to the human intellect, a mystery is NOT something that is not able to be understood, or too deep to comprehend. For example, a surgeon could remove two pinkish threads from a human body, and hold them up for us to see. They both look alike, as far as size, shape and color are concerned. But one of these are for sound; it's a nerve to the ears. The other nerve is for sight. The one nerve can translate sounds to the brain, such as an orchestra, a train whistle, the cries of a baby, a barking dog. The other, look alike nerve translates pictures (even colors) to the brain. Doctors can't even explain how this takes place – only that it DOES take place – now, that's a mystery!

There are many Bible facts that require diligent research of the Word, in order to understand the complete picture. No one who is lazy, indifferent or casual in their desire for Bible truth will ever discover the depths of knowledge stored in this divine treasury storehouse. You see, there is hidden knowledge within the confines of this sacred Book, and it requires the Holy Spirit to reveal them:

- 1 Cor. 2:11-12, ***For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. [12] Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.***

So, what is meant by *the mystery of God*?

There are seven mysteries in particular recorded in the Bible. But then, there are an additional seven which should be mentioned. (Our lack of wisdom and knowledge will classify (or categorize) something as secondary that the Lord God might place as of primary or even supreme importance.) Here they are:

1. The mystery of the kingdom of God

- Mark 4:11, ***And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:***

2. The mystery of God

- 1 Cor. 4:7, ***For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?***
- Rev. 10:7, ***But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.***

3. The mystery of Christ

- Ephes. 3:4, ***Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)***
- Col. 1:27, ***To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:***
- Col. 4:3, ***Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:***

4. The mystery of God's will

- Ephes. 1:9, ***Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:***

5. The mystery of godliness

- 1 Tim. 3:16, ***And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.***

6. The mystery of the church

- Ephes. 5:32, ***This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.***

7. The mystery of iniquity

- 2 Thes. 2:7, ***For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.***

8. The mystery of the gift of tongues

- 1 Cor. 14:2, ***For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.***

9. The mystery of the resurrection

- 1 Cor. 15:51, ***Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,***

10. The mystery of the seven stars

- Rev. 1:20, ***The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.***

11. The mystery of the olive tree and the wild branches

- Romans 11:17-26, ***And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; [18] Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. [19] Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. [20] Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: [21] For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. [22] Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. [23] And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again. [24] For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? [25] For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. [26] And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:***

12. The mystery of the elect

- Romans 11:7, ***What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded***

13. The mystery of the great whore

- Rev. 17:7, ***And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.***

14. The mystery of Babylon

- Rev. 17:5, ***And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.***

The Seven Thunders

Why does the Lord tease our curiosity by telling us only a little tidbit about the seven thunders?

The Lord is actually revealing the seven thunders in the sequence in which they occur. He doesn't leave anything out. Although He doesn't elaborate on them, it is for a purpose. He doesn't want those folks to be scared skinny... nor any of us, for that matter.

I believe that it would be good for us to review the following Scriptures:

- Deut. 29:29, ***The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.***
- Proverbs 25:2, ***It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.***
- John 16:12-13, ***I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. [13] Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.***
- 1 Cor. 13:9-10, ***For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. [10] But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.***
- 2 Cor. 12:4, ***How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.***

Summary

I want to review the last verse of chapter 10, where the apostle John is given a royal commission:

- Rev. 10:11, ***And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.***

What does this tell us? Now, this is the same John who started out on Patmos (a prison island, similar to Alcatraz, on the west coast of California):

- Rev. 1:9, ***I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.***

The same John was translated to Heaven:

- Rev. 4:1, ***After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.***

In chapter 11, the same John was transported to the city of Jerusalem, where he is commissioned by the angel to do some measuring:

- Rev. 11:1, ***And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.***

So to answer the question: This tells us that, since John was caught up to Heaven, he must have had a spiritual body, in the *image* of the heavenly, so that he could dwell in the presence of the Lord.

Did you know that angels are mentioned over 60 times in the book of Revelation? I'm wondering about this angel who is so mighty:

- Rev. 10:1, ***And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:***

It seems like he is so much like the Lord Jesus Christ. But, we read in verse 6:

- Rev. 10:6, ***And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:***

How, then, could he be the Lord Jesus? Because the Lord Jesus is the One Who created all these things, according to Scripture:

- John 1:3, ***All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.***
- John 1:10, ***He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.***
- Ephes. 3:9, ***And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:***
- Hebrews 1:2, ***Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;***
- Hebrews 1:10, ***And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:***

Therefore, my conclusion is this: Since this angel is so much like the Lord Jesus, he must be the one referred to in Rev. 1:1:

- Rev. 1:1, ***The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:***

This helps us understand why the apostle John made a couple of mistakes, or rather, the same mistake twice. Twice, he bowed down to worship at the feet of an angel, and was stopped from doing it both times:

- Rev. 19:10, ***And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.***
- Rev. 22:8-9, ***And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. [9] Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.***

Since John was a lover, and was close to the Lord Jesus at the Last Supper, he mistook Christ's angel for Him.

- John 21:20, ***Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?***



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 7 – Rev. 10

1. What is a theophany?
 2. Is the book in the angel's hand (Rev. 10:1) the same book that was in Christ's hand earlier?
 3. Why do Rev. 1:15 and Dan. 12:9 show a consistency and a balance in both the New Testament and Old Testament prophetic patterns?
 4. List the nine descriptive details regarding the angel of the Lord Jesus Christ.
 5. What does the angel mean when he says that *there should be time no longer*?
 6. Review the following passages, and describe the people they are all addressed to:
 - Ezek. 2:6-10
 - Hab. 1:3
 - Rev. 9:20-21
 7. How do we know that the angel of the Lord Jesus Christ has territorial authority?
 8. Define a mystery.
 9. Describe what a mystery is NOT.
 10. By which person of the Trinity are we to know the things that are freely given to us by God?
 11. In your own words, describe what Deut. 29:29 means.
 12. a. A mystery can be _____ to the human _____.
b. Why is it important that we understand that God will keep some things hidden?
- Put yourself in the place and time of one of the Old Testament prophets. Consider the following questions in light of Rev. 10:9-11 and Ezek. 2:6-10, as well as other similar references given in this chapter.
13. What do you think your attitude would be to the people for whom you have a message from God?
 14. What do you think you would feel like when you gave the message again and again?
 15. Do you think it would be easy to go through life with their calling? Why or why not?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 8 – Revelation 11

Another Interlude or Intermission

This chapter is another interlude, or a parenthesis, between the sixth and seventh trumpets. It will end with the translation of the two witnesses in verse 12.

This is by far the longest interlude of about seven of them in Revelation. The eleventh chapter is a continuation of chapter 10. You'll recognize this by the conjunction at the beginning of the first verse.

- Rev. 11:1-2, ***And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. [2] But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.***

It's been nearly 2,000 years since the Jewish people have had their own sacred temple in Jerusalem. We know there will be one built before the brand new millennial temple will be built by the Lord Jesus Christ, the Messiah.

In 2 Thes. 2:4, the antichrist (the coming dictator of the world) will defile that one, which is built at the time that the tribulation commences.

- 2 Thes. 2:4, ***Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.***

How will the antichrist defile the temple?

- Matthew 24:15, ***When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place*** [i.e. standing where it ought not to be – Mark 13:14], ***(whoso readeth, let him understand:)***
- Mark 13:14, ***But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:***
- Daniel 9:27, ***And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week*** [i.e. one week of years, or 7 years]: ***and in the midst of the week*** [i.e. 42 months, time, times and the dividing of time, or 1,260 days] ***he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.***
- Daniel 11:31, ***And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.*** [Some Bible scholars believe he will offer swine's flesh.]
- Daniel 12:11, ***And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.***

Therefore, the temple will have to be rebuilt for the false messiah to do all this dirty work, and defile the house of the Lord. The text in Rev. 11:1-2 (quoted previously) bears further witness, when the apostle John was given a measuring rod and instructed to measure the temple, the altar, and [listen closely to the next instruction], and them that worship therein.

This reveals our closeness to the return of our Lord and Savior: In Jerusalem, right now, there is a beautiful temple. I have over a dozen pictures of it. It's somewhat disguised and downplayed, for fear that the Arabs would try to destroy it. Although John was told to measure the temple, we aren't given the measurements.

Secondly, John was instructed to measure the altar. During Old Testament times, the altar always had great significance. After it was destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D., the Jewish people were unable to offer atonement sacrifices. These will be reinstated during the tribulation period. We aren't given the dimensions of the altar, either.

Thirdly, John was given a huge task. He is to measure the spiritual stature of the whole congregation attending worship services. Think about this: If you were Jewish, and were one of those in the congregation being measured, how tall are you in God? Our physical height is of little importance in the sight of the Lord. He is most concerned with our spiritual stature. When temptation knocks at your heart's door, just how big (or tall) are you in God? If we yield to temptation, surrendering to the lusts of the flesh, then we're pygmies spiritually. A person can be a six-footer physically, but a runt spiritually. It takes a Holy Ghost filled person, with discernment of spirits and the word of knowledge, to know just how tall the members of that congregation are. The apostle John is surely one who qualifies for that task.

Fourthly, the apostle John was instructed to forego measuring the court of the temple. That will become Gentile territory, and those outsiders are not included in this measuring process anyway. They have no spiritual stature at all.

Scripture commands us to grow up in Christ Jesus:

- Ephes. 4:15, ***But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:***
- 1 Peter 2:2, ***As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:***
- 1 Peter 3:18, ***For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:***

Sadly, there are those who are unwise measurers, who try to measure everybody else out of their half-bushel. The apostle Paul refers to them in this passage:

- 2 Cor. 10:12-15, ***For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise. [13] But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. [14] For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ: [15] Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,***

Tragedies coming to the holy city

- Rev. 11:2b, **...and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.**

The holy city! Which one? The Holy Bible and the Lord God recognize only one holy city. That city is located in the Holy Land, the land of Israel. Let's listen to what the Bible has to say about it:

- Neh. 11:1, **And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.**
- Isaiah 48:2, **For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The Lord of hosts is his name.**
- Daniel 9:24-25, **Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [i.e. the prophet Daniel's people] and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.** [Note that in the next verse, it is described that Messiah will be the One to do this. We know that Messiah gave His life as a ransom for us on Calvary, at the holy city of Jerusalem.] **[25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.**
- Matthew 4:5, **Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,**
- Matthew 5:34-35, **But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne: [35] Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.**
- Matthew 27:51-53, **And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; [52] And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, [53] And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.**

Rev. 11:2 says that the holy city of Jerusalem will be besieged for three years and six months. What is so amazing about this time period?

It is the very same time frame for the ministry of the two witnesses:

- Rev. 11:3, **And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.**

It is the very same time frame for the rule of the antichrist:

- Rev. 13:5, **And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.**

Since the antichrist, the two witnesses, and the besieging of the holy city are all under the same time frame, we must conclude that the tribulation has its turning point here. This is when it moves from the tribulation into The Great Tribulation. The Great Tribulation will occur during the second half of the tribulation period. Here in the eleventh chapter, we have the commencement of this

world's dictator, the antichrist, in his destructive fury against the Jewish nation. [We'll be discussing this when we study Rev. 12 & 13.] It is the same length of time as Elijah's prophecy of no rain.

- James 5:7, ***Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.***

The third amazing fact about this time frame is that not all Jewish people will remain in Jerusalem during the time of Jacob's trouble. In Rev. 12:14, we discover God's giant airlift of His people to Petra:

- Rev. 12:14, ***And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.***
- Isaiah 26:20-21, ***Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. [21] For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.***
- Zeph. 2:3, ***Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.***

The two witnesses

- Rev. 11:3, ***And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.***

My first observation about these two witnesses is that they have divinely bestowed power to do their witnessing. Who gives them this power? Go back to verse one for the answer:

- Rev. 11:1, ***And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.***

The same angel who told John to measure those three items said that he would give the power. When we look at Luke 10:19-20, we get some spiritual insight into the likely One who is entitled to give the Holy Ghost power:

- Luke 10:19-20, ***Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. [20] Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.***
- Luke 24:49, ***And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.***
- Acts 1:8, ***But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.***
- John the Baptist said in Matthew 3:11, ***I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:***

- John 1:32-33, ***And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ]. [33] And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.***

What, then, are we to conclude? The Lord Jesus is the One Who is the bestower of the Holy Ghost and power. This power is power with a purpose. That purpose is to witness for the Lord during His absence from the earth. He is:

- Romans 8:34, ***Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.***
- Hebrews 7:25, ***Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.***

The two witnesses have a prophetic ministry, as we read in Rev. 11:3. Prophecy is a spiritual gift, bestowed by the Holy Spirit:

- 1 Cor. 12:8-10, ***For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; [9] To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; [10] To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:***

This fact proves that the Holy Spirit is still down here on earth, and is still exercising His gifts as he did during the dispensation of grace. We learned this in our study of Rev. 5:6 (chapter 2 of this course) that the seven Spirits of God are sent forth into all the earth. So why am I bringing this up again now? Because there are some famous preachers with a lot of alphabet soup after their names (i.e. degrees), who teach and preach that the Spirit of God is taken up from the earth when the church is translated. If that were so, then the prophecy of Christ in John 14:15 would be shortchanged:

- John 14:16, ***And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;***

There will be God's people, His saints, down here on the earth, during the tribulation. Many will be faithfully witnessing, and winning souls to the Lord. Without the help of the Holy Spirit, there could not be any true conversions – the Word of God says we are born again of the Spirit:

- John 3:5, ***Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.***
- Titus 3:5, ***Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;***

Another interesting detail about the two witnesses is that they are very conspicuously attired. They wear sackcloth, which is the garment of humiliation and self-abasement. There are no fancy or flashy clothes on these two preachers.

What was that noise I heard? Oh, that last point hit like a wet sock. So that's what it was making that squashy sound! Well, here are some other references to sackcloth:

- 2 Samuel 3:31, ***And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.***
- 1 Kings 20:31-32, ***And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life. [32] So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.***
- Neh. 9:1, ***Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.***
- Esther 4:1-4, ***When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; [2] And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. [3] And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes. [4] So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.***

Now, in Rev. 11:4, we have a further description of the two witnesses (in symbolic language):

- Rev. 11:4, ***These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.***

What is the Spirit of God seeking to convey to us by referring to them as two olive trees? Well, we'll need to go on a Holy Bible excursion to find the answer. It will show up in Zech. 4:2-14:

- Zech. 4:2-14, ***And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof: [3] And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. [4] So I [Zechariah] answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? [5] Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. [6] Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. [7] Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it. [8] Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, [9] The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you. [10] For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth. [11] Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? [12] And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? [13] And he answered me and said,***

Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. [14] Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

- As a side note, here is where Zerubbabel comes from in the Hebrew: Z^erubbabel, Hebrew 2216, Strong's Z^erubbabel, *zer-oob-baw-bel*!; from Hebrew 2215 (zarab) and Hebrew 894 (Babel); *descended of* (i.e. from) *Babylon*, i.e. born there; *Zerubbabel*, an Israelite :- Zerubbabel.

So what is the application? These two olive trees are the producers of a continuous supply of the anointing oil (vs. 12). It flows through golden pipes to the candlesticks. We are the candlesticks, and it is our responsibility to keep the golden pipes clear and clean. Then the Holy Ghost oil can continually flow into us, and through us to those who need anointed ministry. Personally, I wouldn't give the snap of my little finger for preaching or teaching that doesn't have the anointing on it (be it little or much). The more anointing, the better. This is what will make these two witnesses so effective during the 3½ years in devil-infested territory.

How will the two witnesses be received by those dwelling in Jerusalem and the surrounding territories? Oh, brother! Oh, sister! These preachers are too hot to handle. The many attempts made to silence them will all be foiled. The antichrist's forces, plus other people, will seek to kill these two godly ministers of the Lord Jesus.

But, their efforts will backfire. When anyone tries to hurt them, something happens that is astounding:

- Rev. 11:5, ***And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.***
- Numbers 16:35, ***And there came out a fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.***
- 2 Kings 1:10-12, ***And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. [11] Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. [12] And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.***

These two witnesses not only have a holy fire as a defense weapon, but there is still another multiple weapon that they have. The earth's inhabitants will repeatedly attempt to kill these two prophets of God, with many devices. Amazingly enough, the very device being used will backfire on the one using it. Those people will die by the same method they're trying to use on these two men of God. It's taking Gal. 6:7 literally:

- Galatians 6:7, ***Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.***

What else will these two witnesses do to get their audience's attention, to turn them to the Lord?

- Rev. 11:6, ***These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.***

1. They have the power to turn off Almighty God's heavenly sprinkler system.

➤ 1 Kings 17:1, ***And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.***

2. They have the power to turn the waters into blood (like Moses did in Egypt, under God's guidance)

➤ Exodus 7:17-25, ***Thus saith the Lord, In this thou shalt know that I am the Lord: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. [18] And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river. [19] And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone. [20] And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. [21] And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. [22] And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the Lord had said. [23] And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. [24] And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. [25] And seven days were fulfilled, after that the Lord had smitten the river.***

3. They have the power to launch all manner of plagues, whenever they want to.

How will the ministry of the two witnesses terminate?

- It will have a very sad ending – the antichrist will do them in.
- It will have a very glad ending – the Lord will do what only He can do, and nobody can stop him! Hallelujah!

We need to observe seven very important and significant words in Rev. 11:7:

➤ Rev. 11:7, ***And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.***

Why are these words so vitally important? Because until their testimony is finished, these two witnesses were invincible – unconquerable, undefeatable – because they were divinely shielded and protected. This was also true of John the Baptist, and also of the Lord Jesus Christ. Many attempts were made on the Lord Jesus' life – even from His birth. But time after time, He escaped all the snares, traps and plots against His life. That is, He did until He had finished His ministry.

After they have preached for 1,260 days, the antichrist (i.e. the beast) makes war against them, overcomes them, and kills them. This takes place in Jerusalem, where the Lord Jesus gave His life

for us. The holy city is also called The Great City. But in verse 8, we learn that the holy city can lose its greatness:

- Rev. 11:8, ***And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.***

The spiritual designation of Jerusalem as Sodom and Egypt reveals that it has become a place of disgrace and shame. We learn, with sadness, the bad attitudes and even contempt that has been stored up in the hearts of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. The two witnesses are refused a decent burial; their corpses are left to rot out there in a public place, easily viewed by all passers by. Under strict, orthodox Jewish law, this wouldn't be permitted for even 24 hours. The people even rejoice over their deaths. Let's read about this part:

- Rev. 11:9-10, ***And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. [10] And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.***

Isn't it odd that they even send presents to one another in celebration of the deaths of these two prophets of the Most High. They are so glad that their torment is over... or so they think.

There are some observers to all this shameful and disgraceful conduct, who are not visible to the naked eye: the Almighty God, the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Spirit of God, accompanied by all the holy angels. After 3½ days, suddenly these two witnesses come back to life, get up, and stand before all their enemies.

- Rev. 11:11-13, ***And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. [12] And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. [13] And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.***

Their enemies beheld them – this event could be witnessed worldwide by television. We learn this, because in verse 10, all the world witnessed their death and rejoiced. I just would give a pretty to hear what some of the news commentators would say. Some well known ones have been quite sarcastic about Christianity; they, and everyone else, will get a rude awakening. First, they'll see the dead bodies brought back to life, and stand up before everyone there. Then, all of them will hear a booming voice coming from Heaven saying, "Come up hither." All those people will stand around batting their eyes like a frog in a hail storm, as they watch these two witnesses break loose from gravity, and ascend up into Heaven like homesick angels.

God is God all by Himself. He will do these supernatural wonders to show an unbelieving world that He is God, and that the message of the two witnesses, as well as the miracles they did, all came from upstairs as a confirmation that these prophets were God-sent. The devil and the antichrist will take a great setback in their attempts to hold sinful humanity still in their grip.

Do we have any indication of exactly who these two witnesses are, who have been devil disturbers? (That's what the real D.D. degree stands for.) Nearly every Bible teacher and preacher has speculated that they are either Moses and Elijah, or Moses and Enoch, or Enoch and Elijah. As evidence to the beliefs of the Moses-and-Elijah group, they show that Moses and Elijah each commanded fire to come down from Heaven:

- Numbers 16:35, ***And there came out a fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.***
- 2 Kings 1:10-12, ***And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. [11] Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. [12] And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.***

The Enoch-and-Elijah group states that both of these men went to Heaven without dying. Since Heb. 9:27 says it is appointed unto man once to die, they contend that both of these prophets must keep that appointment.

- Genesis 5:24, ***And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.***
- 2 Kings 2:11, ***And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.***
- Hebrews 9:27, ***And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:***

People have asked me which ones are right and wrong. Well, I'm not here to take sides. Where the Bible speaks, I will speak, and vice versa. But before you think I'm chickening out on taking a stand on the issue, read on.

First, all of the arguments have some problems.. In order for a person to ascend up into Heaven, they will have to have a glorified body. A mortal body needs oxygen, and it gets mighty scarce the higher you go upward. So any of these three (Enoch, Moses, or Elijah) would have to have a resurrection body to go upstairs. We further run into a problem with 1 Cor. 15:50, which means that they couldn't go to Heaven with their earthly bodies.

- 1 Cor. 15:50, ***Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.***

Moses and Elijah men appeared on the Mount of Transfiguration with the Lord Jesus Christ

- Matthew 17:3, ***And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.***

Some of my preacher brethren say that it is most likely these two prophets who will be the two witnesses. 1 Cor. 15:50 comes into play again in this case. Also, this means that Moses would have to die twice. Even God said he died the first time.

- Joshua 1:2, ***Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.***

The groups which favor Elijah as being one of the witnesses uses this passage as proof:

- Malachi 4:5, ***Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord:***

On the other hand, the group that favors Enoch and Moses uses what the Lord Jesus said as their argument:

- Matthew 11:13-14, ***For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. [14] And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.***

- Matthew 17:10-13, ***And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come? [11] And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things. [12] But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them. [13] Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.***

But John had an answer for those who questioned him:

- John 1:21, ***And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.***

So you can see, I'm not chickening out. But wisdom teaches me to speak where the Bible speaks, and vice versa. Why should we spend our precious time arguing about who these two witnesses are, when so many far more important doctrines need to be preached and taught? I wouldn't have even indulged in this subject as much as I have, except to wise up those who have been doing a lot of speculating on the matter. There are too many lost souls needing salvation, and believers needing to be fed.

But let me turn the tables on those who are pressing me for a commitment. What are supposed to gain from all of this speculating, anyway? Understanding human nature a bit, I've learned this a good while ago: *A person convinced against his will is of the same opinion still.* Splitting hairs over non-essentials is a waste of precious time!

Before we move on, let's look at a few more things about these two witnesses.

First, they aren't angels. The Lord Jesus said Himself that angels don't die.

- Luke 20:34-38, ***And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: [35] But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: [36] Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection. [37] Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. [38] For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.***

One pattern in Scripture to notice is that the Lord sends His witnesses and workers mostly in pairs.

- Numbers 14:6-9, ***And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes: [7] And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land. [8] If the Lord delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. [9] Only rebel not ye against the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the Lord is with us: fear them not.***
- Matthew, 17:3, ***And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.***
- Luke 10:1, ***After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.***
- Luke 19:29, ***And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,***
- Luke 24:4, ***And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men [i.e. angels] stood by them in shining garments:***

- Acts 3:1, ***Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.***
- Acts 13:2, ***As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.***

Why did He send them in twos?

- Deut. 32:30, ***How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up?***
- Joshua 23:10, ***One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the Lord your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.***
- Eccles. 4:9-10, ***Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour. [10] For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth; for he hath not another to help him up.***

Well, why didn't the Lord God just translate these two witnesses to Heaven right before the antichrist and his militant forces latched their filthy hands on them (like a duck on a June bug)? Almighty God quite easily could have. But we have to remember that He is all-wise, and this includes in His methods of military operations. He preferred to perform three miracles, in order to get the attention of so many unbelievers who are resident there in Jerusalem. Here are the three miracles:

- The resurrection of the two witnesses from the dead
- Their translation to Heaven before countless multitudes of people
- A miracle earthquake (we'll be discussing this shortly).

These miracles have a very impressive effect on the unbelievers!

When the two witnesses hear that voice that says, "Come up hither," gravity loses its hold on them, and they ascend to heaven. Now, I realize I said this earlier; but I'm repeating it for another purpose. I want to point out that this is the *same* command that was given to the apostle John in Rev. 4:1 (cf. 1 Thes. 4:16):

- Rev. 4:1, ***After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.***
- 1 Thes. 4:16, ***For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:***

One of these days, we will hear the very same voice of our Lord Jesus Christ when He comes for His Bride, the church. Gravity will go into reverse, and we'll be translated in huge numbers up into the air. Then we will be with the Lord forever in Heaven! Praise the Lord!

Just a bit earlier, we looked at Zech 4:1-14, which describes the two witnesses. We didn't squeeze all the juice out of that passage of Scripture yet. Since so much of what we're covering now deals with those who were left behind (after Christ came for His blood-bought church), we need to delve a little deeper into *the anointing*, and *the anointed ones*, and also *the olive trees*, especially the word *trees*.

- Isaiah 41:19, ***I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together:***

We see here that the olive tree is referred to as the oil tree. The primary reason why the Holy Spirit has chosen this particular kind of tree to represent the two witnesses is that they are a type of the Holy Spirit Himself. The oil represents the anointing of the Holy Spirit. What does this anointing do?

1. The anointing destroys yokes of bondage

- Isaiah 10:27, ***And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.***

2. The anointing sanctifies and makes holy

- Exodus 40:9-13, ***And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy. [10] And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy. [11] And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it. [12] And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water. [13] And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.***
- Leviticus 11:44, ***For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.***

3. The anointing brings gladness and joy

- Psalm 23:5, ***Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.***
- Psalm 45:7, ***Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.***
- Hebrews 1:9, ***Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.***

4. The anointing brings divine power and strength

- Luke 24:49, ***And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.***
- Acts 1:8, ***But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.***
- Acts 4:31, ***And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.***

5. The anointing brings healing and health

- Acts 10:38, ***How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.***

6. The anointing oil keeps Holy Ghost fire burning.

- Matthew 25:3-9, ***They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: [4] But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. [5] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. [7] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. [8] And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. [9] But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.***

7. The anointing keeps us ready for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ.

- Matthew 25:3-13, ***They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: [4] But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. [5] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. [7] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. [8] And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. [9] But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. [10] And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.***

The miracle earthquake

- Rev. 11:13, ***And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.***

The third miracle, bringing a close to the sixth trumpet, is the great earthquake. Actually, the earth is having a convulsion, so to speak. It is sick over the inhabitants of the holy land's mistreatment of these two witnesses, who were sent by God to bring them the good news of the Gospel. The people refused the message, and turned on the messengers in anger and rage. We covered all these events, and more, in the last section. When the undefeatable witnesses are finally overcome by the antichrist, and the world witnesses the unburied corpses for 3½ days, God rolls up His sleeves and goes to action. He performs three miracles in rapid succession. First the two witnesses are resurrected from the dead in full view of everyone present; second, they are translated to heaven; and third, there is a great earthquake.

This earthquake really rattles the teeth of those who mistreated the two witnesses. They no longer mock and scoff at these prophets of God. God is pumping out all their doubts and unbelief. Who would have ever thought that they would change so miraculously, and give glory to the God of Heaven?

This is similar to what happened when the Lord Jesus died on the cross of Calvary for our sins. He had been mocked, scoffed at, ridiculed, and put to death some 2,000 years before.

- Matthew 27:51, ***And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;***
- Luke 23:47, ***Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.***

God Almighty can send earthquakes whenever and wherever He chooses to! His timing is always appropriate.

So when the earthquake occurs in Rev. 11:13, rafters are rattling all over the land, and people are much afraid. It's almost like God is trying to shake some sense into their hard heads and hearts. (I guess that we could call this quake "good"... or at least, the effects are good. This shaking took a whole lot of the stiffness and starchiness out of them – their tongues got loosened up enough to start praising the Lord.

When the great revival took place in Ezekiel's bone yard (i.e. cemetery), there was a great noise, and a great shaking. A Holy Ghost revival broke out.

- Ezekiel 37:7, ***So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.***

This is the concluding event of the sixth angel's trumpet call. It ends on a high note of praising the Lord, and a woe trumpet. It's good to hear some good news every once in a while. Let's look at Rev. 11:14, and then move on to the seventh angel's trumpet blast.

- Rev. 11:14, ***The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.***

The seventh angel's trumpet blast

- Rev. 11:15-19, ***And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. [16] And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, [17] Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. [18] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. [19] And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.***

The scene now switches from earth to Heaven. We are about to witness the effects of this revival on the earth, that is, how it blesses those up in Heaven. As the Lord Jesus said,

- Luke 15:10, ***Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.***

It's interesting to note that the celebrating going on in Heaven at this point is far-reaching. It includes a prophetic, victorious overthrow of the beast, the false prophet, and the dragon (who is the devil). The Lord counts it done before it's done; complete before it's complete; and finished before it's finished. There is *nothing* that men or devils can do to stop the Almighty God and His Christ from putting the finishing touches on the reign of satan and his fallen angelic forces. (This will be shown more clearly when we look at Rev. 12:9-12).

If we were to skip from here to the twentieth chapter, and verse 4, we would continue this celebration of Christ's millennial reign down here on earth.

- Rev. 20:4, ***And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.***

In Rev. 11:15-19 (quoted at the beginning of this section), we are given a preview of what will be happening up until the end of the tribulation days. (If you will remember, the two witnesses will be ministering for the Lord for 1,260 days (i.e. 42 months, or 3½ years).) During this same time period, the antichrist will be ministering for the devil:

- Rev. 13:5, ***And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.***

When the two witnesses arrive in Heaven, they're going to come into this scene of celebration!

Now, let's review verse 17:

- Rev. 11:17, ***Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.***

Look at the last two words – *hast reigned* – these words are past tense. The Lord and His Christ's reign of 1,000 years is now being celebrated. This reigning has been completed, finalized, and the rejoicing is given to us in a brief capsule form. Why does the Lord give us this preview? For the same reason Jesus gave in this passage:

- John 13:19, ***Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.***

Just as the 24th chapter of Matthew is a prophecy of events that will take place at the end of the dispensation of grace, and the events that will take place during the tribulation (Matt. 24:14-15), so Christ follows the same pattern here.

- Matthew 24:14-15, ***And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. [15] When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)***

Now, let's get back to that past tense word, *reigned*, and pick up the events which will take place after the millennial reign of Christ is complete. We'll continue in verse 18:

- Rev. 11:18, ***And the nations were [past tense] angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged [i.e. the White Throne Judgment as recorded in Rev. 20:11-15], and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets,***

and to the saints [i.e. the Judgment Seat of Christ – Rom. 14:10-12; 2 Cor. 5:10], **and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.**

- Rev. 20:11-15, **And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. [12] And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. [13] And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. [14] And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. [15] And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.**
- Romans 14:10-12, **But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. [11] For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. [12] So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.**
- 2 Cor. 5:10, **For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.**

This is the continuation of the preview of the events that will occur after the millennial reign of Christ on earth. Take notice that the nations were angry when they have to stand before the White Throne Judgment, and have to give account for their ungodly conduct while they were down on earth. They have to stand and hear the sentences on their fellow mortals, and are mad because they see what is going to happen to them.

Did you get the full impact of the closing words in verse 18? **And shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.** During my life, there have been a whole lot of mean folks, whose conduct could be likened to a wrecking crew. You've probably watched television programs which detail the demolition of a building too deteriorated to repair. Usually, this is done with dynamite and wrecking balls. In a similar way, we read:

- Eccles. 9:18, **Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.**

Sinners are like a wrecking crew, destroying the environment, their own lives, and the lives of those whom they influence. There is one thing, for sure, that they didn't take into full account: that is, the White Throne Judgment day. God has all of the records of their destructive conduct, and it will be dealt with severely. They will reap what they have sowed, according to Rev. 11:18 (quoted previously).

The ark of the Lord's testament

In the last verse of Rev. 11, the ark of the Lord's testament is seen in Heaven. It's only the second time in the New Testament where the ark is mentioned. (The other reference is Heb 9:3-5.)

- Rev. 11:19, ***And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.***
- Hebrews 9:3-5, ***And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; [4] Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; [5] And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.***

With this verse (Rev. 11:19), the interlude is concluded with a preview covering 1,000 years in condensed form. We are now coming back to the seventh angel trumpeter, and the seventh woe that we read about earlier in Rev. 11:14.

If you'll recall, in Rev. 11:13 there was a great earthquake, which took place immediately after the two witnesses were translated up to Heaven. Accompanying this earthquake are lightnings, thunderings, and great hail. Say, if that doesn't get the people's attention, nothing else will. All of these supernatural manifestations are beyond control of the inhabitants of the earth. Nothing they can do will keep these events at bay. These sinners asserted themselves in anger towards the very ones who were doing their best to help them get right with God (i.e. the two witnesses). Now, they reap the conduct of their evil deeds. They were merciless, cruel-hearted, and beastly; now sin's consequences are being realized. No one will ever get by, nor escape, sin's consequences. There will be a payday for sure! A word to the wise is sufficient.

The Ark of the Covenant is the most awesome piece of furniture in the Holy of Holies. It is the place where the presence of God dwelt. It was viewed only by the High Priest, and that only once a year when he made atonement for the sins of the congregation. Here is the place of mercy, where God Almighty reveals His compassion and love for the whole assembly, pardoning all of their transgressions, sins, iniquities, and evil doings.

The ark is to the Jewish people what Calvary is to both Jew and Gentile, where the Lord Jesus made a propitiation for the sins of the whole world.

- Daniel 9:24-26, ***Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. [25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. [26] And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.***
- 1 John 2:2, ***And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.***

If the ark is that important, why isn't it mentioned throughout the New Testament? The answer is found in the prophecy which Jeremiah uttered under divine inspiration:

- Jeremiah 3:16, ***And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the Lord, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of***

the Lord: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more.

Did you notice how many times the Lord God repeated the fading away of the Ark of the Covenant? Why did He do that? Simply said, there is a new place for mercy, of pardon and forgiveness of sins. It is at Calvary, at the cross, and in the Christ of the cross. It is there where the Lord Jesus Christ purchased our redemption, paid our sin's debt, and offers pardon to all who will take the Five Simple Steps to becoming a Christian (detailed in chapter 6). What love! What a gift!

Some final thoughts

Why does Almighty God allow the Gentiles to defile the temple sacrifices? God has no vested interest in those blood sacrifices. They deny the priceless value of the atoning blood of Christ.

What does "*the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit*" mean? Let's look at these Scriptures:

- Rev. 13:14, ***And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.***
- Rev. 17:11, ***And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.***
- Rev. 13:2-3, ***And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. [3] And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.***
- Rev. 13:12, ***And he [the false prophet] exerciseth all the power of the first beast [the antichrist] before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.***

Here's what all this says: the antichrist will be smitten by the sword, and evidently dies. But, he will seem to be resurrected, coming back to life. All who witness this event will be amazed and shocked. It will result in their coming to worship him.

This is the device of the devil – the antichrist will simulate the death of the REAL Christ, and the resurrection, in an effort to prove that he is the "genuine Christ".

Evidently, the Lord God will permit the antichrist's spirit to be released from the bottomless pit, where it went when he [the antichrist] died. Here we will see an application of this passage:

- 2 Thes. 2:3-12, ***Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; [4] Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. [5] Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? [6] And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. [7] For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. [8] And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall***

consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: [9] Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, [10] And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. [11] And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: [12] That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

When we read Rev. 1:7 and 11:9-10, could it be that the prophecies could be fulfilled by people all over the world watching television, via satellite uplink?

- Rev. 1:7, ***Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.***
- Rev. 11:9-10, ***And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. [10] And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.***

Broadcasts could also show the ministry of the two witnesses.

The passage in Rev. 11:9-10 (just quoted) reveals the total depravity of the generation of people living during the tribulation days. When the antichrist takes over, he will banish all laws and commandments – resulting in a lawless society. These sins listed below are but the tip of the iceberg of the evils and sins that will be committed wholesale:

- Killings
- Murders
- Stealing
- Adultery
- Sex sins
- Homosexuality
- Drugs

Rev. 1:7 (just quoted) is most heart touching. At the end of the tribulation, the Lord Jesus Christ will come on the white horse to deliver Israel from the wrath of the antichrist. By then, the antichrist will have defiled the temple, and ordered a cessation of all Jewish sacrifices and offerings. His plan now is to wipe out the Jewish nation. But as the Lord spared His people during the days of Queen Esther, so will the Lord Jesus ride in on His white horse to conqueror the antichrist and all of his armies. Christ will defeat them by the sword of His mouth:

- Rev. 1:16, ***And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.***
- Rev. 2:16, ***Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.***
- Rev. 19:15, ***And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.***
- Rev. 19:21, ***And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.***
- Hebrews 4:12, ***For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.***

- 2 Thes. 2:8, **And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit [i.e. breath] of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:**
 - The Greek word for *spirit* is *pneuma*, Greek 4151, Strong's *pneuma*, *pn̄yoo'-mah*; from Greek 4154 (*pneo*); a *current* of air, i.e. *breath* (*blast*) or a *breeze*; by analogy or figurative a *spirit*, i.e. (human) the rational *soul*, (by implication) *vital principle*, mental *disposition*, etc., or (superhuman) an *angel*, *dæmon*, or (divine) *God*, Christ's *spirit*, the Holy *Spirit* :- ghost, life, spirit (-ual, -ually), mind. Compare Greek 5590 (*psuche*). [To borrow some slang from the street, the antichrist and his armies will be blown away!]

The Lord Jesus will command fire to come down from Heaven and consume the huge army of the antichrist. Then, Christ will order His angels to take the antichrist and the false prophet, and put them in God's prison house:

- Rev. 19:19-21, **And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. [20] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. [21] And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.**

This is the destiny of the great counterfeiter. The pretender and deceiver of all the world will have his payday, finally, in the lake of fire burning with brimstone. Rev. 20:10 tells us that they're going to have company in that place:

- Rev. 20:10, **And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.**

Amazingly, the asbestos suits (so to speak), that they are wearing during the 1,000 year reign of Christ, don't burn up. The verse we just read shows that they don't burn up there.

Shall I say it?

Yes, I believe it is befitting to remind any sinner reading this to read Rev. 20:15, and 21:8,27, and FLEE from the wrath to come.

- Rev. 20:15, **And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.**
- Rev. 21:8, **But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.**
- Rev. 21:27, **And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.**

This is the message of the greatest of all prophets, John the Baptist:

- Matthew 3:7, **But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?**



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 8 – Rev. 11

1. What three things will the antichrist do, which will defile the temple?
2. How do we know the temple must be rebuilt?
3. What does our syllabus say about the existence of the temple in Jerusalem, for which people are waiting to be rebuilt?
4. What determines our spiritual stature?
5. What is the wrong way to measure ourselves? (2 Cor 12:12)
6. Discuss the turning point between the tribulation and the Great Tribulation.
7. What four things are amazing about the 3½ period of the great tribulation?
8. Give two Scriptures which lead us to believe that the Lord Jesus Christ gave His two witnesses their power.
9. Why does the fact that these two witnesses are here on earth prove that the Holy Spirit is on the earth during the tribulation?
10. What two answers does the Lord give Ezekiel when he asks what the olive trees are?
11. What weapons do the two witnesses have, which preserve them until their 3½ year ministry is complete?
12. What three things do these two witnesses have control over?
13. What does the holy city, Jerusalem, become during the 3½ year Great Tribulation?
14. During the reign of the two witnesses, what three miracles will God perform to get the attention of the unbelieving people?
15. Commenting on Isaiah 41:19: The primary reason why the Holy Spirit has chosen this particular kind of tree to represent the two witnesses is that they are a type of the _____
_____.
16. List all the things that the Holy Spirit anointing will do.
17. Detail the events which lead to the death of the two witnesses.

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

18. Please draw a horizontal timeline, representing the seven years of the tribulation. List the major events that take place along that timeline, which are covered in this lesson. Also, show the separation point between the tribulation, and the Great Tribulation.
19. What unusual thing will happen after the two witnesses are raised from the dead and translated, and the great earthquake happens.
20. Why are the nations angry during the white throne judgment?
21. Why does God have no interest in the blood sacrifices of the Jew?
22. What conditions exist on the earth when the antichrist takes over?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 9 – Revelation 12

The Symbolic Woman

The Red Dragon

The Man-child

The All-Powerful/Conquering Weapon

The symbolic woman

- Rev. 12:1-2, *And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: [2] And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.*
- Rev. 12:5-6, *And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. [6] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.*
- Rev. 12:13-17, *And when the dragon [i.e. the devil] saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. [14] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. [15] And the serpent [i.e. the devil] cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. [16] And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon [i.e. the devil] cast out of his mouth. [17] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

Who is this symbolic woman? She represents the entire Jewish nation. Almighty God likens Israel as being His wife:

- Isaiah 50:1, *Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.*
- Isaiah 54:5-8, *For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called. [6] For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God. [7] For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. [8] In a little wrath I hid my face from*

thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

- **Jeremiah 3:8, And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.**
- **Jeremiah 31:31-32, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: [32] Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord:**
- **Ezekiel 16:8-15, Now when I passed by thee [i.e. the children of Israel], and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee [Ruth 3:4-11], and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine. [9] Then washed I thee with water [Ezek 36:25-27]; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil [Exodus 28:41; 30:22-33; 40:9; Isa. 10:27; Luke 4:18; Acts 10:38; 1 John 2:27]. [10] I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk. [11] I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. [12] And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. [13] Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. [14] And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God. [15] But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.**
- **Exodus 28:41, And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.**
- **Exodus 30:22-33, Moreover the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, [23] Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels, [24] And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: [25] And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil. [26] And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony, [27] And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense, [28] And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot. [29] And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. [30] And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. [31] And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. [32] Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you. [33] Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.**

- Exodus 40:9, ***And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.***
- Ruth 3:4-11, ***And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. [5] And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do. [6] And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. [7] And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. [8] And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. [9] And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman. [10] And he said, Blessed be thou of the Lord, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. [11] And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.***
- Isaiah 10:27, ***And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.***
- Ezekiel 36:25-27, ***Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. [26] A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. [27] And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.***
- Luke 4:18, ***The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,***
- Acts 10:38, ***How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.***
- 1 John 2:27, ***But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.***
- Ezekiel 23:1-4, ***The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying, [2] Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: [3] And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity. [4] And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.***
- Hosea 2:19-20, ***And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. [20] I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Lord.***

Note: Almighty God had but one wife, Israel. The twelve tribes split, with ten tribes headquartered in Samaria, and the other two in Jerusalem. The two symbolic women here reflect this state of being.

Now, let's review the first verse of chapter 12:

- Rev. 12:1, ***And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:***

Here, we see how the woman [i.e. Israel] is clothed, and other details. What is the meaning of this symbolic language? It's explained in Joseph's dream, recorded in Genesis 37:9-10.

- Genesis 37:9-10, ***And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. [10] And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?***

Notice that Joseph's father is the interpreter of it. Jacob (Israel) had a prophetic ministry (Gen. 49:1-28).

- Genesis 49:1-28, ***And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days. [2] Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father. [3] Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: [4] Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch. [5] Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. [6] O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall. [7] Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. [8] Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. [9] Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? [10] The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. [11] Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: [12] His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk. [13] Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon. [14] Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens: [15] And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute. [16] Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. [17] Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. [18] I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord. [19] Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last. [20] Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties. [21] Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words. [22] Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: [23] The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: [24] But his bow abode in***

strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) [25] Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: [26] The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren. [27] Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil. [28] All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

Dreams is a method God uses of communicating with His prophets.

- Numbers 12:6, **And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.**

So, this is how Jacob interpreted the dream (we'll review the event again):

- Genesis 37:9-10, **And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. [10] And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I [i.e. the sun] and thy mother [i.e. the moon] and thy brethren [i.e. the stars, Joseph being the twelfth] indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?**

This prophecy, communicated by a dream, came to pass in Genesis 42:6-9.

- Genesis 42:6-9a, **And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth. [7] And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food. [8] And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. [9] And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them,...**

Let's now review Rev. 12:5:

- Rev. 12:5, **And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.**

Who is this man-child? Once again, we will let the Bible do the interpreting for us.

- Isaiah 66:7-10, **Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. [8] Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? [Well, it DID happen on May 14, 1948] for as soon as Zion travailed [note: this is the interpretation of the woman], she brought forth her children. [9] Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Lord: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God. [10] Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her: [Notice all the female pronouns, which refer to Israel.]**

We see in verse 8 that the man-child is referred to as a nation. As you can perceive, this is figurative language. Yet, it is very descriptive, and follows the pattern which the Almighty set forth in Exodus:

- Exodus 4:22-23, ***And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: [23] And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.***
- Exodus 7:16, ***And thou shalt say unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldst not hear.***
- Exodus 8:1, ***And the Lord spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may serve me.***
- Exodus 8:20, ***And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may serve me.***
- Exodus 9:1-3, ***Then the Lord said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. [2] For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, [3] Behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain. [i.e. pestilence or plague]***
- Exodus 9:13-14, ***And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. [14] For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.***
- Exodus 10:1-4, ***And the Lord said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him: [2] And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am the Lord. [3] And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. [4] Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:***
- Exodus 10:24-26, ***And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the Lord; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. [25] And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the Lord our God. [26] Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the Lord our God; and we know not with what we must serve the Lord, until we come thither.***

Let's summarize this a bit here. The Lord addresses the whole nation of Israel (2.5 million people) as "My son". In all the following references, He refers to them as "My people". The message of *Let My people go!* has overwhelming consequences – that means the feeding, clothing, sheltering, deliver from enemy nations, etc. of 2.5 million people, and Almighty God is speaking as if only one person was involved! This first example will be a pattern throughout the entire Bible.

So what's the application of all of this information? When Almighty God said "My son" in Exodus 4:22-23 (previously quoted), He was referring to the entire nation of Israel. So, going back to Rev.

12:5, we see that the man-child doesn't refer to an individual. It actually refers to the 144,000 Jewish people who were sealed in Rev. 7:4-8 (see chapter 7), and who were caught up to Heaven. It's the same principle in Rev. 12:5 as in Exodus.

Now, some of my dear bretheren have assumed, and teach, that the man-child is the Lord Jesus Christ. Not so! They know that the Lord Jesus will rule the nations with a rod of iron, even as He received such commandment from the Father:

- Psalm 2:7-9, ***I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. [8] Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. [9] Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.***
- Daniel 2:44-45, ***And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. [45] Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.***
- Rev. 2:27, ***And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.***

But we must not overlook Rev. 2:26 when we read verse 27:

- Rev. 2:26-27, ***And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.***

This passage places the missing ingredient into the interpretation. WE will rule and reign with Christ for the whole millenium time period:

- Rev. 5:9-10, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***
- Rev. 20:4-6, ***And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. [5] But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. [6] Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.***

This man-child is not the Lord Jesus Christ, because He is not born here in Rev. 12:1-5 (quoted previously). If we look back to Rev. 1:13-18, we see a GLORIFIED Christ appearing to John:

- Rev. 1:13-18, ***And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. [14] His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; [15] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. [16] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was***

as the sun shineth in his strength. [17] And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: [18] I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

Furthermore, Christ is the One dictating the letters to the seven churches in Asia in the second and third chapters of Revelation. In Rev. 5:6,

- Rev. 5:6, **And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.**

The Lord Jesus is that Lamb Who was slain, Who was the ONLY one found worthy to open the seals on the book:

- Rev. 5:1, **And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.**

So, how could He be born in chapter 12? No, as we've already seen, the man-child is symbolic of the nation of Israel, as interpreted by the Bible in the passages we've just read.

The woman, who typifies the Jewish nation, will be ferociously attacked by the red dragon, who has several names:

- Rev. 12:9, **And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.**

But let's back up, and read the story in context:

- Rev. 12:1-17, **And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: [2] And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. [3] And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. [4] And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. [5] And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. [6] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days. [7] And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, [8] And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. [9] And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. [10] And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. [11] And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. [12] Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. [13] And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. [14] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her**

place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. [15] And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. [16] And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. [17] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

In verse 4, we have the dragon trying to devour the man-child. But in verse 5, we see that he doesn't succeed. (We'll deal with why he doesn't succeed more in the upcoming section about the red dragon. After that, we'll complete the interpretation of the man-child.) For now, we see antisemitism (hatred for the Jewish people) at its worst. The chief persecutor is the devil himself. He is the one who plants hatred for Israel into the hearts of ignorant inhabitants of this world. If he's planted any in your heart, you need to read these Scriptures:

- Deut. 7:15, **And the Lord will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.**
- Deut. 30:7, **And the Lord thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.**
- Deut. 33:11, **Bless, Lord, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.**

This whole world owes a huge debt of gratitude to the Jewish nation, for their diligent preservation of the Holy Scriptures, and for their part in the lineage of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. They are the custodians of the Holy Land – where, from Jerusalem, the King of kings will rule over the whole world.

- Zech. 14:16, **And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.**

The Lord God will provide a special hiding place for the remnant of Israel, to where they will flee – Petra, formerly called Sela.

- Isaiah 16:1-5, **Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. [2] For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon. [3] Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth. [4] Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land. [5] And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.** [This ties in with Rev. 12:4, already quoted.]

There (at Petra), God will provide for them, just like He did all during their wilderness journeys to the Promised Land. She (the woman) will be fed there for 1,260 days (Rev. 12:6, previously quoted).

This is the very same time period during which the antichrist will be reigning in Jerusalem and from the Temple (pretending that He is God). It's also when the two witnesses will be prophesying in Jerusalem.

In Rev. 12:14 (already quoted), the Holy Spirit informs us that the woman (the Jewish nation) will be provided with a gigantic airlift operation, and transported to her God-provided shelter from the dragon, the antichrist, and the false prophet.

- Rev. 12:5, ***And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.***
- Daniel 7:25, ***And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.***
- Daniel 12:7, ***And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.***

God's love for Israel is an everlasting love. Listen:

- Deut. 7:6-8, ***For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth. [7] The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people: [8] But because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.***
- Jeremiah 31:3, ***The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.***

The great red dragon

- Rev. 12:3-4, ***And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. [4] And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.***
- Rev. 12:7-10, ***And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, [8] And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. [9] And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. [10] And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.***
- Rev. 12:12-13, ***Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. [13] And when the***

dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

- Rev. 12:15-17, **And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. [16] And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. [17] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.**
- Rev. 13:4, **And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?**
- Rev. 20:2, **And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,**
- Rev. 20:10, **And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.**

Who is this great red dragon?

- Rev. 12:9, **And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.**
- Rev. 12:12, **Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.**

Why does the Holy Spirit use the symbol of a red dragon for the devil? Simply put, it fits his character, and describes his heart's true disposition. He is a devourer:

- 1 Peter 5:8, **Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:**

That is a characteristic of dragons. Here are some Scriptures that will make this clearer:

- Deut. 32:33, **Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.** [Asps are poisonous snakes.]
- Psalm 74:13, **Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.** [In this verse, we can see that a dragon's nature is similar to that of alligators or crocodiles. But, dragons are more massive in size.]
- Isaiah 27:1, **In that day the Lord with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.** [Note that dragons are sea creatures.]
- Isaiah 35:7, **And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.** [Reeds and rushes are water plants.]

Note: Two kings are described as dragons, denoting that their dispositions were destructive:

- Jeremiah 51:34, ***Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.***
- Ezekiel 29:3, ***Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.***

What do the seven heads and ten horns symbolize? The seven heads of the dragon are identical with the seven heads and the ten horns of the beast (antichrist)

- Rev. 13:1, ***And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.***
- Rev. 17:7, ***And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.***

The difference, however, is in the crowns on the dragon's seven heads, while the antichrist's crowns are on the horns. The seven heads of the antichrist, who is the beast, are interpreted for us as being seven mountains:

- Rev. 17:9, ***And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.***

Where on earth is a place which has seven mountains encircling it? There's only one city that I know of that fits this description – Rome. It's situated on seven mountains (or hills), and all seven are named:

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------|
| 1. Aventine | 5. Quirinal |
| 2. Caalin | 6. Viminal |
| 3. Capitoline | 7. Palatine Capitol |
| 4. Esquiline | |

Horns

In Rev. 17:12, the 10 horns are interpreted as being 10 kings. In Daniel 7:7, a terrible beast is described, which also has ten horns.

- Rev. 17:12, ***And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.***
- Daniel 7:7, ***After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.***

We must conclude that the crowns on the seven heads of the dragon denote kings in rulership positions.

Horns are symbolic of strength, power and might. In the natural, horns are weapons of defense and destruction on certain animals, and are used for fighting. Some examples of animals with horns are goats, rams, antlers on male deer, the ox and bullocks.

- Psalm 69:31, ***This also shall please the Lord better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.***

Here are some other Scriptures that I'd like to cover regarding horns:

- Rev. 17:12, ***And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.***
- Rev. 17:14, ***These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.***
- Rev. 17:16-17, ***And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. [17] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.***
- Psalm 75:10, ***All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.***
- Ezekiel 34:21-22, ***Because ye [false shepherds] have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; [22] Therefore will I [the Lord God] save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.***
- Daniel 7:7-8, ***After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. [8] I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.***
- Daniel 7:21-22, ***I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; [22] Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.***
- Daniel 7:24-25, ***And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. [25] And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.***
- Habakkuk 3:3-4, ***God came from Teman, and the Holy One [Messiah] from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. [4] And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power.***
- Zech. 1:18-21, ***Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns. [19] And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. [20] And the Lord shewed me four carpenters. [21] Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his***

head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

- Psalm 92:10, ***But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn*** [a rhinoceros or wild bull]: ***I shall be anointed with fresh oil.*** [Fresh anointing gives divine strength and might and power to God's people.]
- Psalm 148:14, ***He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the Lord.***

When we allow the Bible to explain the Bible, the message that the Lord is conveying to us becomes clear.

The dragon is a huge, wicked and vicious monster. He is destructive, and a devourer. He is the devil, cast out of the heavens down to the earth. He is as mad as a hornet, and knows that he has but a short time left to do his dirty work. He attempted to destroy the man-child, just like he attempted to destroy the Lord Jesus Christ when He was a little child during Herod's reign. He failed then, and will fail again (which we'll see when we study Rev. 20).

The ten horns, likened to ten toes, are in the great image seen by the prophet Daniel:

- Daniel 2:33, ***His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.***
- Daniel 2:41-42, ***And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. [42] And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.***

These will be crushed by the great stone, which was cut out of the mountain – this is none other than the Lord Jesus Christ:

- Psalm 118:22, ***The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.***
- Isaiah 28:16, ***Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.***
- Daniel 2:35, ***Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.***
- Matthew 21:42-44, ***Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? [43] Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. [44] And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.***

The ten toes (or ten horns – the two symbols represent one and the same thing) are called today the European Common Market [Editor's note: Since the time of the original writing, this confederation of countries has adopted the name, The European Union (EU)]. There may be some variations to the members of the confederation in the future, so I'm not going to be dogmatic in declaring that the current members are the absolute final members.

The great red dragon's enmity against the woman and the man-child

How is this enmity manifested? For starters, he first attempts to devour the man-child at birth:

- Rev. 12:4, ***And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.***

We'll be studying more about this man-child shortly. For now, we see that God intervened – the *upper-taker* came and defeated the *undertaker* before he could devour the man-child. But, old slewfoot doesn't give up easily – when this happens, he's as mad as a hornet. A big battle happens between the devil and his angels, and the archangel Michael and his angels. Once again, the devil is defeated; Michael and company clobbered that bunch of hoodlums, and kicked them out of there fast as greased lightning.

This great victory causes a great celebration in the Glory World. A loud voice in Heaven makes a declaration:

- Rev. 12:9-10, ***And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. [10] And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.***

How come Michael and his angels are involved in this big war? Daniel 12:1 gives us the answer.

- Daniel 12:1, ***And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.***

You see, Michael is the great prince who stands up for the children of Israel. He is their defender. Being the archangel, he is too big for Mr. devil and his gangsters.

What stirred up the devil to attempt such a conflict up there in Heaven? The catching away from the earth of the 144,000 Israelites:

- Rev. 14:1, ***And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.***

They are standing up there with Jesus, the Lamb, on Mt. Zion in the Glory World. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. They are redeemed from the earth:

- Rev. 14:3-4, ***And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.***

These are glad, but the devil is mad – he lost the souls he thought he had. So now what is the devil up to? Well, he's not a quitter. I might say that to his credit. We ought to learn at least one good lesson from him in that regard. We are told:

- Rev. 12:12, ***Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.***

Having had two defeats, he really got stirred up, and he's madder than a wet hen. He comes down to the earth in great wrath, and goes after the woman (representing the whole nation of Israel).

You see, behind all antisemitism is this enemy of all enemies. He put it into the heart of Pharaoh to oppress the Israelites and make slaves out of them. Later, he put it into the heart of wicked Haman to destroy the whole nation (during the reign of Artaxerxes). But Haman's plot backfired, and he was hanged on the very gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai, whom he deemed as an enemy. Haman reaped as he had sown.

- Galatians 6:7, ***Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.***

As we read on in Rev. 12, we see what the dragon tries to do to the woman:

- Rev. 12:15, ***And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.***

But God helps her out, having the earth itself come to her aid:

- Rev. 12:16, ***And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.***

This may be unfamiliar language to some believers, especially if they are unfamiliar with the Old Testament.

- Numbers 16:1-33, ***Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men: [2] And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown: [3] And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the Lord is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the Lord? [4] And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: [5] And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the Lord will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him. [6] This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company; [7] And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the Lord to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the Lord doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. [8] And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: [9] Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? [10] And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? [11] For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the Lord: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him? [12] And Moses sent***

to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up: [13] Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? [14] Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up. [15] And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the Lord, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. [16] And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the Lord, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow: [17] And take every man his censur, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the Lord every man his censur, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censur. [18] And they took every man his censur, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron. [19] And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto all the congregation. [20] And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, [21] Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. [22] And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? [23] And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, [24] Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. [25] And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. [26] And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. [27] So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children. [28] And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the Lord hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind. [29] If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the Lord hath not sent me. [30] But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the Lord. [31] And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: [32] And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. [33] They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

This passage of Scripture clearly explains Rev. 12:16 (quoted above). It takes the Bible to explain the Bible. Let's look at some more Scripture, which will give us insight into this symbolic language.

- 2 Samuel 24:5, **And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:**
- Psalm 18:4, **The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.**
- Psalm 144:7, **Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;**

Waters and floods are interpreted as being the armies of the enemies of Israel. As floods are destructive to people and property, so the wicked are destructive. As it says in Ecclesiastes:

- Eccles. 9:18, ***Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.***

Here are some Scriptures depicting armies as a flood:

- Psalm 69:1-2, ***To chief Musician upon Shoshannim, A Psalm of David. Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul. [2] I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.***
- Psalm 69:4, ***They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.***
- Psalm 69:14, ***Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.***
- Psalm 93:3-4, ***The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves. [4] The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.***
- Isaiah 8:7-8, ***Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: [8] And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.***
- Jeremiah 46:8, ***Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.***
- Jeremiah 47:2 [This is a prophecy of the armies of Babylon coming.], ***Thus saith the Lord; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl. [But note that Babylon will be judged for their wickedness. God allowed them to be His chastening rod on the children of Israel. This happened because Israel rebelled against the warnings of the prophets, who warned them that the armies of Babylon would come if they didn't repent.]***
- Jeremiah 51:34-39, ***Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out. [35] The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. [36] Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry. [37] And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant. [38] They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps. [39] In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the Lord.***
- Rev. 17:15, ***And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.***

After the woman “gets away”, the dragon has a snit fit:

- Rev. 12:17, ***And the dragon was wrath with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.***

The devil is on the warpath with these Messianic Jews, who are true believers, born again of the Spirit, and Holy Ghost empowered. They are the 144,000 faithful witnesses, who have turned to righteousness. The dragon will attempt to wipe them out with his militant armies. But God defeats him once again by translating them to Heaven.

The man-child

- Rev. 12:2, ***And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.***
- Rev. 12:4-5, ***And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. [5] And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.***
- Rev. 12:13, ***And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.***

We touched on the aspects of this man-child a little earlier in this chapter. Now I want to approach the subject from a different angle, namely, who the man-child is NOT, and who his mother is NOT.

The man-child is not the Lord Jesus Christ. There are a number of people teaching that he IS the Lord Jesus. They derive their interpretation from verse 5 (quoted above). There is a prophecy in Psalms 2:9:

- Psalm 2:9, ***Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.***

It is repeated in Rev. 2:26-27, where He is proclaiming what He will do for overcomers:

- Rev. 2:26-27, ***And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.***
- Rev. 19:15, ***And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.***

In Rev. 2:27 (just quoted), the Lord Jesus said, ***even as I received of my Father***; He was referring back to the the prophecy in Psalm 2:9 (quoted above). Therefore, Christ is sharing that prophecy with us; He doesn't relegate that prophecy exclusively to Himself. He will share this rulership with the overcomers, as He prophesied in Rev. 2:26-27 (quoted above). This host of overcomers will embrace many of the tribulation saints who have also overcome. Please read this next Scripture carefully:

- Rev. 20:4-6, ***And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. [5] But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. [6] Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.***

There are two segments of people referred to:

- Those who sat on the thrones with judgment given to them
- Those who were beheaded for the witness of the Lord Jesus and the Word of God, and didn't worship the beast

Notice that the second segment represents the tribulation saints, who are distinguished from the pretribulation saints.

This man-child cannot be the Lord Jesus Christ, because He is not born in the middle of the tribulation, which you'll know if you have even a thimble full of common sense. He was born 2,000 years ago. In addition to that, as we're already touched on, He was standing before the apostle John back in Rev. 1, and He was standing in all of His glory.

- Rev. 1:17-18, ***And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: [18] I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.***

The man-child is not the church, as some teach. The church is never mentioned during the tribulation, not even one time, during the description of that period (Rev. chapters 6—18).

Those who believe in the mid-trib rapture are not in agreement as to when the church will be translated. Some say that the church is represented in the great multitude in Rev. 7:9:

- Rev. 7:9, ***After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;***

Others teach the church is represented by the translation of the two witnesses. Others interpret the translation of the church in Rev. 14:14

- Rev. 14:14, ***And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.***

It gets even more weird and laughable, when we look at what some denominations say about the man-child. The Christian Science cult teaches that Mary Baker-Patterson-Grover-Eddy is this woman (in Rev. 12:1, quoted previously), and that the man-child represents all of her followers. Some teach that the man-child is the Christian Science religion. Another group teaches that their leader is Mary, and that the man-child is *their* church. This is all such nonsense!

One Bible scholar wrote:

The identity of this man-child should not be difficult for anyone familiar with the Word of God, for only Jesus Christ fits this description. The man-child's actual identity is further clarified in [the phrase] "her child was caught up to God, and to His throne." This is exactly what happened to Jesus Christ after the resurrection. The apostle John reveals Him in [Revelation] chapters 4 and 5 as at the throne of God. It should be noted that He is the only one to ascend into Heaven.

I appreciate this dear brother's positiveness, and his exaltation of the precious Lord Jesus – he is to be commended for this. However, there are some bugs in his teaching:

1. He completely ignores Isaiah 66:7-10, which identifies the man-child exactly.

- Isaiah 66:7-10, ***Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. [8] Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. [9] Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Lord: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God. [10] Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:***

This passage declares that the man-child represents the Israelites, with one symbol representing many people. We looked at this earlier in the two following Scriptures, which we'll review to refresh your memory.

- Exodus 4:22, ***And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my firstborn:***
- Matthew 2:17-18, ***Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [18] In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.***

Since the Holy Spirit interprets the identity of the man-child, we mortals, who are limited in understanding, should let Him do the explaining. Note: Here is a verse shows a woman symbolizing a whole nation:

- Ezekiel 23:4, ***And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.***

2. Secondly, this brother stated that Jesus is the only one to fit this Scripture, for He is the only one to ascend into Heaven. That is incorrect, because the following people are also caught up:

- The apostle John was caught up in Rev. 4:1, ***After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.***
- The great multitude that no man could number in Rev. 7:9-17, ***After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; [10] And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. [11] And all the angels stood round about the***

throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, [12] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. [13] And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? [14] And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. [15] Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. [16] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. [17] For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

➤ The two witnesses in Rev. 11:12, *And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.*

3. The most significant passage of Scripture which helps us in interpreting the identity of the man-child (apart from Isaiah 66:7-10, already quoted) is Rev. 14:1-5.

➤ Isaiah 66:7-10, *Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. [8] Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. [9] Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Lord: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God. [10] Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:*

➤ Rev. 14:1-5, *And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. [2] And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: [3] And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. [5] And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.*

The big question is this: How and when did they get there? The only answer is right here in the catching up of the man-child to Heaven. It fits exactly into the prophecy of Isaiah 66:7-10 as well.

This scholarly brother has one other thing to say, which I don't want to leave out. He said:

This refers to the Millennial Kingdom, when Jesus Christ will be the absolute ruler of the world, and will rule with a rod of iron.

I certainly agree with him on this fact. Let me add two Scriptures that he didn't include in his exposition:

➤ Rev. 2:25-27, *But that which ye have already hold fast till I come. [26] And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the*

nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

- Rev. 19:15, **And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.**

I'm repeating those passages, to underscore the point that our scholarly brother did not refer to these verses when presenting his arguments. These verses are a vital key to unlock the mystery and interpretation of the man-child.

It takes the Bible to explain the Bible. When we fail to put all the pieces of the "jigsaw puzzle" together, we come up short, lacking the true interpretation.

The all-powerful conquering weapon

- Rev. 12:10-12, **And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. [11] And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. [12] Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.**

Satan is a defeated foe when we use the all-powerful, conquering weapon. What is that weapon? It is the precious blood of the Lord Jesus Christ. It's the blood, the blood, the blood, the precious blood of Jesus, which brings victory to the children of God, and great celebrating in Heaven. By the grace of God, we will join in that glorious occasion.

We shouldn't bypass this:

- Mark 16:17-18, **And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; [18] They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.**

Nor should we bypass (or ignore) the blessed Holy Spirit of God, and His mighty power. The Lord Jesus said:

- Luke 10:19-20, **Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. [20] Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.**

The blood of the Lamb, oh yes! These five words are the divinely appointed means for us to overcome the adversary and enemy of our souls. The Scripture *could* have read: *The blood of Jesus* or *the blood of Christ*, but the Holy Spirit doesn't record it that way. It is not *the blood of the Lion of the tribe of Judah*, but **the blood of the Lamb**. In John 1:29, the best Baptist preacher who ever lived said it well:

- John 1:29, **The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.**

When satan is conquered by the blood of the Lamb, then the sin by which he tempts us is also conquered. The apostle Paul wrote:

- Romans 6:14, ***For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.***

Well, Hallelujah!

Let's be so very careful how we treat the blood and the Lamb of f God. This admonition comes out of that dreadful passage of Scripture:

- Hebrews 10:29, ***Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?***

Pleading the blood of Jesus was a very common expression amongst the old timers in the ministry. We ministers learned first-hand the value of Christ's blood, when we were confronted by demonic powers when praying for those whom satan had bound, similar to this woman:

- Luke 13:11-17, ***And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself. [12] And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. [13] And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. [14] And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day. [15] The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? [16] And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day? [17] And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.***

I really appreciate the glorious victory which comes quickly when pleading the blood of Jesus over my mind – especially when evil spirits come, with their ceaseless, false accusations! I know that there are those who say that the devil doesn't bother them. They might think that we're imagining things (or just plain are teched in the head). But here is what the Word of God says:

- James 4:7, ***Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.***
- 1 Peter 5:8-9, ***Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: [9] Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.***

There wouldn't be rejoicing and celebrating in Heaven if this warfare with satan were but a figment of our imagination. In 2 Cor 10:4, we're told:

- 2 Cor. 10:4, ***(For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)***

The blood of the Lamb is our main weapon, along with the word of our testimony:

- Rev. 12:11, ***And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.***

The Lord Jesus gives the overcomers many precious promises in the Scriptures listed below. The "how we overcome" here in Rev. 12:11 makes these precious promises more of a living reality!

- Rev. 2:7, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.***
- Rev. 2:11, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.***
- Rev. 2:17, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.***
- Rev. 2:26, ***And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:***
- Rev. 3:5, ***He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.***
- Rev. 3:12, ***Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.***
- Rev. 3:21, ***To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.***

My heart feels strongly prompted to share with you these passages of Scripture on the blood of the Lamb:

- Romans 3:24-25, ***Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: [25] Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;***
- 1 Peter 1:18-19, ***Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; [19] But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:***
- Rev. 1:5-6, ***And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, [6] And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.***
- Rev. 5:9-10, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

Thank God for the blood of the Lamb!

One last point to ponder as we finish out this chapter: How come satan is cast out of Heaven a second time? Wasn't he kicked out once before already?

Yes, he was booted out of Heaven once before, and became the prince of the power of the air:

- Isaiah 14:9-15, ***Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their***

thrones all the kings of the nations. [10] All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us? [11] Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. [12] How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! [13] For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: [14] I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. [15] Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

- Luke 10:18, **And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.**
- Ephes. 2:2, **Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:**
- Ephes. 6:12, **For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.**

Being booted out of Heaven was the first stage of Satan's defeat. His headquarters are no longer in Heaven, but in Job, we read that he still has access.

- Job 1:6-10, **Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. [7] And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. [8] And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? [9] Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? [10] Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.**
- Job 2:1-6, **Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord. [2] And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. [3] And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. [4] And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. [5] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. [6] And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.**

The second stage of his defeat comes in Rev. 12:7-9:

- Rev. 12:7-9, **And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, [8] And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. [9] And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.**

The third stage of his defeat will be in Rev. 20:1-3, when he is put into God's big jail house, called the bottomless pit.

- Rev. 20:1-3, ***And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. [2] And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, [3] And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.***

The fourth stage of his downfall will be in the lake of fire. This will be his permanent abode.

- Rev. 20:10, And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 9 – Rev. 12

1. Who is the woman in Rev. 12:1-2?
2. Who is the man-child in Rev. 12:1-5?
3. Who is the great red dragon?
4. Who is the beast?
5. How long is the woman hid, and where (specifically) is she hid?
6. Why is Ezek. 23:1-4 used to prove the woman is the entire Jewish nation?
7. Where do we find the interpretation or meaning to the symbolic “sun and moon” found in Rev. 12:1-2?
8. In addition to the man-child, who will rule the nations with a rod of iron?
9. What do we know about the Christ, that proves that He is not the man-child born in Rev. 12:1-5?
10. The Lord gives satan the title of *dragon* because it fits his _____, and describes his heart's true _____.
11. What two kings are described as dragons? (Ezek 29:3; Jer 51:34)
12. What do the ten horns on the dragon symbolize?
13. How often does satan accuse us before our God? (Rev 12:10)
14. a. Describe how Michael will deliver Israel from trouble. (Dan. 12:1-4; Rev 12:7-8).
b. Where is Israel taken?
15. This man-child, which is raptured in the tribulation, are the true believers in Jesus Christ. What name are these people called by us today?
16. Will there be people who are saved during the tribulation? Explain.
17. In your opinion, why are there so many theories among Christians about when the church is raptured?
18. It takes _____ to explain _____. When we fail to put all the pieces of the “jigsaw puzzle” together, we come up _____, _____ the true interpretation.
19. What are the four stages of satan's defeat?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 10 – Revelation 13

The Rise of the False Christ, the Imitation Christ, the Antichrist

It is by divine design that we concluded the previous study with the comments which were made concerning the similarities between Christ and His special angel. Now, in the 13th chapter of Revelation, we have the phony Christ, the antichrist, attempting to imitate the REAL Christ. The real Christ has already come, exactly as Daniel's prophecy stated in Dan. 9:24-26:

- Daniel 9:24-26, ***Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. [25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. [26] And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.***

The Lord Jesus prophesied about this antichrist, and what will happen when he does come:

- John 5:43, ***I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.***

Therefore, the Jewish nation will be deceived by this arch deceiver, and will make a covenant with him for seven years. In the midst of that seven years, the antichrist will break this covenant, and turn traitor against them (The Hebrew for traitor is *mishummad*.) In Rev. 13:5, he will reveal his true identity by speaking blasphemous things against Almighty God, His temple, and those who dwell in Heaven.

- Rev. 13:5-6, ***And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. [6] And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.***

Take notice of the time factor of 42 months. Then in verse 7, he makes war with the saints and overcomes them.

- Rev. 13:7, ***And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.***

A remnant will flee to the special hiding place in Petra (which we studied earlier). The God of Israel will keep them safely.

The identity of the antichrist

- Rev. 13:1, ***And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.***

The Holy Spirit calls the antichrist by the ugly name of a *beast* no less than 15 times in the 13th chapter of Revelation. As we covered in the last chapter, it's because that name reveals his inward, hidden character, nature, and disposition.

There are three members of the devil's trinity, as recorded here:

- Rev. 16:13, ***And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.***

The dragon is the devil, the antichrist is the first beast, and the false prophet is the second beast. These three make up the devil's trinity.

John said that he saw the beast rise up out of the sea. In Rev. 17:15, the sea is interpreted as being multitudes of people.

- Rev. 17:15, ***And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.***

The seven heads and ten horns are interpreted in Rev. 17:9-12:

- Rev. 17:9-12, ***And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. [10] And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. [11] And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. [12] And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.***

The crowns on the dragon's seven heads were referred to back in Rev. 12:

- Rev. 12:3, ***And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.***

The antichrist was first seen back in Rev. 6:2, riding on a white horse:

- Rev. 6:2, ***And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.***

In this manner, the antichrist counterfeits the true Christ, who will ride a white horse (symbolic of a champion and a great conqueror).

- Rev. 19:11, ***And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.***

The dragon (the devil) gives the antichrist his power, his position, and his great authority. Notice the similarities between the real Christ and the phony one.

- Matthew 28:18, ***And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.***

- John 7:28, ***Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.***
- John 8:42, ***Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.***
- Acts 10:38, ***How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.***

As Christ was sent by His Father to do good, so the antichrist is sent by the devil to do his dirty deeds in deceiving the world, as the devil is so successful in doing. Christ received His power from His Father; the antichrist gets his from the devil. Here are a couple of Scriptures that illustrate the point:

- Rev. 12:9, ***And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.***
- Rev. 13:11-14, ***And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. [12] And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. [13] And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, [14] And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.***

In Rev. 13:3, one of the antichrist's seven heads is wounded unto death:

- Rev. 13:3, ***And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.***

This is an attempt to duplicate what happened to the genuine Christ. But, the deceiver will be restored to life, and all the world will marvel at this miracle. This will result in their following, and even worshipping, him.

- Rev. 13:3, ***And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.***
- Rev. 13:12, ***And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.***
- Rev. 13:14, ***And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.***
- Rev. 11:7, ***And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.***

- Rev. 17:8, ***The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.***

By the time we get to Rev. 13:4, the devil will receive that for which he has yearned for so long – worship. Both he and the antichrist will be worshipped.

- Rev. 13:4, ***And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?***

The devil tried to get the Lord Jesus to worship him, but was rebuked.

- Luke 4:5-8, ***And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. [6] And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. [7] If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine. [8] And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.***

Note that all the world will worship the antichrist, except for one group – those whose names are written in the Book of Life. This similarity in time

- Rev. 13:8, ***And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.***

The devil gives the antichrist power to continue for 42 months (that's 1,260 days, or 3½ years). Isn't it interesting that this is a similarity in the amount of time during which the Lord Jesus Christ ministered (as He came to the age of 30).

- Luke 3:23, ***And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,***

The antichrist with the big mouth

- Rev. 13:5-6, ***And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. [6] And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.***

Note that this is the very place that he got booted out of in Rev. 12:9. In Rev. 12:12, he got mighty hot under the collar; he is *still* hot, and passes it on to his counterfeit christ, the beast.

- Rev. 12:9, ***And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.***
- Rev. 12:12, ***Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.***

- Daniel 7:25, ***And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.***
- Daniel 11:36, ***And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.***

In order to understand why he speaks this way, we must remember the words of the Lord Jesus:

- Matthew 12:34, ***O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.***

Now we'll hear a little more from Daniel:

- Daniel 7:7-8, ***After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast [i.e. the antichrist], dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns [This is identical to what we've studied in Rev. 13:1]. [8] I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn [the antichrist] were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.***

Do you know what the greatest tragedy is? Mr. Big Mouth will be Jewish; otherwise, the Jewish nation would not accept him as their Messiah. We learn this from Daniel:

- Daniel 11:36-38, ***And the king [the antichrist] shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. [37] Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers [This shows that he's Jewish], nor the desire of women [He will be a homosexual], nor regard any god [He is an atheist]: for he shall magnify himself above all. [38] But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not [This is another reference that he will be Jewish] shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.***
- Daniel 7:21-25, ***I [the prophet Daniel] beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; [22] Until [Now comes his end; this is after the 42 months have ended] the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. [23] Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. [24] And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. [25] And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.***

One saint, speaking to another saint, asks this question:

- Daniel 8:13-14, ***Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? [14] And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.***

Here are some other details:

- Daniel 8:24, ***And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.***
 - Wonderfully is pala', Hebrew 6381, Strong's pala', *paw-law'*, a primitive root; properly perhaps to *separate*, i.e. *distinguish* (literal or figurative); by implication to *be* (causative *make*) *great, difficult, wonderful* :- accomplish, (arise...too, be too) hard, hidden, things too high, (be, do, do a, shew) marvelous (-ly, -els, things, work), miracles, perform, separate, make singular, (be, great, make) wonderful (-ers, -ly, things, works), wondrous (things, works, -ly).
- Daniel 12:7, ***And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.***

What makes Mr. Big Mouth so effective, that he can become the world dictator? His technique was the clever and manipulative use of flattery. He used his expertise, adroit, cunning and cleverness in tickling people's ears. Knowing that people like to be complimented, bragged on, and commended, he skillfully accommodates them in this regard.

Compliments are good and encouraging, if the motive is right. If the motive is selfish, mercenary, or merely for personal gain... well, that's pretty obvious. Some salespeople utilize those techniques in order to gain a sale. Prostitutes also use this method to influence men to yield to their seductive motives:

- Proverbs 2:16, ***To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;***
- Proverbs 7:5, ***That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.***
- Proverbs 7:21, ***With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.***

In any case, anyone who does that is setting a trap:

- Proverbs 29:5, ***A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.***

This is what the antichrist does. Using this method, he rises out of obscurity to become the world's number one dictator. (Incidentally, *anti* means against; so antichrist means *against Christ*.)

- Job 17:5, ***He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.***

- Job 32:21-22, **Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man. [22] For I know not to give flattering titles; in so doing my maker would soon take me away.**
- Psalm 12:3, **The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things:**
- Proverbs 20:19, **He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.**
- Proverbs 26:28, **A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.**

The antichrist will do something else with his big mouth:

- Daniel 11:24, **He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest [wealthiest] places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.**
 - *forecast* is *chashab*, Hebrew 2803, Strong's *chashab*, *khaw-shab*; a primitive root; properly to *plait* or interpenetrate, i.e. (literal) to *weave* or (generally) to *fabricate*, figurative to *plot* or contrive (usually in a malicious sense); hence (from the mental effort) to *think*, *regard*, *value*, *compute* :- (make) account (of), conceive, consider, count, cunning (man, work, workman), devise, esteem, find out, forecast, hold, imagine, impute, invent, be like, mean, purpose, reckon (-ing be made), regard, think.
- Daniel 11:27, **And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.**
- Daniel 11:45, **And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.**

The reign of the antichrist will be worldwide.

- Daniel 7:23, **Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.**
- Daniel 8:5, **And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.**
- Daniel 11:7, **But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:**
- Luke 21:35, **For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.**
- Rev. 13:7-8, **And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. [8] And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.**

One famous expositor says the reign of the antichrist will be limited to the middle east, but that is incorrect. The Scriptures above are clear.

The identity of the false prophet

The false prophet is the second beast, and the third member of the devil's evil trinity.

- Rev. 13:11-15, ***And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. [12] And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. [13] And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, [14] And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. [15] And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.***

The false prophet will give great honor to the antichrist by causing all of earth's dwellers to worship him. He will perform miracles, like causing fire to come down from heaven – viewed by a good sized audience. He will perform many deceiving “miracles” by the power of the devil. He will make a gigantic image of the antichrist. He will place a loudspeaker system in it, and from it will make commands to all the people surrounding it. This duplicates what Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, did in Daniel 3:1:

- Daniel 3:1, ***Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.***

He will make a decree that anyone who refuses to worship this image will be killed. This, too, duplicates what King Nebuchadnezzar did:

- Daniel 3:5, ***That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:***
- Daniel 3:7, ***Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.***

This is a dirty trick of the dragon, the antichrist and the false prophet. They know that Almighty God hates idolatry and condemns those who indulge in it. Balaam made use of it to bring judgment down upon the children of Israel, when he could not bring curses down on the Israelites directly.

- Jude 1:11, ***Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.***
- Rev. 2:14, ***But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.***

Next, the false prophet makes a new decree:

- Rev. 13:16-18, ***And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: [17] And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. [18] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.***

All inhabitants of the earth must have a brand mark placed upon them. Without it, no one is permitted to buy or sell anything. He had to have one of the three brands on their right hands or foreheads:

- The mark
- The name
- The number of the first beast (antichrist)

This is similar to the Lord's sealing of the 144,000 overcomers which we've already studied in Rev. 7:1-8 and 14:1-5.

- Rev. 7:1-8, ***And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. [2] And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, [3] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. [4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. [5] Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. [6] Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. [7] Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. [8] Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.***
- Rev. 14:1-5, ***And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. [2] And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: [3] And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. [5] And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.***

It must be realized that the mark of the beast is a doomsday mark.

- Rev. 14:9-11, ***And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, [10] The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: [11]***

And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

- Rev. 16:2, ***And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.***

The doom of the antichrist and the false prophet, and their destiny are described here:

- Rev. 19:20, ***And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.***

The Book of Life of the Lamb of God

- Rev. 13:8, ***And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.***

When the White Throne Judgment Day finally arrives, this Lamb's Book of Life will be the most important book of all. It contains the names of all the citizens of the heavenly kingdom. Only those whose names are inscribed on its pages will be entitled to make Heaven their eternal residence.

What does the Holy Bible have to say about this priceless book?

- Exodus 32:31-33, ***And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. [32] Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. [33] And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.***
- Psalm 69:28, ***Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.***
- Daniel 12:1, ***And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.***
- Luke 10:20, ***Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.***
- Philip. 4:3, ***And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.***
- Hebrews 12:23, ***To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,***

- Rev. 3:5, ***He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.***
- Rev. 17:8, ***The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.***
- Rev. 20:12, ***And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.***
- Rev. 20:15, ***And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.***
- Rev. 21:27, ***And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***
- The Lord Jesus decreed in Rev. 22:19, ***And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.***

Now, having shown all of this, the next big question that each person has to ask themselves is whether *their* name is written in the Lamb's Book of Life. Some folks hope so, others guess so; still others, think so. But what we all need is *know-so-salvation*. If you would like a refresher on the five simple steps to receive salvation, please refer back to chapter 6, where the topic is covered in detail.



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 10 – Rev. 13

1. Why is the antichrist called the beast?
2. Explain the devil's trinity.
3. a. What is the interpretation of the sea in Rev. 13:1?
b. Where is this interpretation found?
4. Give at least four of the similarities between the Lord Jesus Christ and the antichrist (the counterfeit Christ), as described in the syllabus.
5. What nationality will the antichrist come from?
6. Name two other characteristics which will identify the antichrist.
7. Flattery is a _____ of our enemy satan. Please write out the following:
Dan. 11:21; Psalm 2:3; Job 17:5; Prov 20:19b; Prov 29:5
8. Write out the definition of the word *flattery*, as found in the dictionary (e.g. Webster's).
9. Will the antichrist's reign be limited to the middle east? Explain.
10. What five things will the false prophet do?
11. What happens to those who worship the beast or his image, or who receive the mark? (List at least two.)
12. Who will not worship the antichrist?
13. When are the names written in the Lamb's Book of Life?
14. What do you think is written in the other books mentioned in Rev. 20:12?
15. What happens to the person who will take away from the prophecy (or book) of Revelation?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 11 – Revelation 14

The Translation of the 144,000

The Angel Preacher

The Everlasting Gospel

Downfall of Babylon

The Blessed Dead

The translation of 12,000 from each of the 12 tribes of Israel

- Rev. 14:1, ***And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.***

When were these translated? In Rev. 12:5, the man-child represents these 144,000 Jewish believers, who were sealed by God's angels in Rev. 7:2-8.

- Rev. 12:5, ***And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.***
- Rev. 7:2-8, ***And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, [3] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. [4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. [5] Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. [6] Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. [7] Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. [8] Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.***

Specifically, who are these 144,000 Jewish people? They are "the servants of our God".

- Rev. 7:3, ***Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.***

They are the true “Jehovah’s Witnesses” (not to be confused with the phony bunch of the present day cult, who *claim* to be the 144,000).

That brings up this question: How can we tell the genuine from the phony? Those who are the real thing will have the seal of the living God in their foreheads. That seal will be the name of the Heavenly Father:

- Rev. 7:2, ***And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,***
- Rev. 14:1, ***And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.***

The second way we can make the distinction between the real and the fake is that the sealing doesn’t take place until midway through the tribulation. The tribulation doesn’t begin until the church is caught up to Heaven (recorded in Rev. 4:1).

The genuine “Jehovah’s Witnesses” are a special, select group of redeemed believers. They are redeemed by the blood of the Lamb.

- 1 Peter 1:18-19, ***Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; [19] But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:***
- Rev. 5:9, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;***

Here are a few more facts about these 144,000:

- Rev. 14:3-5, ***And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. [5] And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.***

Here we learn that:

- Verse 3 – They are redeemed from the earth
- Verse 4 – They are redeemed from among men (i.e. mankind)
- Verse 5 – They are faultless people, and free from all guile
- Verse 4 – They are virgins; that is, they did not live a sexually illicit lifestyle, which will be the norm for the lawless society during the tribulation
 - 2 Cor. 11:2, ***For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.***

Where are they located? They are on Mt. Zion, and the exact location is described in Psalm 48:2:

- Psalm 48:2, ***Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.***

More specifically, they are present before the throne of God:

- Rev. 14:1, ***And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.***

What are they doing up there? They are singing a brand new song. It's sung before a very select audience: the cherubims and the 24 elders. It is a special God-given song that nobody else could learn (words or melody). What kind of a song is this, that others are excluded from participating in? I think we have the answer in Rev. 15:3:

- Rev. 15:3-4, ***And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. [4] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.***

That's it! It's a Jewish song, sung by these 144,000 Messianic Jews. God love them! God bless them! I'm so glad for them! They really deserve this sacred privilege, first of being with Him, and then following Him wherever He goes.

- Rev. 14:4, ***These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.***

The angel preacher and evangelist

- Rev. 14:6-7, ***And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, [7] Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.***

What is this? An angel preaching the Gospel? (That messes up one of the pretty songs that many Christians sing, with the phrase, *For the angels never knew the joy that our salvation brings*) Why does Almighty God use this special angel to do this?

First, the 144,000 have been transported to Heaven. These had been successful soul winners.

Second, the ungodly have persecuted, abused or martyred most of the dear prophets and saints. Here is the evidence:

- Rev. 6:9, ***And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:***
- Rev. 11:7-8, ***And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. [8] And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.***
- Rev. 16:4-6, ***And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. [5] And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. [6] For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.***

- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:24, ***And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***
- Rev. 19:2, ***For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.***

The big question is: Why would sinners be so bloodthirsty against those Christians, who were lovingly telling them the good news of the Gospel? The message would help them get right with God, save them from their sins, and allow them to make Heaven their eternal home. These Christians did this in a manner that manifested such love, that they were willing to lay their lives down to get the Gospel out. Why the murderous hatred? The answer is very, very heavy:

- Matthew 13:24-30, ***Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: [25] But while men slept [some professing Christians], his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. [26] But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. [27] So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? [28] He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? [29] But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. [30] Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.***
- Matthew 13:36-43, ***Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. [37] He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; [38] The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; [39] The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. [40] As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. [41] The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; [42] And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. [43] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.*** According to the Lord Jesus, we see here that tares represent unsaved people.
- Deut. 13:13, ***Certain men, the children of Belial [i.e. children of the devil], are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;***
- 1 Samuel 25:17, ***Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he [Nabal] is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.***
- John 8:42-44, ***Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. [43] Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. [44] Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer***

from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

- Acts 13:10, ***And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?***
- Acts 26:17-18, ***Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, [18] To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.***
- 2 Cor. 6:14-15, ***Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? [15] And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?***
- 1 John 3:8-10, ***He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. [9] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. [10] In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.***

When the devil motivates his children to wipe out all the Christians, will God get fed up with their malicious conduct, and just let them die and go to hell? Will He refrain from warning them and giving them the good news of the Gospel? NO!

- John 3:16, ***For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.***

God is Almighty, and He never runs out of resources. He sends this flying angel to preach the Gospel. An angel can preach the message hot and heavy, loud and long, and nobody can stop them.

Please notice the scope of their ministry – it has a wide coverage.

- Rev. 14:6, ***And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tonque, and people,***

We can learn from this angel's example, regarding what we are supposed to be doing now. People learn quicker and better by example, than a whole bunch of talk. A good combination in any area of society can be clearly seen in the phrase, *talk it and walk it*.

This angel's message demonstrates that, at this point, the door of mercy is still open.

Let's take a moment and explore the ability of angels to fly.

- Isaiah 6:2, ***Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.***
- Daniel 9:21, ***Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.***
- Rev. 4:7-8, ***And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. [8] And***

the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

- Rev. 8:13, ***And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!***

The everlasting Gospel

We just read Rev. 14:6 about the angel preacher, who preaches the Gospel. What is the Gospel? Many people are familiar with the fact that the term *gospel* means *good news*. So, what is this good news all about? In a nutshell:

- 1 Cor. 15:3-4, ***For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; [4] And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:***

There are over 100 times in the New Testament that *the Gospel* is mentioned. Well, rather than elaborating on it myself, let's just go to the pure Word of God. That's what will bless your heart and soul, much more than anything I can say:

- Matthew 4:23, ***And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.***
- Matthew 9:35, ***And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.***
- Matthew 24:14, ***And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.***
- Mark 1:14-15, ***Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, [15] And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.***
- Mark 16:15-16, ***And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. [16] He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.***
- Luke 4:18-19, ***The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, [19] To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.***
- Luke 8:12, ***Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.***
- Romans 1:16, ***For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.***
- Romans 10:13-15, ***For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. [14] How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a***

preacher? [15] And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

- **2 Cor. 4:3-4, But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: [4] In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.**
- **2 Thes. 1:7-10, And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, [8] In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: [9] Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; [10] When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.**
- **1 Peter 4:17, For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?**
- **2 Cor. 4:4, In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.**

In this last Scripture, the apostle Paul refers to the glorious Gospel of Christ. Why is it so glorious? Because it has the power in it to save, to deliver, to heal, to set free from the burden of sin, bondage, and satan, and to make us new creatures in Christ. But, we get our best answer (of course!) from the Bible itself:

- **2 Cor. 5:17, Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.**
- **John 8:31-36, Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; [32] And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. [33] They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? [34] Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. [35] And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. [36] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.**
- **Romans 1:16, For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.**
- **Romans 6:14-18, For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. [15] What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. [16] Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? [17] But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. [18] Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.**
- **Romans 6:23, For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.**
- **Rev. 1:5-6, And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed**

us from our sins in his own blood, [6] And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

- ***Rev. 5:9-10, And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

Now, beloved! This is good news of the full Gospel of Christ! This is the everlasting Gospel that is packed with *power!*

The flying angel, who is preaching this everlasting Gospel, gives those who choose to become believers through his message a threefold command:

- ***Rev. 14:7, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.***

The first command that the angel gave was, *fear God*. What does it mean to *fear God*? It is defined in Prov. 8:13:

- ***Proverbs 8:13, The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.***

Here are other aspects of the fear of God:

- ***Exodus 1:20-21, Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. [21] And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.***
- ***Exodus 18:21, Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:***
- ***Exodus 20:20, And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.***
- ***Job 28:28, And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.***
- ***Proverbs 3:7, Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.***
- ***Proverbs 9:10, The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.***
- ***Proverbs 14:26-27, In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge. [27] The fear of the Lord is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.***
- ***Proverbs 16:6, By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the Lord men depart from evil.***
- ***Malachi 3:16, Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.***
- ***Acts 9:31, Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.***

- 2 Cor. 7:1, ***Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.***

What are people like that don't have this fear of God before them? Romans holds an astonishing answer:

- Romans 3:10-18, ***As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one: [11] There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. [12] They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. [13] Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips: [14] Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: [15] Their feet are swift to shed blood: [16] Destruction and misery are in their ways: [17] And the way of peace have they not known: [18] There is no fear of God before their eyes.***

The second command that the angel gave in Rev. 14:7 was, *give glory to Him*. Here are some Scriptures on this topic:

- Psalm 22:23, ***Ye that fear the Lord, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.***
- Psalm 50:15, ***And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.***
- Psalm 86:12, ***I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.***
- Isaiah 25:3, ***Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.***
- Matthew 5:16, ***Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.***
- John 12:28, ***Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.***
- Romans 15:6, ***That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.***
- 1 Cor. 6:20, ***For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.***

The third command that the angel gave in Rev. 14:7 was, *worship Him that made Heaven, the earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters*. In order to be enabled to worship the Lord as we should, we need the God-provided help of the Holy Spirit. True worship comes from a clean heart. A clean Christian is full of gratitude to the Lord for setting him/her free from all sin. Their response is a deep desire to worship the Lord in the beauty of His holiness:

- Psalm 110:3, ***Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.***
- 1 Chron. 16:29, ***Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.***
- Psalm 45:11, ***So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.***

- Psalm 95:9, ***When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.***
- John 4:24, ***God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.***
- Galatians 4:6, ***And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.***
- Philip. 3:3, ***For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.***

There is another side to worship – a hollow, empty form that resembles true worship, but there is no substance to it.

- Zech. 14:17, ***And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.***
- Matthew 15:7-8, ***Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, [8] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.***
- Mark 7:6-7, ***He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. [7] Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.***

Why only lip service in worship? Why refuse to come and worship the Lord?

When our hearts are clean before God, we will *want* to worship Him. We will, from the heart, yearn to bless His name, and praise Him. Worship is the overflow of a grateful heart. It is an expression of our love for the Lord. Worship is fired up by full surrender of our hearts to the Lord, being crucified with Christ and dead to self, sin and satan, and putting off the old man (which is corrupt).

- Galatians 2:20, ***I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.***
- Galatians 5:24, ***And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.***
- Galatians 6:14, ***But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.***
- Ephes. 4:22-24, ***That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; [23] And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; [24] And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.***
- Col. 2:11, ***In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:***
- Col. 3:5-10, ***Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: [6] For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: [7] In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. [8] But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication***

out of your mouth. [9] Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; [10] And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

Therefore, it's easily understood why these negative attitudes are manifested. Their hearts are not circumcised:

- **Romans 2:28-29, For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: [29] But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.**
- **Philip. 3:3, For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.**
- **Col. 2:11, In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:**

No place for evolution

I want to review, once again, the angel's instructions:

- **Rev. 14:7, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.**

There is no place for evolution in this angel's instructions. The inhabitants of the earth have been taught this nonsense all of their lives, and subsequently believed a lie. Now, they are getting the message straight, that the Lord of Glory is the creator of the universe. The Lord Jesus Christ is His full title. (He is not "a god", as the Jehovah's Witnesses teach.)

- **1 Tim. 3:16, And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.**
- **John 1:1-3, In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. [2] The same was in the beginning with God. [3] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.**
- **Ephes. 3:9, And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:**
- **Col. 1:14-17, In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: [15] Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: [16] For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: [17] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.**
- **Hebrews 1:1-2, God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, [2] Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;**

So, in the text we opened this section with (Rev. 14:7), the mighty angel is declaring to all the inhabitants of the world that all of the contents of the world are divinely created. They didn't come into existence by chance, but by creator God. This fact is declared in the Bible by over 100 references. Throughout the Bible, details are given that have never been contradicted by reputable men of science. In fact, there are many things that were declared back in Bible times that were not known to science until the 20th century! I'm going to give you but a portion of the references confirming that God made man in His image, as well as creating the Heavens, the earth, the seas, and all creatures in land, sea and sky.

- **Genesis 1:1-2:4, *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. [2] And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. [3] And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. [4] And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. [5] And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day. [6] And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. [7] And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. [8] And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day. [9] And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. [10] And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good. [11] And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. [12] And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good. [13] And the evening and the morning were the third day. [14] And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: [15] And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16] And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. [17] And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18] And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. [19] And the evening and the morning were the fourth day. [20] And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven. [21] And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good. [22] And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. [23] And the evening and the morning were the fifth day. [24] And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. [25] And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good. [26] And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. [27] So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. [28] And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have***

dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. [29] And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. [30] And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so. [31] And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day. [2:1] Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. [2] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. [3] And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. [4] These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens,

- **Genesis 5:1-2, This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; [2] Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.**
- **Genesis 6:7, And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.**
- **Exodus 20:11, For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.**
- **Deut. 4:32, For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?**
- **Deut. 32:18, Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.**
- **2 Kings 19:15, And Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.**
- **2 Kings 19:25, Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.**
- **Neh. 9:6, Thou, even thou, art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.**
- **Job 26:11, The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.**
- **Psalms 8:3, When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;**
- **Psalms 24:1-2, A Psalm of David. The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. [2] For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.**

- Psalm 33:6, ***By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.***
- Psalm 33:9, ***For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.***
- Psalm 65:6, ***Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power:***
- Psalm 89:11-12, ***The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them. [12] The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.***
- Psalm 95:5, ***The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.***
- Psalm 96:5, ***For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the Lord made the heavens.***
- Psalm 102:25, ***Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.***
- Psalm 121:2, ***My help cometh from the Lord, which made heaven and earth.***
- Psalm 124:8, ***Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth.***
- Psalm 134:3, ***The Lord that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.***
- Psalm 136:5-9, ***To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever. [6] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever. [7] To him that made great lights: for his mercy endureth for ever: [8] The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever: [9] The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever.***
- Psalm 146:6, ***Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:***
- Psalm 148:5, ***Let them praise the name of the Lord: for he commanded, and they were created.***
- Proverbs 3:19, ***The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.***
- Proverbs 8:23, ***I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.***
- Proverbs 8:29, ***When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:***
- Proverbs 26:10, ***The great God that formed all things both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.***
- Eccles. 3:11, ***He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.***
- Isaiah 27:11, ***When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.***
- Isaiah 40:12, ***Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?***
- Isaiah 41:20, ***That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.***

- Isaiah 42:5, ***Thus saith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:***
- Isaiah 43:1, ***But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.***
- Isaiah 44:2, ***Thus saith the Lord that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.***
- Isaiah 44:24, ***Thus saith the Lord, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the Lord that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;***
- Isaiah 45:12, ***I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.***
- Isaiah 45:18, ***For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord; and there is none else.***
- Isaiah 48:9, ***For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.***
- Isaiah 48:13, ***Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.***
- Jeremiah 1:5, ***Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.***
- Jeremiah 4:23, ***I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.***
- Jeremiah 10:12-13, ***He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. [13] When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.***
- Jeremiah 27:5, ***I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.***
- Jeremiah 32:17, ***Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:***
- Jeremiah 33:2, ***Thus saith the Lord the maker thereof, the Lord that formed it, to establish it; the Lord is his name;***
- Jeremiah 51:15, ***He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.***
- Amos 4:13, ***For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Lord, The God of hosts, is his name.***
- Jonah 1:9, ***And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear the Lord, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.***

- Zech. 12:1, ***The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the Lord, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.***
- Malachi 2:10, ***Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?***
- Matthew 19:4, ***And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,***
- Mark 10:6, ***But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.***
- Mark 13:19, ***For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.***
- John 1:3, ***All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.***
- John 1:10, ***He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.***
- Acts 14:15, ***And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:***
- Acts 17:24, ***God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;***
- Romans 1:20, ***For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:***
- Romans 1:25, ***Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.***
- Romans 8:32, ***He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?***
- Romans 9:20, ***Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?***
- 1 Cor. 11:9, ***Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.***
- Ephes. 3:9, ***And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:***
- Col. 1:14-17, ***In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: [15] Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: [16] For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: [17] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.***
- Hebrews 1:2, ***Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;***
- Hebrews 1:10, ***And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:***

- Hebrews 11:3, ***Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.***
- 2 Peter 3:4-5, ***And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. [5] For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:***
- Rev. 3:14, ***And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;***
- Rev. 4:11, ***Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.***
- Rev. 10:6, ***And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:***

Again, this is but a portion of the frequently repeated references to God being the Creator.

The intensified and multiplied ministry of angels

We've been talking about the angel and his preaching of the everlasting Gospel. He is just one of a half dozen angels who are ministering in Rev. 14. (The book of Revelation mentions angels more than any other book of the Bible.) Here are the six angels:

- Angel #1 – Rev. 14:6-7, ***And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, [7] Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.***
- Angel #2 – Rev. 14:8, ***And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.***
- Angel #3 – Rev. 14:9, ***And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,***
- Angel #4 – Rev. 14:15, ***And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.***
- Angel #5 – Rev. 14:17, ***And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.***
- Angel #6 – Rev. 14:18-20, ***And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. [19] And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. [20] And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even***

unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs. [Note: There are 8 furlongs per mile.]

The downfall of Babylon

- Rev. 14:8, **And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.**

The repeating of the word *fallen* declares a double destruction. This is the first time that Babylon is mentioned in the book of Revelation, but certainly not the last. This double destruction is prophesied in the Old Testament also.

- Isaiah 21:9, **And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.**
- Jeremiah 51:8-9, **Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so she may be healed. [9] We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.**
- Jeremiah 51:24-25, **And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord. [25] Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.**
- Jeremiah 51:37, **And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.**
- Jeremiah 51:44-45, **And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall. [45] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the Lord.**
- Rev. 18:2-11, **And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. [3] For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. [4] And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. [5] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. [6] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. [7] How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. [8] Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. [9] And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,**

[10] Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. [11] And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

Why such awesome judgments upon Babylon? The answer, once again, is found in Scripture:

- Rev. 17:5-6, **And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. [6] And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.**
- Rev. 18:5, **For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.**
- Rev. 18:23-24, **And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. [24] And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.**

The Blessed Dead

The blessed way to die is in the Lord.

- Rev. 14:12-13, **Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. [13] And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.**

I want to say at the onset of this section that it is my purpose to end this sad and sobering chapter on a cheerful note. It may not appear like a cheerful note at first. But once we've expounded the Word of God together, you'll understand it much better.

The first thing that John was commanded to write is *blessed are the dead*... What does He mean by that phrase? That doesn't make any sense to the intellectual understanding (i.e. carnal mind). To the "worldlings," death is a tragedy and something to be dreaded. At death, one loses it all:

- worldly possessions
- worldly pleasures
- fleshly lusts go unsatisfied
- worldly friends and acquaintances
- positions of honor, fame and prestige

But the sentence doesn't stop there. It says, *...blessed are the dead which die in the Lord*. (The word *which* is a conjunction, joining the first four words to the second group of four words.) There are only two ways one can die: in the Lord, or outside of (i.e. away from) the Lord. Well, just what does it mean to die in the Lord? Once again, the Scriptures have the answers. The new birth puts us into Christ, and Christ into us.

- Romans 8:1, **There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.**

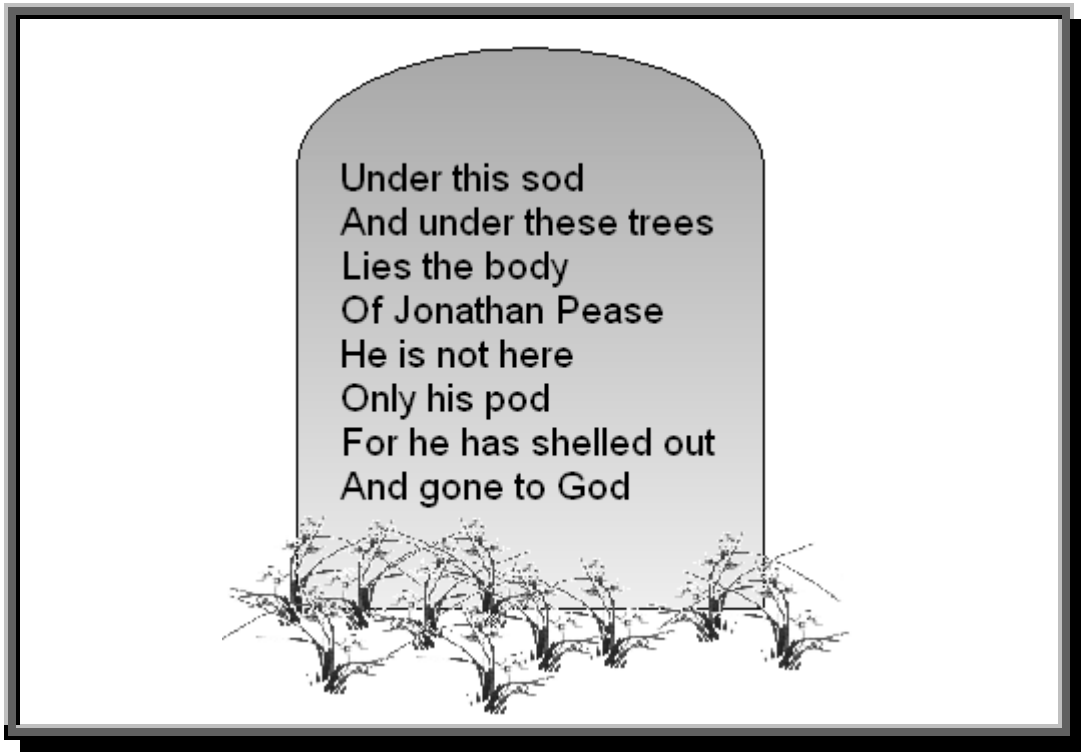
- 2 Cor. 5:17, ***Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.***
- Galatians 6:15, ***For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.***
- 1 Thes. 4:16-17, ***For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.***

Now you can see, at least partially, how it is to be blessed when we die. There are additional ways to be blessed to die in the Lord. Let me share these with you now.

The seven ways we will be blessed when we die in the Lord

1. The first blessing is: The Lord Jesus Christ guarantees us a permanent home in Heaven:
 - Psalm 23:6, ***Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the Lord for ever.***
 - John 14:2-3, ***In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. [3] And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.***
 - 1 Tim. 4:8, ***For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.***
 - Hebrews 11:16, ***But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.***
 - Rev. 21:9, ***And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.***

Some years ago, my dear wife and I had the unforgettable experience of taking a vacation to the New England states. While driving through Connecticut, our attention was attracted to a church with a high steeple. We decided to pull in and stop. It was a very ancient building. When we looked inside, we saw that the pulpit was up high, like a crow's nest. The parson had to climb up a flight of stairs to get to it. But that's not what I really want to tell you about. We also walked through the cemetery that was adjacent to the building. Many of the tombstones had epitaphs inscribed on them. There was one that particularly caught our eyes – the tombstone of a man by the name of Jonathan Pease. Here is what it said:



This is the glorious hope which we have who are in Christ!

- Eccles. 12:7, ***Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.***
- John 3:3-8, ***Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. [4] Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? [5] Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. [6] That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. [7] Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. [8] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.***
- 2 Cor. 5:8, ***We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.***
- Philip. 1:21-23, ***For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. [22] But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not. [23] For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:***

2. The second blessing is: We will be reunited with loved ones

The time is soon coming when there will be no more separations. In its stead there will be reunions! There will be no more death, sorrow, pain, or physical infirmities.

- Rev. 21:4, ***And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.***

- 1 Thes. 4:16-17, ***For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.***
 - 1 Thes. 5:10, ***Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.***
 - 2 Thes. 2:1-2, ***Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, [2] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.***
3. The third blessing is: We will be delivered from all the troublemakers who were down here on earth
- Job 3:17, ***There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.***
 - Isaiah 65:16-17, ***That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. [17] For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.***
 - 1 Cor. 6:9-11, ***Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, [10] Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. [11] And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.***
4. The fourth blessing is: We will have treasures in Heaven
- Matthew 6:20, ***But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:***
 - Matthew 19:21, ***Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.***
 - Luke 12:33, ***Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.***
 - Hebrews 10:34, ***For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.***
5. The fifth blessing is: Royal crowns are a special extra
- These crowns will be given to selected individuals who meet certain conditions:
- 2 Tim. 4:8, ***Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.***

- James 1:12, ***Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.***
- 1 Peter 5:4, ***And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.***
- Rev. 2:10, ***Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.***
- The incorruptible crown – 1 Cor. 9:25-27, ***And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. [26] I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: [27] But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.***

6. The sixth blessing is: We shall have a brand new body

- 1 Cor. 15:51-52, ***Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, [52] In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.***
- 2 Cor. 5:1-3, ***For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. [2] For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: [3] If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. [i.e. a spirit without a body]***
- Philip. 3:20-21, ***For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: [21] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.***
- 1 Thes. 4:16-17, ***For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.***

7. The seventh blessing is: We'll be forever with the Lord

- Psalm 16:11, ***Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.***
- John 14:2-3, ***In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. [3] And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.***
- 1 Thes. 4:17, ***Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.***
- 2 Thes. 2:1, ***Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,***

With all this evidence, it is not hard to understand that it IS blessed to die in the Lord. You can also see how important it is to be in the Lord, and have the Lord in us. That's because, before we're born again, we're no more fit for Heaven than a pig is for a parlor. We need to be changed on the inside, and transformed into righteousness living, sin hating people of God.

The Bible says:

- Psalm 116:15 ***Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.***

I'm looking for the upper-taker, and not the under-taker – how about you?



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 11 – Rev. 14

1. What will God do during the tribulation, when the devil motivates his children to wipe out all of the Christians?
2. What is the extent of coverage of the salvation message preached during the tribulation?
3. Why is the Gospel of Christ so glorious?
4. What three instructions are given to the inhabitants of the earth, who become believers during the tribulation?
5. What does Rom. 3:10-18 say about those who do not have the fear of God before them?
6. What is the angel saying that refutes the message of the evolutionists?
7. Please list what each angel of Rev. 14 is doing and/or saying.
8. List the seven blessings we are guaranteed, if we die in the Lord.

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 12 – Revelation 15

The Victory Songs – Singing in Heaven

Tribulation saints celebrating victory in song

- Rev. 15:2-4, ***And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. [3] And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. [4] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.***

Who are these who have been translated to Heaven from the tribulation days down on the earth? We know that they are the Jewish believers, because they sing the song of Moses. This is the unrecorded song that we were first introduced to in Rev. 14:3:

- Rev. 14:3, ***And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.***

It is the song which no one else could learn the tune nor the words of, except for the 144,000 who were redeemed from the earth. Now we are learning the words to their song for the first time.

The setting for the song is awesome! It is described in verse 2 (quoted above). We need to take note that John was attempting to describe what he saw. That's why he used the phrase *as it were* when he described a *sea of glass mingled with fire*. This reminds me of these Scriptures:

- Ezekiel 10:6, ***And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.***
- Daniel 7:9-10, ***I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. [10] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.***
- Rev. 4:6, ***And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.***

The victorious tribulation saints are standing on this sea of glass, which is located before the throne of God. They have musical instruments in their hand (harps) to accompany their singing. The victory that they've won is over the antichrist. What did these overcomers have to do to gain this

victory? We know that they refused the antichrist's name, mark or number, and refused to bow to the antichrist's image. By that refusal, they must have died as martyrs for their faith. That was the price which was imposed by the antichrist by those who would not honor him in this manner. Now they are being highly honored, and have the privilege to sing before the Lord their God, and before His Christ, Who has become their Savior.

What the antichrist did to them has a similar event in history, when King Nebuchadnezzar required the death sentence for Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, when they refused to bow down and worship the image the king had set up.

The fact that the mark, name and number were not given until after the man-child was caught up to Heaven, these Jewish overcomers would then be included in Christ's reaping time in Rev. 14:15-16:

- Rev. 14:15-16, ***And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. [16] And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.***

These, then, would be a part of that Jewish remnant which escaped from the antichrist in that great airlift, being transported to God's special prepared hiding place in Petra, in the land of Moab:

- Rev. 12:6, ***And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.***
- Rev. 12:14, ***And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.***
- Rev. 12:17, ***And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.***

They therefore would have escaped taking his mark, name or number.

We know that in both Jewish groups, there are similarities. They both have harps. They both sing the song of Moses and the Lamb. They both are before the throne of God. I'm so glad they made it, and are privileged to celebrate before such a prestigious audience.

Now for those who are non-Jewish, and might be feeling a little left out of all this celebrating, I'd like to point out that you're not being left out at all. Remember back in Rev. 4:1, we had the translation of the church:

- Rev. 4:1, ***After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.***

In this translation, all the Gentile and Jewish believers (at the end of the Dispensation of Grace) will be the first ones to come before the throne, and sing the song of the Lamb:

- Rev. 5:9-10, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

This Jewish host of overcomers will do their celebrating some 3½ years or more *after* this first pre-trib translation has already taken place.

The Song of the Lamb

- Rev. 15:3, ***And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.***

The Lamb of God is foremost and uppermost in the book of Revelation. The Lamb is mentioned 28 times in Revelation – that’s seven times more than all the other references to God’s Lamb (i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ) in all of the rest of the New Testament. The other references are:

- John 1:29, ***The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.***
- John 1:36, ***And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!***
- Acts 8:32, ***The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:***
- 1 Peter 1:19, ***But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:***

The Lamb of God, exalted and glorified

Here is an overview of the Lord Jesus Christ in each chapter of the book of revelation:

Chap.	Description	Illustrating reference
1	Christ glorified with the returned glory which He had with the Father before the world was in existence, and before His coming into the world to make atonement for our sins	John 17:5, <i>And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.</i> Rev. 1:13-18, <i>And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. [14] His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; [15] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. [16] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. [17] And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: [18] I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.</i>
2	Christ, God’s Lamb, proclaiming 4 prophetic messages to the churches	
3	Christ, God’s Lamb, proclaiming 3 prophetic messages to the churches	
4	Christ, God’s Lamb, worshipped and honored in Heaven by the 24 elders, cherubims and saints	

5	The elders, cherubims and saints fall down before Lamb and worship Him, and sing a new song to Him. He is the only One who is worthy to open the book with seven seals.	Rev. 5:9-14, And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. [11] And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; [12] Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. [13] And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. [14] And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.
6	Christ the Lamb of God opens the seven seals	
7	Christ, the Lamb of God's blood is magnified as sin's only remedy	
8	Christ, the Lamb of God opens the concluding seal, with the awesome results and consequences	
9	Christ, the Lamb of God by this opening of the 7 th seal introduces the seven trumpet judgments	
10	Christ, the Lamb of God reveals the seven secret thunders, then seals them up	
11	Christ, the Lamb of God and the royal announcement of His kingdom coming, and His reigning forever	Rev. 11:15, And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.
12	Christ, the Lamb of God's power glorified	Rev. 12:10, And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.
13	Christ, God's Lamb and the Lamb's Book of Life	Rev. 13:8, And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.
14	Christ, the Lamb of God on Mount Zion with His redeemed	Rev. 14:1, And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.
15	Christ, the Lamb of God and the song sung unto Him	Rev. 15:3, And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.
16	Christ, the Lamb of God announcing His second coming as a thief	Rev. 16:15, Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

17	Christ, the Lamb of God is Lord of lords, and King of kings	
18	Christ, the Lamb of God commanding us to be separate from sin	
19	Christ, the Lamb of God's marriage supper	
20	Christ, the Lamb of God reigning on the earth for 1,000 years	
21	Christ, the Lamb of God identifies Himself as the Alpha and Omega; He offers the Water of life for free to any and all; His glory to light the New Jerusalem	
22	Christ, the Lamb of God announcing His return 3 times, and declares Himself to be the Bright and Morning Star	

The seven last plagues

- Rev. 15:1, ***And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.***
- Rev. 15:6, ***And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.***
- Rev. 16:1-21, ***And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. [2] And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. [3] And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. [4] And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. [5] And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. [6] For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. [7] And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. [8] And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. [9] And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. [10] And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, [11] And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. [12] And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. [13] And I***

saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. [14] For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. [15] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. [16] And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. [17] And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. [18] And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. [19] And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. [20] And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. [21] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

These seven angels each have a vial containing one of the last seven plagues. This is the follow up to the blowing of the seventh trumpet.

- Rev. 11:15, **And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.**

These events will take place during the second half of the tribulation.

Why is the wrath of God so hot and heavy?

- Romans 1:18, **For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;**
- 2 Thes. 2:8-10, **And then shall that Wicked [i.e. the antichrist] be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth [see Rev. 19:21, Isaiah 11:4 below], and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: [9] Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, [10] And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.**
- Rev. 19:21, **And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.**
- Isaiah 11:4, **But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.**
- Rev. 9:20-21, **And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: [21] Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.**
- Rev. 16:6, **For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.**

- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:5, ***For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.***

This is now the third (out of four) series of judgments:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. The first was under the seven seals | 3. The third is under the seven vials |
| 2. The second is under the seven trumpets | 4. The fourth is the seven thunders ^a |

^a The seven thunders are undisclosed to us, but known by the apostle John.

Why am I calling your attention to this? I'm doing this as a teaching tool, to illustrate that God is unchangeable. He follows the same pattern here in Revelation as He did in these passages:

- Leviticus 26:18-30, ***And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. [19] And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: [20] And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits. [21] And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. [22] I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate. [23] And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; [24] Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. [25] And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. [26] And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. [27] And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; [28] Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. [29] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. [30] And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.***

God Almighty is sending these last plagues in the fourth of a series of chastisements upon the nations. It is a warning to all mankind that sin must be punished. It is also a reminder that the consequences of sin are heavy and costly for the unrepentant.

The Temple of the Tabernacle of the Testimony

- Rev. 15:5, ***And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:***

- Rev. 15:8, ***And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.***
- Exodus 25:8-9, ***And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. [9] According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.***
- Exodus 25:22, ***And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.***
- Exodus 26:34, ***And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.***
- Exodus 38:21, ***This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.***
- 2 Samuel 22:7, ***In my distress I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears.***
- Hebrews 8:5, ***Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.***

To anyone who is not Jewish, the phrase *The Temple of the Tabernacle of Testimony in Heaven* just sounds like a bunch of terms just tossed together. However, the language is quite familiar to the Israelite mind. In fact, that phrase is intended for the chosen people, Israel. This is further evidence that God is not finished with the Jew – He hasn't replaced them with the church. I word it this way deliberately, because that there are some theologians have tried to pawn off on us that the church IS Israel now. I guess they have not thoroughly read Romans 11:1-26 and Jeremiah 31:3

- Jeremiah 31:3, ***The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.***
- Romans 11:1-26, ***I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. [2] God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying, [3] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. [4] But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. [5] Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. [6] And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work. [7] What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded [8] (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. [9] And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: [10] Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back always. [11] I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. [12] Now if the fall of them be***

the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? [13] For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: [14] If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. [15] For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? [16] For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. [17] And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; [18] Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. [19] Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. [20] Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: [21] For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. [22] Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. [23] And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again. [24] For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? [25] For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. [26] And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

The Holy Land is the Forever Land to the Israelite nation, through Abraham, then Isaac and then Jacob.

- ***Genesis 17:7-8, And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. [8] And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.***
- ***Genesis 28:13-14, And, behold, the Lord stood above it, and said, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; [14] And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.***
- ***Genesis 35:11-12, And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; [12] And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.***
- ***Genesis 48:4, And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.***
- ***Exodus 32:13, Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars***

of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

- Exodus 33:1, **And the Lord said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:**
- Deut. 4:40, **Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever.**
- Psalm 105:10-11, **And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant: [11] Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:**
- Isaiah 60:21, **Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.**
- Jeremiah 7:7, **Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.**
- Jeremiah 25:5, **They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the Lord hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:**
- Ezekiel 37:25-26, **And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever. [26] Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.**

Almighty God gives reminders of His renewed overtures of blessing, and His manifestation of love for His chosen people:

- The sealing of the 144,000 (12,000 from each of the 12 tribes)
 - Rev. 7:1-8, **And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. [2] And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, [3] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. [4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. [5] Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. [6] Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. [7] Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. [8] Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the**

tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

- The catching up of the man-child
 - Rev. 12:5, **And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.**
- The ministry of the two witnesses
 - Rev. 11:1-12, **And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. [2] But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months. [3] And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. [4] These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. [5] And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. [6] These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. [7] And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. [8] And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. [9] And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. [10] And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. [11] And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. [12] And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.**
- The remnant of Israel divinely protected from the antichrist
 - Rev. 12:6, **And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.**
 - Rev. 12:14, **And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.**
 - Rev. 12:17, **And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.**
- The 144,000 who are with the Lamb on Mt. Zion, and their songs
 - Rev. 14:1, **And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.**

- Rev. 14:3-5, ***And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. [5] And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.***
- Rev. 15:2-3, ***And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. [3] And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.***

It is clear that God is not through with the Jew, who are our brethren. (My heart rejoices even as I write these words; I hope you feel the same way that I do.)

I'd like to go back, and touch once more on that choir in Heaven, blending their voices with harp music, before that elite audience in Heaven:

- Rev. 14:1-5, ***And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. [2] And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: [3] And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. [5] And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.***
- Rev. 15:2-4, ***And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. [3] And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. [4] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.***

This is typical of what Moses did when God Almighty so marvelously delivered the Israelites from 430 years of slavery in Egypt. They also celebrated their victory in song, with Miriam as the choir leader with her tambourine. Many other ladies grabbed their tambourines and joined in.

- Exodus 15:1-8, ***Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Lord, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. [2] The Lord is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him. [3] The Lord is a man of war: the Lord is his name. [4] Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea. [5] The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom***

as a stone. [6] *Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O Lord, hath dashed in pieces the enemy. [7] And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble. [8] And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.*

- *Deut. 31:30-32:43, And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended. [32:1] Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. [2] My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass: [3] Because I will publish the name of the Lord: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. [4] He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he. [5] They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation. [6] Do ye thus requite the Lord, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee? [7] Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee. [8] When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. [9] For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. [10] He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. [11] As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings: [12] So the Lord alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him. [13] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock; [14] Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape. [15] But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. [16] They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. [17] They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. [18] Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee. [19] And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters. [20] And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith. [21] They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation. [22] For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains. [23] I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them. [24] They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust. [25] The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs. [26] I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men: [27] Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy,*

lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the Lord hath not done all this. [28] For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them. [29] O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end! [30] How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up? [31] For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges. [32] For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter: [33] Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps. [34] Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures? [35] To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. [36] For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left. [37] And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted, [38] Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection. [39] See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. [40] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever. [41] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me. [42] I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy. [43] Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

On this last Scripture, I included the last verse of chapter 31, because introduces Deut. 32:1. That would have been a better chapter division anyway. Since we're on that topic, let me give you a quick side lesson on the chapter and verse divisions in Scripture:

A quick primer on the history of chapter and verse divisions

Chapter and verse divisions were not originally in our Bibles. The chapter divisions were the product of a man named Ammonius of Alexander in 200 A.D. Later, in 1200 A.D., Cardinal Hugo De. St. Caro re-divided them.

The verses were divided and subsequently subdivided by Robert Stevens in 1551 (completed in 1555). In 1581—1656, Bishop James Ussher placed the dates in the margins of the more expensive Bibles, where they exist to this day.

The temple was filled with holy smoke from the glory of the Lord:

- Rev. 15:8, ***And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.***

This is Jehovah's customary procedure, as recorded in Scripture:

- Exodus 19:18, ***And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.***
- Isaiah 6:1-4, ***In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. [2] Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. [3] And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. [4] And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.***

So the chapter closes with the glory of the Lord filling the temple. Evidently there are heavenly porters are evidently guarding the doors, so that no one can enter until the angels with the seven vials are finished. This is similar to what happened in the Old Testament:

- 2 Chron. 23:19, ***And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the Lord, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.***



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 12 – Rev 15

9. What do the overcomers, who live during the last half of the tribulation, have to do to gain the victory?
10. Identify the two groups of Jews who are celebrating the victory in Heaven.
11. What is the verse in Rev. 7 is the blood magnified as sin's only remedy?
12. What paves the way for the seven last plague judgments?
13. List a few things that incurred the wrath of God, and caused Him to release the last seven plagues.
14. God Almighty is sending these last plagues in the fourth of a series of chastisements upon the _____. It is a warning to all _____ that _____ must be punished.
15. In the syllabus, what reminders of God's special love of the Jewish people are listed?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 13 – Revelation 16

The Last Seven Plagues

Willful sinning has an awesome price tag on it. The tragic consequences of committing sins can bring physical distresses, illnesses, sicknesses and incurable diseases, unless repented of!

- Rev. 16:1-2, ***And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. [2] And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.***
- Rev. 16:11, ***And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.***

The first angel's vial of plagues

What are the consequences of willfully sinning? It stirs up God's anger.

- 2 Chron. 36:16, ***But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.***
- Psalm 7:11, ***God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.***
- Isaiah 13:9, ***Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.***
- Zech. 7:12, ***Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.***
- Romans 1:18, ***For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;***

Physical miseries and ailments are consequences of sins committed, but not repented of:

- Exodus 9:9, ***And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil [a localized swelling and inflammation of the skin resulting from infection in a skin gland, having a hard central core, and forming pus] breaking forth with blains [an inflammatory swelling or sore] upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.***
- Leviticus 26:16, ***I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption [tuberculosis], and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.***

- Numbers 12:10, ***And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.*** [Leprosy is a chronic disease caused by a bacillus (*Mycobacterium leprae*) and characterized by the formation of nodules or of macules that enlarge and spread accompanied by loss of sensation with eventual paralysis, wasting of muscle, and production of deformities and mutilations]
- Deut. 28:22, ***The Lord shall smite thee with a consumption [tuberculosis], and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.***
- Deut. 28:35, ***The Lord shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch [an inflammatory sore] that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.***
- 2 Kings 5:20-27, ***But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as the Lord liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. [21] So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? [22] And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments. [23] And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. [24] And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed. [25] But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. [26] And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? [27] The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.*** [This was Gehazi's reward for lying, cheating, deceiving, and being covetous.]
- 2 Chron. 16:10-13, ***Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time. [11] And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. [12] And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. [13] And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.***
- 2 Chron. 21:5-19, ***Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. [6] And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord. [7] Howbeit the Lord would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever. [8] In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king. [9] Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the***

chariots. [10] So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the Lord God of his fathers. [11] Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto. [12] And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, [13] But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself: [14] Behold, with a great plague will the Lord smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods: [15] And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day. [16] Moreover the Lord stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians: [17] And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons. [18] And after all this the Lord smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease. [19] And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

- 2 Chron. 26:19-21, Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Lord, from beside the incense altar. [20] And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the Lord had smitten him. [21] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the Lord: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land. [What was this all for? Because King Uzziah was transgressing the sacred laws of the sanctuary. Being defiant, rebellious, stubborn and self-willed got him into trouble.]
- King David committed adultery with the wife of one of his soldiers. To cover up his sin, he got the soldier drunk, and tried to get him to sleep with his own wife. When that didn't work (Uriah was a man of integrity), he planned Uriah's death. The king ordered that Uriah be put in the hottest part of the battle, and ordered the army to withdraw from him so he would be killed. As a punishment, David was stricken with some kind of disease (perhaps venereal): Psalm 38:3-11, **There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin. [4] For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me. [5] My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness. [6] I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long. [7] For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh. [8] I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart. [9] Lord, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee. [10] My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me. [11] My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.**
- Rev. 16:2, **And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon**

them which worshipped his image. The Greek word for sore is *helkos*, Greek 1668, Strong's *helkos*, *hel'-kos*; probably from Greek 1670 (*helkuo*); an *ulcer* (as if drawn together) :- sore.

On the other hand...

- Rev. 18:4, ***And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.***
- Deut. 7:15, ***And the Lord will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.***
- John 5:1-14, ***After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. [2] Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. [3] In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. [4] For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. [5] And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. [6] When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole? [7] The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. [8] Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk. [9] And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath. [10] The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed. [11] He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk. [12] Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk? [13] And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place. [14] Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.***

We just read Rev. 16:2, which talks about some amazing, intelligent sores. What makes them amazing (and even a bit alarming) is that they come upon those who receive the mark of the beast... and *only* on those with the mark. It's as though these diseases have intelligence, and "eyes" to see who does and who doesn't have the mark, the name, or the number of the beast on their bodies.

The Christians and Messianic Jews who refuse to take the mark are free and clear of these gruesome sores. I can almost see the disturbed looks on the faces of the devil-branded people, when they see that the followers of the Lord Jesus are free from the agonies and miseries of those ugly sores, while they themselves (the devil-branded people) suffer greatly from them.

Of course, the question that will be in their minds will be, "How come we have the sores, and they don't?" This will give a wide open door to the true believers, so that they can give testimony, and glory to God and the Lord Jesus. They will be able to speak about how God delivered them from this plague, and how He will deliver them from the plagues to follow.

Now, this has been a very brief introduction of much more that is to follow.

Back to the sores: In their “intelligence”, these sores seem to know who worships the beast and his image. Both of these groups have these annoying and grievous sores on their bodies.

Do you remember our previous study back in Rev. 9:4-10? Let’s review the text to refresh ourselves:

- Rev. 9:4-10, ***And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. [5] And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. [6] And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. [7] And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. [8] And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. [9] And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. [10] And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.***

In this text, we see lion-headed locusts, with stingers in their tails which deliver the torturous sting of a scorpion. They only sting those men and women who do not have the seal of the living God on their foreheads.

In a similar way, these sores come only on the bodies of those who don’t have the mark of the antichrist. That is something to think about! Also worth noting is the fact that these sores come on the bodies of those who worship the image of the antichrist.

The second angel’s vial of plagues

- Rev. 16:3, ***And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.***

Waters turning to blood? Has this ever happened before? Yes, back in Egypt, during the days when Moses was having a series of “conferences” with Pharaoh about releasing the Israelites. The Nile River turned to blood – and Pharaoh knew it, as did the Egyptian people and the Israelites as well.

- Exodus 7:19-25, ***And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone. [20] And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. [21] And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. [22] And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the Lord had said. [23] And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to***

this also. [24] And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. [25] And seven days were fulfilled, after that the Lord had smitten the river.

Now there are modernists and liberals who would deny that this has ever happened, nor ever will. Can I say it bluntly? They are wrong – completely wrong. When the Bible says it was blood, that's what it means.

Now, in the Scripture we just read, the plague of waters turning to blood was localized to Egypt. In the case of Revelation, the stinky, bloody waters will be more extensive.

Why? Because the inhabitants of the earth have shed the blood of the dear saints of God, who were declaring to them *Thus saith the Lord* from the Scriptures.

- Rev. 16:6, ***For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.***
- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:24, ***And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***
- Rev. 19:2, ***For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.***

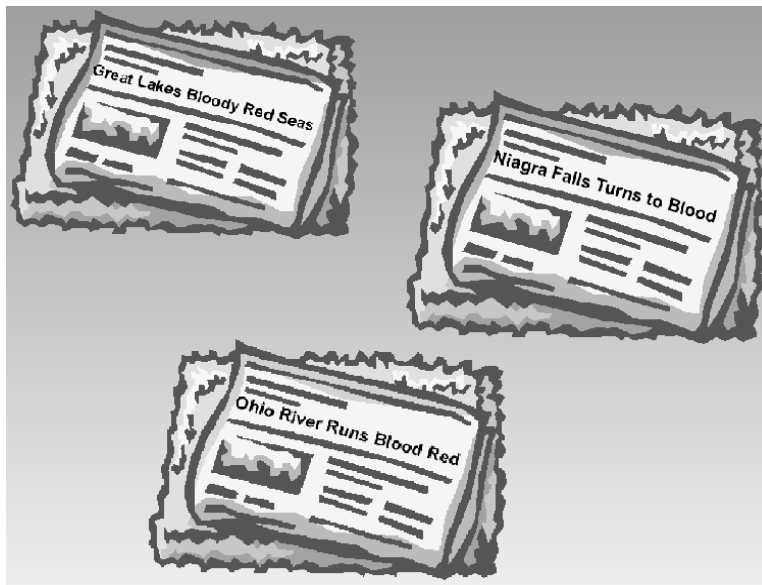
Have you seen the bumper sticker on cars from Texas that read, *Don't mess with Texas!* The same saying can be applied to the Bible. You don't want to mess with the Bible, and the God of the Holy Bible. You'll see what I mean, as we now study the third angel's vial.

The third angel's vial of plagues

- Rev. 16:4-7, ***And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. [5] And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. [6] For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. [7] And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.***



In the not too distant future, the headlines will read something like:



Modernists and liberals may try to disqualify these events by saying that it's only figurative language. But when they see for themselves that the events are happening, there will be no denying that God's Word predicted this all along.

Another thing that is worth taking note of is that out of the seven plagues, four of them are exactly the same as some of the ten plagues that took place in Egypt during Moses' day. As those ten plagues were literal and not figurative, so also these seven will be literal. And, as the Israelites escaped the judgments in ancient Egypt, so the saints will escape these judgments.

- Exodus 9:26, ***Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.***
- Luke 17:28-32, ***Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; [29] But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. [30] Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed. [31] In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. [32] Remember Lot's wife.***
- Genesis 19:22, ***Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.***

When these waters turn to blood, the stench will be unbearable. The Holy Spirit describes the smell as the stench of a dead person. You see, when a person dies, decomposition immediately sets in. The blood is the first thing to become polluted, and when left in the body of a dead person even for just a few days, well let's just say that you could not stand to be near that body.

Can you imagine what the odor will be like, when all the waters turn to blood? If you have any loved ones, or are in a cold, backslidden condition yourself know this: What we have been studying is exactly what it will be like for those who are left behind when the Lord Jesus comes. As John the Baptist said:

- Matthew 3:7, ***But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?***

If no one has warned... well, that can't be said any more, because that's what we're doing right now.

The fourth angel's vial of plagues

This angel's vial contains an alarming plague – people will be scorched with great heat.

- Rev. 16:8-9, ***And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. [9] And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.***

Great heat is one of the most miserable atmospheric conditions to live under. But to be in heat so hot that people will be scorched by the sun's rays is unthinkable. However, that is exactly the way it is going to be for those who are left behind when the Lord Jesus comes.

If anyone reading this is inclined to criticize the Almighty for sending these plagues, you would do yourself a great favor to read what the angel said in verses 5-7 first:

- Rev. 16:5-7, ***And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. [6] For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. [7] And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.***

Otherwise, the critics may be found among these people, who blasphemed God, and who repented not to give Him the glory:

- Rev. 16:9, ***And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.***

One of the very worst sins mentioned in the Bible is the shedding of innocent blood.

- Genesis 4:10-11, ***And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. [11] And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;***
- 2 Kings 24:3-4, ***Surely at the commandment of the Lord came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; [4] And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon.*** [This sin is included in abortion!]

What must happen to silence the voice of crying blood that is innocent?

- Numbers 35:33, ***So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.***

Here are some more Scriptures about shedding innocent blood:

- Deut. 19:12-13, ***Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him [i.e. the murderer] thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. [13]***

Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

- Deut. 21:9, ***So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the Lord.***
- Rev. 16:6, ***For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.***
- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:24, ***And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***
- Rev. 19:2, ***For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.***

So this is why all these judgments are coming forth. But this raises another question: What is so special about the saints and prophets, that it results in all of these vials of plagues being poured out?

First, we need to understand more about who the real saints and prophets are. What is a saint? Some people canonize their better people as saints after they die; God canonizes His saints while they are *living*. So what needs to happen to make this come about? They need to be sanctified wholly.

- 1 Thes. 3:13, ***To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.***
- 1 Thes. 4:3-7, ***For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: [4] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel [i.e. one's body] in sanctification and honour; [5] Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: [6] That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. [7] For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.***
- 1 Thes. 5:23, ***And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.***

How God makes saints out of those still living down here on earth:

- 2 Chron. 30:17, ***For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto the Lord.***
- 2 Chron. 32:18, ***Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.***
- Ezekiel 20:12, ***Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them.***
- Hebrews 13:12, ***Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.***

- 1 John 1:7, ***But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.***

So then, saints are sanctified people; and sanctified people are holiness people. This definition is derived from the Word of God.

- Luke 1:74-75, ***That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, [75] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.***

Notice that this is while we are still here on earth, and isn't something we wait to be after we die.

- Romans 6:22, ***But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.***

Holiness is our character; righteousness is our conduct. Holiness is our relationship with Almighty God; righteousness is our relationship with one another.

One time, a professing Christian brother said to me, "I don't believe in holiness." I responded, "You may not, but God believes in holiness." (The devil doesn't believe in holiness either...) I opened up the Bible, and shared this with him:

- 1 Peter 1:15-16, ***But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation [i.e. behavior, according to the Greek]; [16] Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.***
 - The Greek for *conversation* is *anastrophe*, Greek 391, Strong's *anastrophe*, *an-as-trof-ay'*; from Greek 390 (*anastrepho*); *behavior* :- conversation.

When I showed him that Scripture, he batted his eyes like a frog in a hailstorm. Then I went on to read:

- Hebrews 12:14, ***Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:***

That did him in – I think it was too rich for his blood, by the way he scrunched up his face.

"Hey, preacher, let's get back to the subject!" (Oh yes, we were talking about people scorched with heat.)

At the time of this writing, there was a recent heat wave that contributed to the deaths of many people in Chicago. The temperature rose to 111° F – and that isn't anywhere near to the scorching stage that will be taking place during the tribulation! In Arizona, temperatures rose past 110° F. Construction workers collapsed and were treated for dehydration. That heat forced snakes and scorpions to seek refuge from the heat. They wound up in people's houses and closets in their quest for a cool, dark spot. The heat damaged the rails in Mill Creek, Indiana, causing a train to derail.

You know, in our present discussion, we've discussed saints, but haven't gotten to the prophets. I will get to them later. We've got to keep moving.

The fifth angel's vial of plagues

- Rev. 16:10-11, ***And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, [11] And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.***

What's this – darkness in addition to the pains and sores? Yes, because the same God who brought darkness on the land of Egypt, when Pharaoh refused to let the children of Israel go, is at work here.

The darkness was so thick back there in Egypt that it could be felt:

- Exodus 10:21-23, ***And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. [22] And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: [23] They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.***

The darkness was so thick and heavy that no one could even leave their houses for three days!

Now, in the account in Revelation, the darkness is intended. God can turn His big lights (i.e. sun, moon and stars) on and off, just like we would flip the switch to turn lights on or off in our homes. But He can do what we can't do. All the forces of the witches, warlocks, mediums, fortune tellers, sorcerers, spiritualists, and workers of divination are powerless to turn those big lights back on.

Where is this judgment directed to? It is directed to the kingdom of the antichrist. Mr. Big Shot is now becoming Mr. Little Squirt. This guy commanded all the people to worship his image, which the false prophet set up. But now, God has turned off all the lights, so they can't see the beast, nor his image. It becomes impossible to come and worship the dumb thing. (I can just imagine the Lord God Almighty sitting up there on His throne, grinning like a 'possum.)

Idolatry is something that God hates with a passion. It is so irritating to Him to see humanity, created in His likeness and image, turning from Him to worship dumb, deaf, and worthless images – including this one that the antichrist set up. Idolatry provokes the Lord God to anger.

- Exodus 20:4-6, ***Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: [5] Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; [6] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.***
- Exodus 32:7-10, ***And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: [8] They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. [9] And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: [10] Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.***

- Numbers 25:1-3, ***And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. [2] And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. [3] And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel.***
- Deut. 32:15-21, ***But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. [16] They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. [17] They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. [18] Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee. [19] And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters. [20] And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith. [21] They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.***
 - Here is what the Hebrew for Jeshurun means: Y^oshuruwn, Hebrew 3484, Strong's Y^oshuruwn, *yesh-oo-roon*’, from Hebrew 3474 (yashar); *upright; Jeshurun*, a symbolical name for Israel :- Jeshurun.

Oh, yes, I know that the supposed spiritual leaders of some denominations have tried to slip by God's commands against idolatry by renaming their idols and images as *icons* and *statues*. But the Lord God knows what is in the heart. Changing the label on a bottle of poison doesn't alter the effects of the contents of the bottle!

- Rev. 16:10, ***And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,***

How could the earth's inhabitants remedy this, and obtain mercy and forgiveness? By the simple step of repentance! Repentance is a necessity before any sinner can get right with God.

- Matthew 9:13, ***But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.***
- Luke 13:3, ***I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.***
- Acts 17:30-31, ***And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: [31] Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.***
- Acts 20:21, ***Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.***

The sixth angel's vial of plagues

- Rev. 16:12-14, ***And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be***

prepared. [13] And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. [14] For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

The same Almighty God who dried up the bottom of the sea, allowing some 2.5 million Israelites to cross over in one night, is still on the throne. He can do it again and again, as He wills.

- Exodus 14:21-22, **And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. [22] And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.**

God did a similar feat when the Israelites came to the Jordan River at harvest time (i.e. it was in flood stage). But that didn't phase our God. He just stacked up the waters like people stack up cord wood.

- Joshua 3:13-17, **And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap. [14] And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people; [15] And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) [16] That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. [17] And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.**

The sixth angel's vial resulted in the great river Euphrates being dried up, so the kings of the Orient could make their way through the Arab nations towards the Holy Land. The Euphrates is called great five times in Scripture:

- Genesis 15:17, **And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.**
- Deut. 1:7, **Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.**
- Joshua 1:4, **From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.**
- Rev. 9:14, **Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.**
- Rev. 16:12, **And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.**

The Euphrates is a very notable river. It has its source in the land of Eden (where God placed our first parents, Adam and Eve).

- Genesis 2:10-14, ***And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. [11] The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; [12] And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone. [13] And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia. [14] And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.***

It will also be the eastern border for the children of Israel during the Millennium. It was formerly the eastern border during the reigns of David and Solomon. It is 1,780 miles long, and ranges from 300 to 1200 yards wide. Israel's western border will be the Mediterranean Sea (a.k.a. the great sea). When the sea is mentioned in Rev. 16:3, it leaves the impression that this is the one that will be turned to blood.

- Rev. 16:3, ***And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.***

I want to take a look at this Scripture:

- Isaiah 24:1-6, ***Behold, the Lord maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. [2] And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. [3] The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Lord hath spoken this word. [4] The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish. [5] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. [6] Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.***

This describes conditions very similar to what we're reading about in Revelation. The Lord Jesus prophesied:

- Matthew 24:22, ***And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.***

The drying up of the Euphrates River will prepare a wide opening, an open door, as it were, for the kings of the far east to carry out their military invasion of the Holy Land. They'll come through the neighboring Arab countries. The Oriental kings will try to help the antichrist in his war against Christ, when He descends from Heaven with His armies. Christ, the King of kings and Lord of lords will eradicate them by the awesome words He speaks alone. These words are described as the sword that proceedeth out of His mouth. His spoken words brought the world into existence; they brought health to the sick; they brought the dead back to life. His words will also put the finishing touches on the antichrist and the false prophet. Both of those dudes will be taken and put in God's jailhouse, and stay locked up forever and a day.

- Rev. 16:12, ***And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.***

Three unclean spirits come out of the mouth of the devil's trinity. These demons will be working "miracles". These demons, who are destructive in nature, will agitate and irritate these kings, motivating them to a battle fever. Each will put a warlike spirit into the hearts of these pawns of satan's kingdom, so they'll be anxious to fight anybody and everybody. They will mobilize massive armies in all directions. They will fulfill Psalm 2:1-3, and the Lord will finish them off as recorded in verses 4 and 4 of the same chapter.

- Psalm 2:1-5, ***Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? [2] The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying, [3] Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. [4] He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. [5] Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.***

Rev. 16:14 reveals that the whole wide world will be involved in that last battle. In Scripture, it's called the great day of God Almighty. The location will be at Armageddon, located in the Holy land. The battle is described in Zech. 14:1-7, and the results are recorded in verses 9-21 and rev 19:11-21.

- Zech. 14:1-21, ***Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. [2] For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. [3] Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. [4] And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. [5] And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee. [6] And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark: [7] But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light. [8] And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. [9] And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one. [10] All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. [11] And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. [12] And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. [13] And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the Lord shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his***

neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. [14] And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. [15] And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague. [16] And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. [17] And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. [18] And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. [19] This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. [20] In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. [21] Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.

- *Rev. 19:11-21, And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. [12] His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. [13] And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. [14] And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. [15] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. [16] And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. [17] And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; [18] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. [19] And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. [20] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. [21] And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.*

Bottom line: WWW! (No, that doesn't stand for "World Wide Web" – it stands for "We Will Win!")

"Hey preacher – where do you get 'we' from?"

When the Lord Jesus comes with the armies of Heaven to fight this final battle, we will be coming with Christ:

- *Zech. 14:5, And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.*

- 1 Thes. 3:13, ***To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.***
- Jude 1:14-16, ***And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, [15] To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. [16] These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.***

The seventh angel's vial of plagues

- Rev. 16:17-21, ***And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. [18] And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. [19] And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. [20] And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. [21] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.***

Finally, we come to the last of the seven plagues. However, the verses just quoted by no means give the full picture of what will happen under the seventh vial. The 17th and 18th chapters will help describe these astonishing woes we just read about.

The destruction of Babylon the Great is scheduled to be completed in the 18th chapter. (That chapter will conclude the prophet Daniel's 70th week of years. Babylon is satan's capitol city. It had its beginnings back in Genesis 10:

- Genesis 10:8-10, ***And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. [9] He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord. [10] And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.***

In Rev. 16:18 (quoted above), we read about the great earthquake. It was the most incredible earthquake ever experienced by mankind. God Almighty can produce earthquakes whenever and wherever they are needed to get mankind's attention. Here are several examples:

- Isaiah 2:19-21, ***And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. [20] In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; [21] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.***
- Matthew 27:51, ***And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;***

- Matthew 27:54, ***Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.***
- Matthew 28:2, ***And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.***
- Acts 16:26, ***And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.***
- Hebrews 12:26, ***Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.***

What will be the results of this really big earthquake? The cities of the nations fell. Just think of all those skyscrapers reeling like drunkards and falling.

Well, what else happens? Every island fled away! Islands like Cuba, Jamaica, Haiti, Hawaii, Iceland, the British Isles, Puerto Rico and the Bahamas will all do the disappearing act.

Is that all? Oh, no – something even more awesome will follow. The mountains will do a gigantic disappearing act. They won't even be able to be found! (See Rev. 16:20, quoted above)

Surely, that ought to be the end of all these catastrophes. [Why, even the atheists are baffled beyond words!]. No, there is another judgment, and it's going to be a humdinger! Hailstones much bigger than basketballs will come hurling down from the skies. They will demolish homes, businesses, cars, trees, boats, cattle, and people by the thousands. Rev. 16:21 says that they will weigh about a talent each. According to one source, a Roman Talent weighed about 90 lbs. The Dake's Reference Bible says a talent was about 114 lbs. When they are hurling down from the sky at high velocity, that 14 lb. difference in weight really won't matter much. Either way, it's really going to hurt! All I can say is that when we arrive at the last of the last plagues – hail – the inhabitants of the earth better get out of the way. Everything will be in shambles. I don't know if the newspapers will put this headline on the front page or not, but I think it would be quite appropriate:



Isaiah words it this way:

- Isaiah 24:20, ***The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.***

Christ will come as a thief in the night

- Rev. 16:15, ***Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.***

“Say, preacher, why did you put this verse right here in the midst of all these awesome scenes of tragedy and destruction?”

I realize that it seems to be out of place, but I can't take credit for putting it here. But this is where our blessed Lord Jesus put it. He's all-wise, and has a purpose for doing what He does and how He does it.

“Hey, preacher! Is THIS supposed to be the actual time of the Lord's return? I thought that you said He comes before the tribulation actually begins.”

Yes, that is exactly when our blessed Lord and Saviour will come to catch away His Bride, the church. What you need to know is that there are actually seven times in Revelation where the Lord heralds His return:

- Rev. 2:25, ***But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.***
- Rev. 3:3, ***Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.***
- Rev. 3:11, ***Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.***
- Rev. 16:15, ***Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.***
- Rev. 22:7, ***Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.***
- Rev. 22:12, ***And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.***
- Rev. 22:20, ***He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.***

The actual *time* of Christ's coming is secret, and only One Person knows when that will be:

- Mark 13:32-37, ***But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. [33] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. [34] For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. [35] Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. [37] And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.***

Before we continue on with the topic of how the Lord Jesus will come as a thief in the night, I want to take a little side trip to talk about His coming *before* the tribulation.

- Luke 21:34-36, ***And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. [35] For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on***

the face of the whole earth. [36] Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Let's look at this piece by piece:

- Luke 21:34-36, **And take heed to yourselves** [The Lord Jesus is telling us to be on our guard], **lest at any time your hearts be overcharged** [overcome] **with surfeiting** [gluttony, overeating], **and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day** [Isaiah 2:17,20-22] **come upon you** [Note that the Lord Jesus is addressing two different groups of people: (a) the children of God, and (b) sinners, who are identified as "them"] **unawares. [35] For as a snare shall it** [i.e. the day of the Lord – Isaiah 2:12] **come on all them** [Notice that Jesus didn't say it would come on us] **that dwell on the face of the whole earth.** [This reveals that the tribulation will be worldwide.] **[36] Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass** [This says that escape is possible. Note that it also is a promise from Christ to escape from ALL the tribulation, and not just a part of it.], **and to stand before the Son of man.** [This tells us where the escape is to. It is to be with the Lord Jesus, who is now at the right hand of the Father, ever living to make intercession for us (Rom 8:34, Rev. 3:21)]
- Isaiah 2:12, **For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:**
- Isaiah 2:17, **And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.**
- Isaiah 2:20-22, **In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; [21] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. [22] Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?**
- Romans 8:34, **Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.**
- Rev. 3:21, **To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.**

In Luke 21:34-36, we find the five conditions for we believers to meet, in order to escape the tribulation. There are three don'ts and two dos:

1. Hearts not overcharged with surfeiting – that is, avoiding the lust for food, or gluttony
2. Avoid drunkenness – This is pretty self-explanatory.
3. Don't allow the cares of this life to choke out the Word – as in Luke 8:14
 - Luke 8:14, **And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.**
4. Watch
 - The Greek word for watch in the Strong's Concordance is **agrupneo**, Greek 69, Strong's **agrupneo**, *ag-roop-neh'-o*; ultimately from Greek 1 (a) (as negative particle) and Greek 5258 (hupnos); to *be sleepless*, i.e. *keep awake* :- watch.

5. Pray always

In Rev. 3:8-10, Christ promises an open door. The door is to Heaven (Rev. 4:1), and that's why no man can shut it:

- Rev. 3:8-9, ***I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. [9] Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.***
- Rev. 4:1, ***After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.***

Note that, once again, we have a conditional promise of escape from the tribulation, and it is given by no less than the Lord Jesus Christ Himself.

- Rev. 3:10, ***Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world [Notice again that the tribulation will be worldwide.], to try them [This is the very same "them" as we read in Luke 21:35, and not us.] that dwell upon the earth.***

Take notice now. As I've pointed out before, the church is not even mentioned after the catching up of the apostle John. (And we're included in that catching away through the open door to Heaven.) The saints are discovered singing redemption's song in Rev. 5:9-10

- Rev. 5:9-10, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

We believers are to be included in singing that song!

The mid-trib and post-trib doctrines object to this time frame. Some who adhere to the mid-trib doctrine say that we are to be caught up in Rev. 7:9; others, in 11:12 with the two witnesses.

- Rev. 7:9, ***After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;***
- Rev. 11:12, ***And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.***

Still others say that we'll be caught up with the man-child:

- Rev. 12:5, ***And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.***

Then, as their proof, they quote this passage:

- Matthew 24:27-29, ***For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. [28] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together. [29] Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her***

light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

Some say that, like Noah, we'll just have to ride out the storm, and go through the tribulation. It's odd that they use Noah to represent all of us, but they object to the apostle John in Rev. 4:1 representing all of us. This is an obvious inconsistency to favor their beliefs. I usually respond by saying that if that's your belief, then go with it and ride out the tribulation like dear old Noah.

Since the mid-tribbers want to stick with Noah as their proof, that's OK with us pre-tribulation translation believers. We have our proof right here as well. For as Enoch was caught up and translated to Heaven before the flood, so we're going up with the Enoch crowd. It's no accident that the Lord put this sequence of Enoch's translation right before the disaster of the flood. It fits right in with Matt. 24:37-39:

- Genesis 5:24, ***And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.***
- Matthew 24:37-39, ***But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. [38] For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, [39] And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.***

All right, now let's get back to discussing how the Lord Jesus will come as a thief. First, let's review what He said about this:

- Rev. 16:15, ***Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.***
- Luke 21:36, ***Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.***

Isn't it odd that the Lord Jesus describes His coming as a thief? But He used this analogy deliberately, to illustrate how His coming would be. Actually, Rev. 16:15 isn't the first time this analogy is used in the Scriptures:

- Matthew 24:42-51, ***Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. [43] But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. [44] Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. [45] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? [46] Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. [47] Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. [48] But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; [49] And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; [50] The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, [51] And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.***
- 1 Thes. 5:2, ***For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.***
- 2 Peter 3:10, ***But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.***

- Rev. 3:3, **Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.**

To unlock the mystery of this analogy, we need to study how a thief comes.

How does a thief come?

1. A thief comes suddenly and unexpectedly.

This describes exactly how Christ will come.

- Mark 13:35-36, **Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.**
- Rev. 22:7, **Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.**
- Rev. 22:12, **And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.**

2. A thief comes quietly.

This is the way that the Lord Jesus left out of here:

- Acts 1:9-11, **And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. [10] And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; [11] Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.**

When He left, the world was quite unaware of His departure. The only people who knew were a select group of saints and apostles. A thief naturally comes quietly to avoid detection. This fact is very significant. The first phase of Christ's second coming is quiet – we're going to meet Him in the air.

- 1 Thes. 4:16-17, **For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.**

But for the second phase, every eye shall see Him. It's going to be a very noisy meeting time and place. (Therefore, the "thief in the night" description only fits the first phase of His coming.)

- Zech. 12:10-14, **And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. [11] In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. [12] And the land shall**

mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; [13] The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; [14] All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

- Matthew 24:30, ***And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.***
- Rev. 1:7, ***Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.***

3. A thief comes specifically to take the best, the jewels, treasures and valuables.

The thief wants the valuables, not the trash. The saints are called jewels:

- Malachi 3:17, ***And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.***

We are called a peculiar treasure.

- Exodus 19:5, ***Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:***

The Lord Jesus takes the best, and leaves the rest. That's why we read:

- Psalm 116:15, ***Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.***

4. Generally, a thief leaves more than he takes.

In order to make a quick getaway, a thief doesn't load himself down with a whole lot of stuff. He doesn't take garbage, anything worn out, broken down, stained or junky stuff. So he leaves more than he takes. That is exactly the way it will be when the Lord Jesus comes again. There will be more people left behind than will be taken when He comes.

See if you can find a common word in these Scriptures:

- Genesis 5:24, ***And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.***
- Matthew 24:40-41, ***Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. [41] Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.***
- Luke 17:34-36, ***I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. [35] Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. [36] Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.***
- Acts 1:9, ***And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.***

- Acts 1:11, ***Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.***

Did you notice the word *taken*? Isn't that what a thief does? He *takes*. The difference between a thief and the Lord Jesus is that He only takes what is His. After all, He paid the price in His blood, and purchased those whom He takes.

- Exodus 15:16, ***Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.***
- Psalm 74:2, ***Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.***
- Acts 20:28, ***Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.***
- 1 Cor. 6:19-20, ***What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? [20] For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.***
- 1 Cor. 7:23, ***Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.***
- Ephes. 1:14, ***Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.***
- 2 Peter 2:1, ***But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.***

Redeemed

- Galatians 3:13, ***Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:***
- Galatians 4:5, ***To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.***
- Ephes. 1:7, ***In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;***
- Col. 1:14, ***In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:***
- 1 Peter 1:18-19, ***Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; [19] But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:***
- Rev. 5:9, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;***

Ransomed

- Isaiah 35:10, ***And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.***
- Isaiah 51:10, ***Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?***
- Matthew 28:20, ***Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.***
- Mark 10:45, ***For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.***
- 1 Tim. 2:6, ***Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.***

5. A thief comes unannounced

A thief doesn't herald his coming – that would defeat his purposes before he could even start. His coming is very secret. That's exactly the way that the Lord Jesus will come again. In Matt. 24:50, the Lord warned the servant that he'd come in a day when no one expected.

- Matthew 24:50, ***The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,***

6. A thief comes when most people are sleeping.

- Proverbs 19:15, ***Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.***
- Matthew 25:1-13, ***Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. [2] And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. [3] They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: [4] But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. [5] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. [7] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. [8] And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. [9] But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. [10] And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.***
- Mark 13:35-36, ***Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.***
- Romans 13:11-12, ***And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation [deliverance from the world] nearer than when we***

believed. [12] The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

- Ephes. 5:14, ***Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.***
- 1 Thes. 5:6, ***Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.***

A person who is asleep is unaware of what is going on around them. They are idle while asleep, naturally. They aren't dead, but might look like it.

7. A thief does not come to stay.

A thief will make a swift and hasty entrance, and make a similar getaway. Lingering around can be dangerous to a thief.

When the Lord comes for His Bride, the church, He doesn't come to stay. He comes and gets His Bride, and then makes a quick break for the Glory World. (Note that at the second phase of His coming, He WILL be staying. But we're not talking about that right now.)

Now you can see why the Lord Jesus chose the imagery of a thief to illustrate the manner and nature of His coming. It paints the picture perfectly.



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 13 – Rev. 16

1. Give your interpretation of the phrase, *who hold the truth in unrighteousness*. (Rom. 1:18)
2. Describe what happens to King Uzziah because of his willful sin.
3. How do we know that the illness of the man at the pool of Bethesda is from his sin?
4. What is the amazing thing about the sores of Rev. 16?
5. What is the reason that God turns the sea into blood?
6. Under the law, what does it take to cleanse the land of blood that is shed on it? (Num 35:33)
7. _____ is our character; _____ is our conduct.
8. What does the fifth angel do that will make it difficult for those serving the antichrist to worship his image?
9. What is the purpose of the three unclean spirits, which come out of the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet?
10. The seventh angel brings an earthquake. Describe what happens to the great city, other cities, the mountains and the islands.
11. What is Isaiah 24:20 referring to?
12. The apostle John is caught up to heaven in Rev. 4:1, what is the event which shows us that we are also caught up?
13. Explain in your own words the revelation of Enoch and Noah to this pre-tribulation and tribulation period.

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 14 – Revelation 17

The Great Whore of Revelation

- Rev. 17:1, ***And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:***
- Many waters interpreted: Rev. 17:15, ***And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.***

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS

One irrefutable fact about the Holy Bible is that it tells it just like it is. God doesn't mince words, or dilute the truth. This great whore is domineering and imperious (attributes of any typical whorish woman). She sits upon many waters – that is, she rules and reigns over multitudes of people on the earth.

This great whore has many daughters called harlots, which follow in her footsteps. She is closely associated with the antichrist. He is called the scarlet beast, and he carries her.

- Rev. 17:3, ***So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.***

Let's take a look at verses 9 and 18:

- Referring back to the seven heads we just read about in verse 3 – Rev. 17:9, ***And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.***
- Rev. 17:18, ***And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.***

Here again we have a reference to the city with seven mountains – Rome. For review, here are the names of the seven mountains again:

1. Aventine
2. Caalin
3. Capitoline
4. Esquiline
5. Quirinal
6. Viminal
7. Palatine Capitol

Another detail we have about the woman is that she is drunk. What is she drunk on? Her intoxication comes from the blood of the saints and the martyrs of Jesus. The Lord doesn't just give this horrible crime a passing comment. He speaks several times about it:

- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:24, ***And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***
- Rev. 19:2, ***For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.***

You can read about the bravery and faithfulness of the saints of God in *Foxes Book of Martyrs*.

How is this woman attired?

- Rev. 17:4, ***And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:***

Purple and scarlet – Is there any religious system presently in existence, where the leadership is arrayed with these two colors. Yes, there is one in particular... but that's all I'm going to say right now about that.

Why is *MYSTERY* attached to the name *BABYLON THE GREAT*, and even inscribed on her forehead? Wherever the word *mystery* shows up in Scripture, it does not indicate something that is impossible to find out. On the contrary, it denotes something which needs to be diligently researched out. It might remain undisclosed to the careless or casual reader, but it can be discovered by those who depend on the Holy Spirit to reveal it.

In this case, *MYSTERY* denotes a religious system. It has its roots in Babylon. For more detail, there is a scholarly book I'll recommend to you, entitled *The Two Babylons* by Rev. Alexander Hissop. He is a skilled historian; as for me, rather than trying to be something I'm not, I'll suggest that you benefit from his fine work.

I'd like to draw your attention to this passage:

- Ezekiel 8:3-7, ***And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. [4] And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain. [5] Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry. [6] He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations. [7] And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.***

It seems that God really wanted to get Ezekiel's attention. If someone grabbed you by the hair and lifted you up between heaven and earth, I think that you'd be pretty focused on the message, too!

God wanted Ezekiel to see the abomination that was going on in Jerusalem – and it is called the image of jealousy. But as horrid as things were there, Almighty God basically told Ezekiel (vs.6),

“Do you see what they’re doing? You think THAT’S bad, but you ain’t seen nuthin’ yet.” And in verse 7, God gave Ezekiel the ability to see through the wall. And then God said this:

- Ezekiel 8:9-11, ***And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here. [10] So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about. [11] And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.***

Ezekiel saw detestable artwork on the walls of God’s House. There were 70 Israeli men involved, and God even identified a chief offender among them, who was in the very act of burning incense to dumb idols. The reason they’re doing this is explained as we read on:

- Ezekiel 8:12-14, ***Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say [Just because they say it, doesn’t make it true.], The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth. [13] He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. [14] Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord’s house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.***

In verse 13, Almighty God goes on to basically say, “Believe it or not, Ezekiel, there’s still more! Just look at *this*.” Then He points out the women who are weeping for Tammuz.

“Tammuz? Who in the world is that dude?”

Tammuz is the son of the high priestess of the founder of Baal worship. This takes us back in history to Nimrod and the days of the Tower of Babel. His wife claimed that Tammuz was the world’s deliverer. [Editor’s note: In his article, What’s the Buzz on Tammuz? *Did the Ancient Sumerian Shepherd-god Influence Christianity?* J.P. Holden points out that the mother of Tammuz never did say what it was that he delivered the world from... The complete text of the article can be read online at <http://www.tektonics.org/tammuz.html>]

As Ezekiel continues to take in these scenes, he sees 25 men with their *backs* towards God’s House, and instead are facing toward the east and worshipping the sun:

- Ezek 8:15-16, ***Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. [16] And he brought me into the inner court of the Lord’s house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.***

If there’s anything that curdles God’s blood, that’s it.

MYSTERY BABYLON and this great whore are wrapped up in this ancient, heathen, idolatrous system. That system is still prominent in our day, and will be in full bloom during the tribulation.

The great whore is arrayed in scarlet and purple, and is also decked out in gold and precious stones. This shows the tremendous wealth of the last days religious system. Let’s take another squint at Rev. 18:16-17, and also verse 18 to see how it all fits together:

- Rev. 18:16-18, ***And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! [17] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, [18] And***

cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

MYSTERY BABYLON has forms of worship directed to the Queen of Heaven. This is recorded in Jeremiah:

- Jeremiah 7:18-19, ***The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. [19] Do they provoke me to anger? saith the Lord: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?***

- Jeremiah 44:15-19, ***Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, [16] As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee. [17] But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. [18] But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. [i.e. When we burned incense to the queen of heaven, things were going fine; ever since we stopped, nothing is going right.] [19] And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?***

These people were quite misguided. Their assessments were just plain wrong. Did you know that there is not one reference in the Bible, which directs us to worship any female deity, let alone offer prayers up to one? Yet this is what they were doing... and it even continues in our generation.

This is what the Scriptures call spiritual adultery. As in fleshly adultery, there is the forsaking of one's mate, and turning to another to indulge in that which ought not to be done. This is something that really angers our loving God and Father. It is nothing less than outright unfaithfulness.

The scarlet colored beast

- Rev. 17:3, ***So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.***

John was carried away in the Spirit. Scripture records others that this happened to as well. Here are some examples:

- Ezekiel 3:12, ***Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the Lord from his place.***
- Ezekiel 37:1, ***The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,***

- Acts 8:39, ***And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.***
- Paul is writing in 2 Cor. 12:1, ***It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.***

When John saw the scarlet colored beast in Rev. 17:3, he is stunned and shocked – his chin is even bumping on his knees. The angel who is with him notices his reaction, and asks him this question:

- Rev. 17:7-8, ***And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. [8] The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.***

Just what is this odd talk, *that was, and is not, and yet is*? It describes the antichrist's attempt to imitate Christ. Here is what is written about the true Christ:

- Rev. 1:4, ***John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;***
- Rev. 1:8, ***I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.***
- Rev. 4:8, ***And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.***

So what does that phrase mean, as it applies to the antichrist? *That was* (he was alive), *and is not* (he will die), *and yet is* (he will be resurrected; when he reappears to the world, they will marvel at him).

Note the following references relating to his demise:

- Rev. 11:7, ***And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.***
- Rev. 13:3, ***And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.***
- Rev. 13:14, ***And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.***
- Rev. 17:8, ***The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.***

What is all of this supposed to represent? It is the device of the devil to cause the antichrist to pretend that he is the real Christ. He will try to do and be much of what the Lord Jesus did, because he is a counterfeiter. But this will not be all that he will attempt. Listen – Jesus is called Messiah the Prince:

- Daniel 8:25, ***And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.***
- Daniel 9:25, ***Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.***
- Acts 3:15, ***And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.***
- Acts 5:31, ***Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.***
- Rev. 1:5, ***And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,***

Then, there's the counterfeit prince:

- Daniel 9:26-27, ***And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. [27] And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.***

Can you imagine the shock of the Jewish people when this false messiah turns traitor (meshummad) and breaks the seven year covenant? Not only will he do this, but he will defile the sanctuary, and sets up his own throne in the Lord's House – claiming that he is god.

- 2 Thes. 2:3-4, ***Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; [4] Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.***

The beast is scarlet colored, and the great whore is arrayed in purple and scarlet (birds of a feather flock together). They get along well, and take on a similar likeness. What is even more surprising is that they both come from the same place.

As we read already in Rev. 17:3 that she is actually riding on the beast. Why does the antichrist give her this liberty? What is implied?

Both are immoral and polluted at heart. Both are motivated by the same dragon (the devil). As the devil is a deceiver, so is the antichrist and the woman. All are also murderers:

The devil:

- John 8:44, ***Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.***

The woman:

- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:24, ***And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***
- Rev. 19:2, ***For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.***

The antichrist:

- Rev. 11:7, ***And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.***
- Rev. 13:15, ***And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.***

What is implied by the woman on the beast is that politics and religion are united.

The beast has ten horns. These horns represent ten kings:

- Rev. 17:3, ***So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.***
- Rev. 17:12, ***And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.***

These ten, short-term kings will surprise the inhabitants of the earth. They will revolt against this dominating great whore. In their hatred of her, they will make her desolate and burn her with fire.

- Rev. 17:16-17, ***And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. [17] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.***

As the antichrist turns traitor to the Jewish people, so these ten kings will turn traitors to this woman of sin. But wait – this isn't the whole story. There are more facts relating to her downfall.

- Rev. 17:17, ***For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.***

God was in the arrangements on a previous occasion, in the life of Nebuchadnezzar. God was working to fulfill His will concerning the destruction of the pitiful idolatrous system that was still in existence in Egypt:

- Jeremiah 43:10-13, ***And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. [11] And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword. [12] And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array***

himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. [13] He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

The Egyptians never did completely get purged of idols, or learned their lesson during the days when, during Moses' ministry, the ten plagues came upon them. (Those plagues were designed to show the people how worthless their idols were. They had ten deities; God visited His judgment against each of them.)

In the current case of the ten kings, it's quite miraculous that they were unknowingly being directed by God, and fulfilling His will (when they thought it was their own will all along).

The threefold time span of the beast – distinguished, different, difficult

- Daniel 9:27, **And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.**

The overall time element of the antichrist's rule is seven years (i.e. "one week" in Dan. 9:27). This spans the original timeframe of the covenant he makes with the Jewish people.

The antichrist is the great counterfeiter and imitator of Christ. But he could never truly duplicate Christ, because he is a mortal, and has a limited life span. This is completely unlike the Lord Jesus, Who is eternal:

- Micah 5:2, **But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.**

It's not necessarily easy to discern the threefold timeframe of the antichrist's activities:

Time, times and half a time

- Daniel 7:25, **And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.**
- Daniel 12:7, **And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.**
- Rev. 12:14, **And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.**

Forty-two months

- Rev. 13:5, ***And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.***

One week covenant with Israel

As stated before, this is one week of years, or seven years. The first time a week of years is illustrated in the Bible is in connection with Jacob, who had to serve his father-in-law for a week of years in exchange for his daughter in marriage.

- Genesis 29:27, ***Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.***

During the last 3½ years of the tribulation, the antichrist lives up to his name – the beast. He will...

1. ...kill the two witnesses

- Rev. 11:7, ***And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.***

2. ...scatter the power of the holy people, the saints

- Daniel 12:7, ***And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.***

3. ...make war with the saints and prevail against them

- Daniel 7:21, ***I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;***
- Rev. 13:7, ***And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.***

4. ...wear out the saints

- Daniel 7:25, ***And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.***

5. ...destroy the mighty and the holy people
 - Daniel 8:24, ***And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.***

6. ...blaspheme Almighty God, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven
 - Rev. 13:6, ***And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.***

7. ...cause craft (i.e. fraud) to prosper, through his deceitful practices
 - Daniel 8:25, ***And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.***

8. ...destroy many people with his smooth talk and diplomacy; he will talk peace, and even bring peace to the earth (temporarily). Once established as the world's ruler, he goes sour.
 - Daniel 8:25, ***And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.***

9. ...exalt himself and become the world's great dictator.
 - Daniel 8:25, ***And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.***
 - Rev. 13:7, ***And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.***

10. ...turn traitor towards the Jewish people and will defile their temple, and cause the daily sacrifice to cease.
 - Daniel 9:27, ***And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.***

11. ...demand worship on penalty of death.
 - Rev. 13:8, ***And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.***

12....require all nations to receive a mark, or name, or number in their right hand or foreheads.

- Rev. 13:16-17, ***And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: [17] And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.***

13....organize a mighty army and attempt to wipe out the whole Jewish race. But suddenly, the True Christ, the Messiah of Israel will come from Heaven with His mighty armies. The beast will make war with Him and them, but will be suddenly defeated, humiliated, and flattened. All his armed forces will be consumed by the mere spoken word of Messiah. (More details of this will be covered when we get to Chapter 16 on Rev. 19.)

Where will this last world dictator come from? What is his national origin? He comes from the same place as MYSTERY BABYLON comes from. It is a mystery to some, but to the discerning eyes, with the help of the Holy Spirit's illumination, it's revealed in Dan. 9:26-b. See what you can make out in that passage.

- Daniel 9:26, ***And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.***

'Nuff said; let's move on now.

The interpretation of symbolic language

Much of this material has been covered in our lessons up to this point. However, I want to present these details in a different format, or as it were, shine a light on our study from a different angle. That will help us gain a stronger perspective on these things.

The great whore

- Rev. 17:1, ***And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:***
- Her identity – Rev. 17:5, ***And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.***
- Some details about her – Rev. 18:1-24, ***And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. [2] And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. [3] For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath***

of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. [4] And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. [5] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. [6] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. [7] How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. [8] Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. [9] And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, [10] Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. [11] And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: [12] The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, [13] And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men. [14] And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all. [15] The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, [16] And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! [17] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, [18] And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! [19] And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate. [20] Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. [21] And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. [22] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; [23] And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. [24] And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

The beast

- *Rev. 13:1, And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.*

- Rev. 11:7, ***And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.***
- 2 Thes. 2:3, ***Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;***
- 2 Thes. 2:8, ***And then shall that Wicked [one] be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:***
- 1 John 2:18, ***Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.***
- Empowered by satan – Rev. 13:4, ***And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?***
- His destiny – Rev. 19:20, ***And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.***

The ten horns on the beast

- Rev. 13:1, ***And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.***

These horns are symbolic of power, authority and rulership. They are interpreted in 17:12 as being ten kings who do the antichrist's bidding. In verse 17, we see that Almighty God has them doing *His* will, and they don't even know it.

- Rev. 17:12, ***And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.***
- Rev. 17:17, ***For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.***

The waters upon which the whore sits

- Rev. 17:1, ***And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:***

These waters are interpreted in verse 15:

- Rev. 17:15, ***And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.***

Waters are frequently used elsewhere in Scripture in a similar manner.

- Numbers 24:7, ***He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.***
- 2 Samuel 22:5, ***When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;***

- 2 Samuel 22:17, ***He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;***
- Job 30:14, ***They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.***
- Psalm 18:4, ***The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.***
- Psalm 18:16, ***He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.***
- Psalm 32:6, ***For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.***
- Psalm 69:1, ***To chief Musician upon Shoshannim, A Psalm of David. Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul.***
- Psalm 77:16, ***The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.***
- Psalm 124:4-5, ***Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul: [5] Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.***
- Psalm 144:7, ***Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;***
- Isaiah 8:7-8, ***Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: [8] And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.***
- Isaiah 17:13, ***The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.***
- Isaiah 28:2, ***Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.***
- Isaiah 28:17, ***Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.***
- Isaiah 48:1, ***Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.***
- Jeremiah 46:2, ***Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.***
- Jeremiah 47:2, ***Thus saith the Lord; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.***

- Ezekiel 26:3, ***Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.***
- Ezekiel 26:19, ***For thus saith the Lord God; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;***
- Amos 8:8, ***Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.***

The second beast

This is the false prophet, the third member of the devil's trinity. He's the antichrist's right hand man.

- Rev. 16:13, ***And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.***
- Rev. 19:20, ***And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.***
- Rev. 20:10, ***And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.***

The dragon

This critter is Mr. Devil, satan, the serpent.

- Rev. 12:3-4, ***And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. [4] And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.***
- Rev. 12:7, ***And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,***
- Rev. 12:9, ***And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.***
- Rev. 12:13, ***And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.***
- Rev. 12:16-17, ***And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. [17] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.***

- Rev. 13:2, ***And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.***
- Rev. 13:4, ***And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?***
- Rev. 13:11, ***And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.***
- Rev. 16:13, ***And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.***
- Rev. 20:2, ***And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,***

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah

The Lord Jesus Christ. This name is symbolic of strength, power, a champion, and a conqueror. He is the Lamb of God, and also the Lion of Judah.

- Genesis 49:9, ***Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?***
- Micah 5:2, ***But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.***
- Rev. 5:5, ***And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.***

The Lamb of God, the King of kings and Lord of lords

The One with the exalted name is worthy of praise, glory and honor! Yet, look at the example He is leading us in:

- Philip. 2:6-11, ***Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: [7] But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: [8] And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. [9] Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: [10] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; [11] And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.***

One day, the Lord Jesus was speaking with the Pharisees. After all the times they had tried to trip Him up with the things He said, He posed a little question to them:

- Matthew 22:41-46, ***While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, [42] Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The Son of***

David. [43] He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit [i.e. Holy Ghost revelation] call him Lord, saying, [44] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? [45] If David then call him Lord, how is he his son? And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions. [i.e. From that day, no one dared ask Him any more questions.]

- Psalm 110:1, **A Psalm of David. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.**
- Acts 2:32-33, **This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. [33] Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.**
- Hebrews 2:9-10, **But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. [10] For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.**
- Rev. 1:12-18, **And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; [13] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. [14] His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; [15] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. [16] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword [see Rev. 2:12; 19:15,21; Psalm 33:6,9]: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. [17] And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: [18] I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.**
- Psalm 33:6, **By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.**
- Psalm 33:9, **For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.**
- Rev. 2:12, **And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;**
- Rev. 19:15, **And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.**
- Rev. 19:21, **And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.**

Now *that's* a little sample of how the Holy Spirit glorifies the Lord Jesus.

The devil's trinity, the dragon, the beast and the false prophet, along with the ten horns (i.e. kings) will dare to make war with the Lamb.

- Rev. 17:14, ***These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.***

It's amazing to me that the Holy Spirit didn't use any of Christ's other symbolic representations. I'm thinking that, in war, that the Lion of the Tribe of Judah would have gone forth to battle.

- Rev. 5:5, ***And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.***

That would have made for a great scene, when the little lion, the devil, and his posse, meets the big, big, BIG lion, the Lord Jesus Christ.

But that's not Who goes to the battle line. It's the Lamb of God who mounts up. That makes no sense, because in the natural, a lamb wouldn't stand the slightest chance against the lion and his cohorts.

But that's where assumptions fizzle and flop. We must go past human reasoning. All the onlookers will be surprised to find out that this Lamb is the King of kings and Lord of lords! And, He's not alone in this scene. Look back up there to the quote of Rev. 17:14; the called, chosen and faithful are with Him.

Who are these people? They are the saints, redeemed by the precious blood of the Lamb. Yes, we will be in that great multitude, looking on to this big battle. For we are to be coming back with Christ, to rule and reign over the face of the whole earth.

- Matthew 20:16, ***So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.***
- Matthew 22:14, ***For many are called, but few are chosen.***

Some in this current day seem to be similar to those at Laodicea:

- Rev. 3:15-16, ***I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. [16] So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.***

In their case, perhaps we could say, "Many are cold, and few are frozen."

But, we need to move along. We won't be going into the description of this big battle right now, because that won't come until Rev. 19. We'll pick this up again when we get there.

The Lamb overcoming the dragon, the beast and the false prophet

- Rev. 17:14, ***These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.***

In this section, we're going to be focusing on the *exaltation* of the Lamb of God, the Lord Jesus Christ.

The Lamb was prophesied first by Abraham:

- Genesis 22:7-8, ***And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the***

lamb for a burnt offering? [8] And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

As we go forward, I want now to set the context for our discussion:

- Daniel 9:24-26, ***Seventy weeks are determined upon thy [Daniel's] people [Israel] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], [a] to finish the transgression, and [b] to make an end of sins, and [c] to make reconciliation for iniquity, and [d] to bring in everlasting righteousness, and [e] to seal up the vision and prophecy, and [f] to anoint the most Holy. [25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem^a unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. [26] And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself [i.e. not for anything He did wrong]: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.***

^a This commandment was issued by King Cyrus (445-444 BC), and extended to the reigns of Darius and Artaxerxes.

- 2 Chron. 36:22-23, ***Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, [23] Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.***
- Ezra 1:1-3, ***Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, [2] Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. [3] Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.***
- Ezra 4:5-10, ***And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. [6] And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. [7] And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue. [8] Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: [9] Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, [10] And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.***
- Ezra 5:14-6:3, ***And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and***

they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; [15] And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place. [16] Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished. [17] Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter. [6:1] Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. [2] And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written: [3] In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

- **Ezra 6:14, And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.**

Notice how, in Daniel 9:26, there is a break in the prophecy concerning the Messiah:

- **Daniel 9:26, And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.**

Then comes the prophecy, which was fulfilled by the Roman General, Titus in 70 A.D. His armies plundered Jerusalem, and the Temple. He then scattered the Jews over the face of the whole earth. This is known as *Diaspora*, which is defined as *the breaking up and scattering of a people*. Notice that the date (i.e. 70 A.D.) occurred 40 years after the crucifixion of the Messiah, the Lamb of God who taketh away the sins of the world. That is 69 weeks of years after the command of Cyrus.

- **John 1:29, The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.**
- **Psalms 22:1-18, To the chief Musician upon Ajeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? [2] O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent. [3] But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel. [4] Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them. [5] They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. [6] But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. [7] All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head saying, [8] He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. [9] But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts. [10] I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly. [11] Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help. [12] Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round. [13] They gaped upon me with their mouths, as**

a ravening and a roaring lion. [14] I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels. [15] My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death. [16] For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. [17] I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. [18] They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

- **Isaiah 53:1-12, Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? [2] For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. [3] He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. [4] Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. [5] But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. [6] All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. [7] He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. [8] He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. [9] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. [10] Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. [11] He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. [12] Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.**
- **Daniel 9:24, Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.**
- **Zech. 9:9-10, Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. [10] And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from river even to the ends of the earth.**
- **Zech. 12:10-14, And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. [11] In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. [12] And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan**

apart, and their wives apart; [13] The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; [14] All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

- Zech. 13:6, **And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.**

“How do you know that these 69 weeks are weeks of years?”

To answer this question, we need to review verse 27:

- Daniel 9:27, **And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.**

This is talking about the 70th week, where the antichrist will make a covenant with the Jewish people for one week. (We’ve already covered the nasty things that he’ll do when he breaks that covenant halfway through that week.) In the time of Jacob’s trouble, he will fulfill Dan. 12:7, just like General Titus did in 70 A.D.

- Daniel 12:7, **And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.**
- Jeremiah 30:7, **Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob’s trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.**

Exactly why DOES the Lord God stop the prophecy of the Messiah in the middle of Dan. 9:26, and switch over to the *false* messiah and his destructive works?

- Daniel 9:26, **And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.**

The same principle is carried out in Isaiah 61:1-2:

- Isaiah 61:1-2, **The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; [2] To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;**

When the True Messiah, the Lord Jesus, came the first time, He quoted these two verses prophesied by Isaiah. However, He did a strange thing: He stopped quoting right in the middle of verse 2. He knew that it didn’t pertain to Him, but rather to the coming false messiah during the days of Jacob’s trouble.

Interestingly, the Lord Jesus made this prophecy:

- John 5:43, **I am come in my Father’s name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.**

The antichrist will come in his own name, and do what we've been reading about in Daniel 9:27:

- Daniel 9:27, ***And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.***

This is that week of seven years.

It took all this explanation to prove that the one week is seven years. Therefore, since one week equals seven years, we must conclude that 69 weeks equals 483 years – the exact time when Christ was crucified. Diaspora occurred in 70 A.D., 40 years after that crucifixion took place. This is conclusive proof that the Lord Jesus Christ is the True Messiah.

The Lamb fulfilling Messianic prophecies

- Galatians 4:4-5, ***But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, [5] To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.***

This text reveals that the Lord Jesus came right on schedule, the time factor given in Daniel 9:24-26:

- Daniel 9:24-26, ***Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. [25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. [26] And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.***

When the Lord Jesus had fulfilled His ministry of teaching, preaching and healing, He knew exactly the time when He would give His life as a ransom for the whole world. He said so on a number of occasions – here are a few examples:

- Matthew 20:18-19, ***Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, [19] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.***
- Matthew 20:28, ***Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.***
- Luke 22:14-16, ***And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him. [15] And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: [16] For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.***
- He also knew when it was NOT His time – John 2:4, ***Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.***

- John 12:23-27, ***And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. [24] Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. [25] He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. [26] If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour. [27] Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.***
- John 13:1, ***Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.***
- John 17:1, ***These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:***
- John 17:4-5, ***I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. [5] And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.***
- 1 Cor. 15:3-4, ***For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; [4] And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:***
- 1 Tim. 2:6, ***Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.***

The timing of His fulfilling of the Messianic prophecies is amazing. There were two charges that were made against Him, when the time came to offer Himself as the substitutionary sacrifice for our sins. Standing before Governor Pontius Pilate, He was being tried for these charges:

1. **Treason** – The religious leaders claimed that this Jesus was making Himself a King. They went so far as to say this:

- John 19:12-13, ***And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar. [13] When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.***

But Jesus didn't make Himself King; God did.

- Psalm 2:6, ***Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.***

2. **Blasphemy** – They charged Him with making Himself out to be the Son of God.

- John 19:6-7, ***When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him. [7] The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.***

What was that law?

- Deut. 13:1-10, ***If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, [2] And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he***

spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; [3] Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul. [4] Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. [5] And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee. [6] If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; [7] Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; [8] Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: [9] But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. [10] And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

Now watch very carefully: When Pilate heard that charge that Jesus had made Himself the Son of God, he was all the more afraid. This revealed that he had already been afraid, and now he was scared skinny. This is the reason why he is backing away, trying to get this Jesus of Nazareth off of his hands. During this whirlwind of events, he received a message from his wife:

- **Matthew 27:19, *When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.***

Pilate got worried, and many thoughts were racing through his mind. Finally, he decides to question the Lord Jesus further.

- **John 19:9, *And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.***

This is in fulfillment of Isaiah's prophecy:

- **Isaiah 53:7-12, *He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. [8] He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. [9] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. [10] Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. [11] He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. [12] Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.***

Remember, Christ must remain in Pilate's jurisdiction for the crucifixion. All these Scriptures foretell His hands and feet, and His side, being pierced. If the Jewish law would have been implemented, Christ would have been stoned to death instead of crucified. That would have left a number of prophecies unfulfilled; four prophecies say that He would be crucified. If that didn't take place, He would have been disqualified as being the True Messiah.

Here are the four prophecies:

- Matthew 20:18-19, ***Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, [19] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.***
- Matthew 26:2, ***Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.***
- John 3:14, ***And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:***
- John 12:32, ***And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.***
- John 18:31, ***Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:***

Here is the amazing thing about Jesus' prophecies: Pilate was trying very hard to get the religious leaders to take Jesus of Nazareth and judge Him according to their law – but they persistently declined. They were actually cooperating with the prophecies of Christ, as well as all those in the Old Testament, without even realizing it. That is a miracle, and shows that God was in control.

We can rest assured that whatever the Lord foretells in His Word, though the odds be stacked against its fulfillment, that prophecy will not only come to pass, but it will take place *exactly* as it was foretold.

The Lamb, the Prince of the kings of the earth

- Daniel 9:26, ***And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.***
- Acts 3:13-15, ***The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go. [14] But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; [15] And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.***
- Acts 5:30-31, ***The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. [31] Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.***
- Rev. 1:4-5, ***John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne; [5] And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the***

earth.[This means that He is superior to all kings] **Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,**

Almighty God highly honors His dear Son. Many groups of men dishonor Him, even seeking (in vain) for ways to discredit Him. We need to hear what the Scriptures have to say about Him.

Christ is eternal.

- Micah 5:2, **But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.**
- John 1:1-3, **In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. [2] The same was in the beginning with God. [3] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.**
- John 6:62, **What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?**
- John 8:56, **Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.**
- John 17:5, **And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.**
- John 17:8, **For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.**
- John 17:24, **Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.**
- Hebrews 7:1-3, **For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; [2] To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; [3] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.**

Christ is the Son of God (not “a” son of God). The word *the* is a distinguishing word, as in The Duke of York. It’s is a title of high honor.

- Matthew 16:16, **And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.**
- John 1:1-3, **In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. [2] The same was in the beginning with God. [3] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.**

Christ is the Prince of the kings of the earth

- Rev. 1:5, **And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,**

Christ is the Lamb, Who shall overcome the antichrist and his armies, because He is King of kings and Lord of lords.

- Rev. 17:14, ***These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.***
- Rev. 19:16, ***And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.***

And finally,

- Philip. 2:8-10, ***And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. [9] Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: [10] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;***

Amen!



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 14 – Rev. 17

1. Since we will go to heaven just as Rev. 4:1-2 talks about, do you think we will see what Rev. 17:1 talks about?
2. Identify the main symbolic characters of Rev. 17, and who they represent.
3. What city is the great city – Babylon? (i.e. What is its name today?)
4. What city rules and reigns over multitudes of people on the earth today?
5. Relate the story of the queen of heaven, as it relates to Rev. 17.
6. Explain why the beast is referred to as *the beast that was, and is not, and yet is*.
7. What is the significance of the scarlet colored beast and the great whore on its back? (Define who each of these characters are, and why they are associated.)
8. What do the ten horns on the scarlet colored beast do to the great whore, and what do these horns represent?
9. What specific thing can the antichrist not counterfeit?
10. How will Christ defeat the antichrist?
11. What are the waters upon which the whore sits?
12. Describe how we know that Jesus knew when He would die.
13. What problems would it have caused if Jewish law had been implemented at Christ's death? (In your answer, include how He *would* have died under the Jewish law.)

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 15 – Revelation 18

The Doomsday For the devil's Stronghold

- Rev. 18:1-2, ***And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. [2] And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.***
- Isaiah 21:9, ***And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.***
- Jeremiah 25:15, ***For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.***
- Jeremiah 51:7-8, ***Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. [8] Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so she may be healed.***
- Jeremiah 51:37, ***And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.***
- Jeremiah 51:44-45, ***And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall. [45] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the Lord.***
- Rev. 14:8, ***And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.***

Why are all these awesome judgments coming on Babylon?

- Rev. 18:3-5, ***For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. [4] And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. [5] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.***
- Jeremiah 51:44-45, ***And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall. [45] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the Lord.***

- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:23-24, ***And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. [24] And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***
- Rev. 19:2, ***For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.***

Christians are to be out-comers

- Jeremiah 51:44, ***And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.***
- Rev. 18:4, ***And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.***

The Almighty God's call to separation from the world is not a new doctrine. It was first given to Abraham, who is the father of us all.

“Are you serious? How can that be? I thought that Adam was the father of the human race.”

You thought right, but your thinker needs to be upgraded from the physical to the spiritual realm. Check it out:

- Romans 4:11, ***And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:***
- Romans 4:16, ***Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,***

All right, let's continue looking at some Scripture about being separate:

- Genesis 12:1, ***Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:***
- Exodus 33:16, ***For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.***
- Leviticus 20:26, ***And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the Lord am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.***
- Numbers 23:9, ***For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.***

- Deut. 33:28, ***Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.***
- 1 Kings 8:53, ***For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.***
- Ephes. 5:11-12, ***And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. [12] For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.***
- 2 Thes. 3:6, ***Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.***

Christians are like silverware. Many people know that there are certain acids in the atmosphere which have a corroding effect on silverware. It turns a blackish color over time. There is that certain something in the worldly atmosphere, that can have a tarnishing effect on us as well. James says,

- James 1:27, ***Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.***

The world will take all the shine and glow (the glory) from our hearts and faces. These commands to live a separated life from the world and ungodly pleasures are to be obeyed; to disobey is sin.

The world is paradise to the Nicolaitans, who believed that the church should be married to the world. In the beginning of creation, God divided the light from the darkness. He has been in the dividing business ever since. He will continue to do so until there will be only one world, where we will dwell in His light to all eternity.

The Greek word for *church* is *ekklesia*, Greek 1577, Strong's *ekklesia*, *ek-klay-see'-ah*; from a compound of Greek 1537 (ek) and a derivative of Greek 2564 (kaleo); a *calling out*, i.e. (concretely) a popular *meeting*, especially a religious *congregation* (Jewish *synagogue*, or Christian community of members on earth or saints in heaven or both) :- assembly, church.

So the church means the called out ones. We are to be in the world, but not of it.

- 1 John 2:15, ***Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.***

Proofs that the United States of America (USA) is not Babylon

1. The USA has not been the wholesale slayers of saints, and martyrs of Jesus.

- Rev. 17:6, ***And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***
- Rev. 18:24, ***And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***
- Rev. 19:2, ***For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.***

2. The first prophecies of the fall of Babylon were given to the Babylon which had cruelly plundered and waged war against the land of Israel.

➤ Jeremiah 51:1-45, *Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind; [2] And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. [3] Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host. [4] Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets. [5] For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the Lord of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel. [6] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence. [7] Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. [8] Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so she may be healed. [9] We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies. [10] The Lord hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the Lord our God. [11] Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the Lord hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple. [12] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the Lord hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon. [13] O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness. [14] The Lord of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee. [15] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding. [16] When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. [17] Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. [18] They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. [19] The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his name. [20] Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; [21] And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider; [22] With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid; [23] I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers. [24] And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord. [25] Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain. [26] And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be*

desolate for ever, saith the Lord. [27] Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers. [28] Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion. [29] And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the Lord shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant. [30] The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken. [31] One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end, [32] And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted. [33] For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshingfloor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come. [34] Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out. [35] The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. [36] Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry. [37] And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant. [38] They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps. [39] In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the Lord. [40] I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats. [41] How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations! [42] The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof. [43] Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby. [44] And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall. [45] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the Lord.

3. The Old Testament prophecies were directed to a nation and kingdom already then in existence (founded by Nimrod). That was at least 5,000 years before the USA even came into existence.
 - **Isaiah 21:9, *And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.***
 - **Jeremiah 51:7-8, *Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. [8] Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so she may be healed.***
4. The list of merchandise for which Babylon was famous are not items common to the USA; rather they are to middle eastern countries

5. MYSTERY BABYLON THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS and the scarlet colored beast (antichrist) are associated directly with Rome. There is where both of these characters have their national origin. So, the idea is a hunch, and not a divine revelation.
6. The USA as a nation has been kindly disposed towards the children of Israel and the Holy Land for many years. So, our nation does not fit into the picture totally, but only partially. True prophecy fits even to the crossing of the t and the dotting of the letters "i" and "j". (That means *precisely*.)

The precise time factor in the coming of Messiah

- Daniel 9:24-26, ***Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. [25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. [26] And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.***

In the previous lesson, we covered some general facts about the coming of Messiah such as the 69 weeks of years, dating from the decree of Artaxerxes to the rebuilding of Jerusalem until Messiah the prince. We also touched on the 42 months when the antichrist will do his dirty work, etc. Now, I'd like to go into some more detail.

I mentioned that the decree of King Artaxerxes occurred in 445 BC. How do I know? It's a simple matter of studying history. I found this out from the Encyclopedia Britannica, Vol. 2, pg. 660.

We can also find out about this in our Holy Bibles:

- Neh. 2:1-5, ***And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. [2] Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, [3] And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? [4] Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. [5] And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.***

The month of Nisan is April, or Abib. Abib is mentioned in these passages:

- Exodus 12:2, ***This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.***

- Exodus 13:4, ***This day came ye out in the month Abib.***
- Exodus 34:18, ***The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.***

The name of this month is mentioned in the 20th year of Artaxerxes. Nisan is the first month of the civil year of the Jewish people. The ceremonial new year, Rosh Hashanah, falls around September or October, after the day of atonement, Yom Kippur. It is also regulated by the Pascal Moon. On the Julian calendar, it is March 14th, 445 B.C.

There are seven weeks of years in the rebuilding of Jerusalem (49 years) during the time of Nehemiah and Ezra. Many delays, caused by the enemies of the Jewish people, resulted in this long time span. There was certainly no failure or lack of diligence on the part of the Jewish people to get the job done.

Then, there are 62 weeks of years (434 years) to be added to the previous 49, before the Messiah arrives on the scene. On the Jewish calendar, there are 360 days to the year, and 30 days to each month. (Just like there are also 360° in a circle.)

- Genesis 7:11, ***In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.***
- Genesis 7:24, ***And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.***
- Genesis 8:4, ***And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.***
- Genesis 8:14, ***And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.***

Now, multiplying 483 years times 360, we arrive at 173,880 days. Now, let's listen very closely to a specific Bible reference in Luke. I want to introduce it with a time factor: We learn that Christ's public ministry began in 29 A.D. How do we know this?

- Luke 3:1, ***Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,***
- Luke 3:21-22, ***Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, [22] And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.***
- Luke 4:14, ***And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.***

This date of Christ's ministry beginning is preserved in both Bible history, and secular history.

We also know when Christ's ministry was ending, by a careful observing of how many Passovers are mentioned (which He attended). There are three. That Pascal Passover is dated in Jewish history as being April 6, 32 A.D. That's the day our Blessed Lord made His Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem.

The prophet Daniel declares by prophetic revelation that there would be 483 years from the decree of King Artaxerxes to the cutting off of Messiah. We learned by multiplying 483 x 360 = 173,880 days from March 14th on the Julian calendar, that the Lord fulfilled Zech. 9:9 in His Triumphal Entry.

- Zech. 9:9, **Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.**

There is a sad detail in the Triumphal Entry, which I don't want us to miss. When the Lord Jesus was riding in on that donkey, what was He doing? He was weeping over Jerusalem:

- Luke 19:41-44, **And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it, [42] Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. [43] For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, [44] And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.**

What does He mean by what He said in verse 42? The exact day in which Christ would pay our sin's debt on Calvary was prophesied... but they missed it. They didn't understand the Triumphant Entry was prophesied in Zech. 9:9 (already quoted), and the rest of the details were also unrelated in the minds and hearts of the religious leaders – the High Priest, the Chief Priests, Elders, Scribes, Pharisees, and yes, even the nation.

The Lord knew exactly when He would die for our sins, according to the Scriptures; we covered this topic in the previous chapter.

- 1 Cor. 15:3-4, **For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; [4] And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:**

Well, I could continue down this path, because I love to preach Christ and Him crucified. But we must move along.

The demise of the queen of heaven, the kingdom, the capitol city of Babylon

- Rev. 18:4-5, **And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. [5] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.**

Why is this "her"? Because "she" saith in her heart some things, and God knows them (as He does about our hearts).

- Rev. 18:7, **How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.**
- Jeremiah 44:17-19, **But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. [18] But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been**

consumed by the sword and by the famine. [19] And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?

- **Jeremiah 51:7-9, *Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. [8] Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so she may be healed. [9] We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.***
- **Rev. 18:2, *And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.***

Think of it – the Holy Spirit takes an entire chapter to describe the demise and funeral service of this boastful, uppity-class living queen.

What is the cause of her death? That's a logical question, and one that is frequently asked when anyone passes away. Here is the answer in her case:

- **Rev. 18:4-5, *And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. [5] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.***
- **Rev. 18:7, *How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.* [She's really lived it up]**
- **Rev. 18:9, *And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,***
- **Rev. 18:23-24, *And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries [She is a drug pusher] were all nations deceived. [24] And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.***

Her name is Babylon the Great (a symbolic name). It actually represents a great city, in verse 10:

- **Rev. 18:10, *Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.***

Why does the Bible repeat the word fallen?

- **Rev. 18:2, *And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.***

This is because a double whammy is being slapped on her. We see this in verse 6:

- **Rev. 18:6, *Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.***

What does the autopsy reveal as the actual cause of death? In a word, *plagues* is the cause of death. This includes famine and fire:

- Rev. 18:4, ***And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.***
- Rev. 18:8-9, ***Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. [9] And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,***
- Rev. 18:18, ***And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!***

The autopsy also shows that this was no slow, lingering death. Two terms are used to describe it: one day, and one hour.

- Here's an example from the Old Testament: 1 Samuel 2:34, ***And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them.***
- Rev. 18:8, ***Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.***
- Rev. 18:10, ***Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.***
- Rev. 18:17, ***For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,***

Her funeral service was attended by kings, merchants, ship captains and sailors:

- Rev. 18:9, ***And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,***
- Rev. 18:11, ***And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:***
- Rev. 18:15, ***The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,***
- Rev. 18:17, ***For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,***

It was one of the most emotional funeral services – people wailed, mourned, cried and wept for her, and cast dust on their heads while acting this way.

- Rev. 18:8-9, ***Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. [9] And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,***
- Rev. 18:11, ***And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:***

- Rev. 18:15, ***The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,***
- Rev. 18:18-19, ***And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! [19] And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.***

That's amazing. Did anybody say anything besides all this emotional outpouring of grief? Oh, yes, there were numerous expressions of regret and remorse. Here are some of the things that were overheard:

- Rev. 18:10, ***Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.***
- Rev. 18:16-19, ***And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! [17] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, [18] And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! [19] And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.***

The interesting thing about this funeral service is that none of the mourners got very close to the scene. They saw from a distance:

- Rev. 18:10, ***Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.***
- Rev. 18:15, ***The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,***
- Rev. 18:17, ***For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,***

Why would they stay far off? What kept them at a distance? Fear – fear of her judgments and her torments. The great city has gone up in flames. The smoke is incredible, and drives everyone away.

- Rev. 18:8-10, ***Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. [9] And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, [10] Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.***
- Rev. 18:18, ***And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!***

The saddest thing about this whole catastrophe is the repeated mention of the *no mores* that are recorded. Babylon is wiped off the map, never to be rebuilt.

- Rev. 18:14, ***And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.***

- Rev. 18:21-22, ***And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. [22] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;***

Then, the unmentionable:

- Rev. 18:2, ***And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.***



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 15 – Rev. 18

1. Give the reasons for Babylon's fall.
2. Explain why Abraham was our spiritual father. (The answer consists of two Scriptures; write them out.)
3. In Rev. 18:4-5, the Lord says, ...**Come out of her, my people** ... Is this a new position for the Lord to take? Give two references to verify your answer.
4. The Greek word for *church* is **ekklesia**. What does it mean?
5. Give two reasons that the United States of America is *not* Babylon.
6. Did Jesus know *when* He would die on Calvary? (Give Scripture.)
7. What was very unusual about the funeral service of the devil's city, Babylon?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 16 – Revelation 19

Heaven at Last – It's time to celebrate

- Rev. 19:1, ***And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:***
- Rev. 19:4-8, ***And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. [5] And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great. [6] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. [7] Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. [8] And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.***

The heavenly choir – the hallelujah chorus

What a refreshing change of scenery! There's a vast contrast with the dreary and dismal death portrayed in the previous chapter. There is an innumerable crowd rejoicing in the Glory World (more than 144,000, as the Jehovah's Witnesses claim!).

- Rev. 7:9, ***After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;***

For the very first time in the Bible, we learn a new term used for the first time up here in Heaven: *alleluia*. It means *praise our God* or *praise ye Jah!* Here it is in the Strongs:

- **allelouïa, Greek 239, Strong's allelouïa, *al-lay-loo'-ee-ah***; of Hebrew origin [imperative of Hebrew 1984 (halal) and Hebrew 3050 (Yahh)]; *praise ye Jah!*, an adoring exclamation :- alleluiah.

This is something amazing, that in Heaven there should be heard a voice exhorting these people to give the Lord God a praise offering. That's something we ministers frequently have to do here on earth, but it surprises me that it needed to be done up there!

In the mean time while we're here on earth, let me admonish you to get prayed through, prayed up, and filled up real good. We want to be practiced up for that time! There's going to be a whole lot of worship and high praises to the Lord up there, so we better get used to it now. Let me assure you that it'll be very noisy, too! The apostle John describes it this way:

- Rev. 19:6, ***And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.***

To describe the sound as the voice of many waters and mighty thunderings, that was mighty loud!

What does that word, *omnipotent*, mean? It means all powerful and almighty. The Merriam-Webster Dictionary defines it as *having virtually unlimited authority or influence*. Listen to these passages:

- Matthew 17:20, ***And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.***
- Mark 10:27, ***And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.***

Here's an example from the lives of Abraham and Sarah, which illustrate this truth:

- Genesis 17:19, ***And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.***

Sarah thinks this is too far out there to be possible:

- Genesis 18:12, ***Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?***

It's the "I'm too old, he's too old" thing. Remember, she is 90 years old at this time. She knows that it is humanly impossible to have a child. What she apparently doesn't know is that God knows our very thoughts. She thought she laughed secretly, but God heard:

- Genesis 18:13-14, ***And the Lord said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old? [14] Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.***

Not only did He promise a son, but glance back up the page at Genesis 17:19 – God even *names* the baby. Now, let's look at one other thing here. Not only does God fulfill His promise, but He also reversed the aging process in Sarah, and brought her back into her youthful days – and I mean physical appearance. Here is a 90 year old beautiful woman, looking so pretty that the king of Gerar falls in love with her, and wanted her to be his wife. Here's the story:

- Genesis 20:1-21:3, ***And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar. [2] And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. [3] But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife. [4] But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation? [5] Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this. [6] And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. [7] Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine. [8] Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid. [9] Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. [10] And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this***

thing? [11] And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. [12] And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. [13] And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother. [14] And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. [15] And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee. [16] And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other: thus she was reprov'd. [17] So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children. [18] For the Lord had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife. [21:1] And the Lord visited Sarah as he had said, and the Lord did unto Sarah as he had spoken. [2] For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. [3] And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

- *Genesis 21:6-7, And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me. [7] And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age.*

The name Isaac means *laughter*. The neat thing about that name is that every time she called Isaac for supper, or whatever, that name reminds her about the miracle which Almighty God did with an in her 90 year old body.

All right, back to our scene in Heaven now. Some people come from backgrounds here on earth, that might not be as demonstrative as others in their praise and worship of Almighty God. This sound of rushing waters is not a bunch of people just yelling and shouting, as the stereotype of the “holy rollers” portrays. Rather, this is the sound of worship increasing to a crescendo, so the sound goes from a sound of many rushing waters to that like thunders.

There are two special reasons for this shouting and rejoicing:

- The marriage of the Lamb is come
 - The Lamb's wife has made herself ready
- *Rev. 19:7, Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.*

Marriage? Who is going to be marrying up there? I thought that the Lord Jesus said:

- *Luke 20:35-36, But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: [36] Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.*

The reason that there will be no marriages in Heaven is that anything beyond the marriage to the Lamb would be an adulterous relationship. He purchased the church with His precious blood. Now, let's go on a Scripture treasure hunt, to gather the whole Bible account concerning this marriage in the skies.

The Bridegroom – the Lord Jesus Christ

- Matthew 9:15, ***And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.***
- Matthew 25:1, ***Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.***
- Matthew 25:5-6, ***While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.***
- Matthew 25:10, ***And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.***
- The identity of the Bridegroom – Matthew 25:13, ***Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.***
- John 3:29-31, ***He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. [30] He must increase, but I must decrease. [31] He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.***
- 2 Cor. 11:2, ***For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.***

It's important to note that the spotlight is first on the Bridegroom and secondly on the Bride. He is deity – He must come first. We can see that in our text:

- Rev. 19:7, ***Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.***

The spotlight is on Him first when He comes for His Bride (i.e. the Lord Himself, and not an angel), and secondly on the Bride:

- 1 Thes. 4:16-17, ***For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.***
- Matthew 24:44, ***Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.***
- Matthew 25:6, ***And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.***
- Matthew 25:10, ***And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.***

We just read 2 Cor. 11:2, but let's review it here from a different angle:

- 2 Cor. 11:2, ***For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.***

When we're espoused (engaged), Paul said we are to be as a chaste virgin in order to be truly ready to meet Christ at His coming. The word *chaste* has reference to heart purity; the word *virgin* has reference to physical purity. Therefore, we are to be clean on the inside *and* the outside. This is confirmed in these passages:

- 2 Cor. 7:1, ***Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.***
- Titus 2:13-14, ***Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [14] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.***
- 1 Peter 1:22, ***Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:***
- 1 John 3:2-3, ***Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. [3] And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.***

Now, that's what a chaste virgin is like – and what constitutes being ready. Remember, we're focusing on the spotlight being on the Bridegroom. Although we've briefly focused on the Bride, the purpose is for being ready for the Bridegroom.

The Lord Jesus is our Heavenly Husband. Now, to some of you, that might put a new wrinkle on your horn (as we'd say back in Arkansas). This is a new doctrine... *only* if you're unfamiliar with the Old Testament.

Here are some Scriptures about our Spiritual Husband from the Old Testament:

- Isaiah 54:5, ***For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.***
- Jeremiah 3:14, ***Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:***
- Jeremiah 31:31-32, ***Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: [32] Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord:***
- Hosea 2:1-3, ***Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ru-hamah. [2] Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts; [3] Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.***
- Hosea 2:19-20, ***And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. [20] I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Lord.***

Here are some Scriptures about our Spiritual Husband from the New Testament:

- Romans 7:4, ***Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, [Note Who we're to be married to] even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.***
- Acts 2:23-24, ***Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: [24] Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.***
- Acts 3:14-15, ***But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; [15] And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.***
- Acts 4:33, ***And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.***
- 1 Cor. 15:3-4, ***For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; [4] And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:***
- Ephes. 5:25-27, ***Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.***

Here comes the Bride – the church

- Rev. 19:7, ***Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.***

Here are some Scriptural references to the Bride of Christ. Notice how the Lord Jesus Himself reveals the Bride in what He says:

- Matthew 9:15, ***And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.***
- Matthew 22:1-14, ***And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said, [2] The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, [3] And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. [4] Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage. [5] But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: [6] And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. [7] But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. [8] Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. [9] Go ye therefore into the***

highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. [10] So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. [11] And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: [12] And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. [13] Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. [14] For many are called, but few are chosen.

- **Matthew 25:1-13, Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. [2] And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. [3] They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: [4] But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. [5] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. [7] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. [8] And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. [9] But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. [10] And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.**
- **John 3:29, He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.**
- **Romans 7:4, Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.**
- **2 Cor. 11:2, For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.**
- **Ephes. 5:25-32, Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. [28] So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. [29] For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: [30] For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. [31] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. [32] This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.**
- **Rev. 21:9, And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.**
- **Rev. 22:17, And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.**

What will the Bride's attire be?

- Rev. 19:8, ***And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.***
- Eccles. 9:8, ***Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.***
- Isaiah 54:17, ***No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.***
- Spiritual garments that are God-provided – Isaiah 61:10, ***I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.***
 - Here's the other side of the coin – Isaiah 30:1, ***Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:***
- Daniel 12:10, ***Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.***
- Luke 1:74-75, ***That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, [75] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.***
- Romans 6:16-19, ***Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? [17] But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. [18] Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. [19] I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.***
- Romans 10:10, ***For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.***
- 2 Cor. 5:21, ***For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.***
- Ephes. 4:22-24, ***That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; [23] And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; [24] And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.***
- 1 John 2:29, ***If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.***
- 1 John 3:7, ***Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.***
- 1 John 3:10, ***In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.***

So how do we apply all of this? Let's start by reviewing the exhortation from James:

- James 1:27, ***Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.***

This passage reveals the dangers of flirting with the world, and its ungodly pleasures. We don't want to be lovers of pleasures rather than lovers of God:

- 2 Tim. 3:4, ***Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;***

We are to be presented to Him without spot, wrinkle or blemish:

- Ephes. 5:27, ***That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.***
- 2 Cor. 11:2, ***For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.***
- Jude 1:24, ***Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,***
- Rev. 19:7, ***Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.***

The Marriage Supper of the Lamb

- Rev. 19:9, ***And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.***

Special Invitation

*The Heavenly Father requests the honor of your presence at the
Marriage Supper of His Son,*

The Lord Jesus Christ

To be held in Heaven.

*Only those will be admitted who are clothed in the wedding garment
provided by the Heavenly Father.*

*Isaiah 61:10, I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my
God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me
with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments,
and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.*

RSVP

We gain just a little glimpse into some of the details of the wedding menu from the Lord Jesus Christ:

- Matthew 22:4, ***Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.***
- Matthew 26:29, ***But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.***
- Luke 22:30, ***That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.***
- Rev. 2:7, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.***
- Rev. 2:17, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.***

The Marriage Supper of the Lamb is preceded by great choirs singing high praises.

- Rev. 19:1, ***And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:***
- Rev. 19:6-7, ***And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. [7] Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.***
- Matthew 25:21, ***His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.***
- Matthew 25:23, ***His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.***

Where the Marriage Supper of the Lamb will likely be held:

It will be held at the Bridegroom's new home, the New Jerusalem. It is called the Holy City. It is 1500 miles long, 1500 miles wide, and 1500 miles high. It is located closed to Heaven.

When will it take place?

It will take place during the seven years of tribulation down here on earth. It will take place during the reign of the antichrist, and will conclude at the end of the tribulation. At that time, our Heavenly Bridegroom will come back to the earth *with* His Bride, and set up His kingdom on earth for 1,000 years. The big question is, *will you be there?* The only qualification to enter is to have on the wedding garment (as we already read in Isaiah 61:10). The Lord Jesus illustrated this with a parable:

- Matthew 22:2-14, ***The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king [i.e. the God of the Universe], which made a marriage for his son, [3] And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. [4] Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage. [5] But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: [6] And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. [7] But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. [8] Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. [9] Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. [10] So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. [11] And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: [12] And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. [13] Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. [14] For many are called, but few are chosen.***
- Luke words the call this way – Luke 14:16-17, ***Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many: [17] And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.***
- Matthew 26:29, ***But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.***

This royal banquet invitation is extended to all mankind. The Lord wants His wedding feast to be a full house. Therefore, the invitation is repeatedly sent out. The Lord Jesus tells us that many will make excuse for not attending. To them, there will be no repeat invitation. The only requirement for any of the guests is to have on the wedding garment provided by the host. We just read about the one guest who didn't have that garment on (see Matthew 22:2-14 above), and that was what got him excluded.

All of the details of this royal wedding are kept secret, until that glorious occasion. It will be a wonderful surprise to us all, who are made ready for this joyous occasion. The King desires your presence and mine, to celebrate this marriage union with His Son. The wonderful thing about the celebration is that it will never end! Hallelujah!

The King is coming

- Rev. 19:11-16, ***And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. [12] His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. [13] And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. [14] And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. [15] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the***

fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. [16] And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

After the glorious celebration in Heaven of the uniting of the Bridegroom and His Bride, the Lord Jesus will descend from Heaven. With Him will be the armies of Heaven. We will join in with this great host, as the Lord Jesus goes forth to defeat the antichrist, who will be smack dab in the middle of his attempt to wipe out the entire Jewish nation. Beginning in verse 19, we see what will transpire:

- Rev. 19:19-21, ***And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. [20] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. [21] And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.***

This amazing defeat of satan's right hand man, the antichrist, was prophesied by Isaiah:

- Isaiah 11:4-5, ***But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. [5] And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.***
- 2 Thes. 2:8, ***And then shall that Wicked [one] be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:***
- Hosea 6:5, ***Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.***
- Rev. 1:16, ***And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.***
- Rev. 2:12, ***And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;***
- Rev. 2:16, ***Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.***

Since these are symbolic words (about the two-edged sword), what is the interpretation of this? The Lord Jesus Christ doesn't engage in any military battles with the antichrist, the ten kings, or any of their armies. He defeats the forces of evil with nothing more or less than His spoken Word. This is the very same Word that brought all the creation into existence:

- Psalm 33:6 ***By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.***
- Psalm 33:9, ***For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.***
- Psalm 148:5, ***Let them praise the name of the Lord: for he commanded, and they were created.***

- Hebrews 11:3, ***Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.***

His words are all-powerful, and He speaks with authority.

It's kind of amazing to me that the devil, who sought to destroy Christ at His birth, and during his 33 years of ministry on earth, and failed at all attempts, is brazen enough to try it again. (Yes, he was instrumental in Christ being crucified, but that turned out to be a move that sabotaged his own kingdom.) However, when he tries it this time around, the consequences are more awesome and embarrassing. All it takes to put an end to old slew foot and his allies is the mere spoken word from the Lord Jesus Christ.

Come to think of it, when the devil tempted the Lord Jesus in the wilderness those three times, Christ defeated him then also just by quoting the Word of God. Here are some other examples of the spoken Word of God:

- Genesis 1:3, ***And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.***
- Genesis 1:26-28, ***And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. [27] So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. [28] And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.***
- Zech. 3:2, ***And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?***
- Matthew 11:17-18, ***And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented. [18] For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.***
- Mark 11:20-23, ***And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. [21] And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. [22] And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. [23] For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.***
- Luke 10:17, ***And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.***
- Acts 16:18, ***And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.***
- Jude 1:9, ***Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.***

Oh, the awesome power of words! This is a realm that many believers have not yet fully come to grips with. Let's finish up this chapter with a few examples of the power of words:

- Job 22:28, ***Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.***
- Job 19:2, ***How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?***
- Matthew 12:37, ***For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.***

Our words can work wonders, or blunders!



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 16 – Rev. 19

1. How many people will be in Heaven (as opposed to what the Jehovah's Witnesses claim)?
2. What is the syllabus definition of Alleluia?
3. How does the Apostle John describe the loudness of the praise offerings in Heaven?
4. Define omnipotent.
5. What are the two reasons for rejoicing in Heaven?
6. Explain why *chaste* and *virgin* are not redundant words, when used together.
7. Why does James warn us to "keep yourselves unspotted from the world" in James 1:27?
8. What is the only requirement for entrance to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb?
9. How will the Lord Jesus Christ, King of kings and Lord of lords, defeat the antichrist and his armies?

"Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth." – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 17 – Revelation 20

Finally, the devil is Put in God's Jail

- Rev. 20:1-3, ***And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. [2] And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, [3] And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.***

Four downs for the devil!

The destiny of the devil is ever downward. Here are the downs (i.e. demotions) I'm talking about:

First down – He fell from Heaven like greased lightning.

- Isaiah 14:12, ***How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!***
- The Lord Jesus was an eyewitness – Luke 10:18, ***And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.***

How far down did he go?

- Ephes. 2:2, ***Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:***
- Ephes. 6:12, ***For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*** [This is the second heavens; there are three heavens. The first is where the birds and airplanes fly. The second is where the stars and planets are. The third is God's throne – see 2 Cor 12:2]
- 2 Cor. 12:2, ***I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.***

Second down – He has gone to earth.

- Rev. 12:9, ***And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.***

- Rev. 12:12, ***Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.***

Third down – He is cast into the bottomless pit.

- Rev. 20:1-3, ***And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. [2] And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, [3] And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.***

Fourth down – Time to punt – The devil will be cast (“punted”) into the Lake of Fire.

- Rev. 20:10, ***And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.***

Other facts about the devil

The devil is a real being, and not symbolism or a figure of speech. Who ever heard binding a figure of speech or a symbol with a chain? The fact that he is a real being is proved by the personal pronouns describing this person, and what will be done to him:

- Rev. 20:2-3, ***And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, [3] And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.***

There are a number of unflattering titles ascribed to him.

Name	Meaning	References
Abaddon	perdition	Rev. 9:11, <i>And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.</i>
Apollyon	Destroyer	Rev. 9:11 (quoted above)
Accuser of the brethren	(Self-explanatory)	Rev. 12:10, <i>And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.</i>
Adversary	(Self-explanatory)	1 Tim. 5:14, <i>I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.</i> 1 Peter 5:8, <i>Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:</i>

Angel of light	(Self-explanatory)	2 Cor. 11:14, And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.
Anointed Cherub	(Named this because of his former position)	Ezekiel 28:14, Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.
Beelzebub	Prince of devils; from Hebrew <i>Ba'al zebhubh</i> , this name literally means lord of the flies	Matthew 10:25, It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? Matthew 12:24, But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. Matthew 12:27, And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges. Mark 3:22, And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.
Covering cherub	(Named this because of his former position)	Ezekiel 28:16, By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
Deceiver of the whole world	(Self-explanatory)	Rev. 12:9, And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.
Destroyer	(Self-explanatory)	Psalms 17:4, Concerning the words of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer. John 10:10, The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.
Devil	Slanderer	Matthew 4:1, Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. Matthew 4:5, Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, Matthew 4:8, Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; Matthew 4:11, Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him. Matthew 13:39, The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. Matthew 25:41, Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: Luke 8:12, Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. John 8:44, Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.
Dragon	(Self-explanatory)	Ezekiel 29:3, Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself. Rev. 12:3-4, And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a

		<p>great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. [4] And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.</p> <p>Rev. 12:9, And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.</p> <p>Rev. 12:13, And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.</p> <p>Rev. 13:2, And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.</p> <p>Rev. 13:4, And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?</p>
Evil one	(Self-explanatory)	John 17:15, I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil [one].
Father of lies	Liar	<p>John 8:44, Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.</p> <p>Acts 5:3, But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?</p>
God of this world	(Self-explanatory)	2 Cor. 4:4, In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.
Lucifer	Light bearer	Isaiah 14:12, How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!
Murderer	(Self-explanatory)	John 8:44, Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.
Prince of devils	(Self-explanatory)	Matthew 9:34, But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.
Prince of the power of the air	(Self-explanatory)	Ephes. 2:2, Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:
Prince of this world	(Self-explanatory)	<p>John 12:31, Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.</p> <p>John 14:30, Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.</p> <p>John 16:11, Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.</p>
Satan	<p>satan, Hebrew 7854, Strong's</p> <p>satan, <i>saw-tawn'</i>, from Hebrew 7853 (satan); an <i>opponent</i>, especially (with the</p>	<p>1 Chron. 21:1, And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.</p> <p>Job 1:6-9, Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. [7] And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. [8] And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an</p>

	<p>article prefixed) <i>Satan</i>, the arch-enemy of good :- adversary, Satan, withstand.</p> <p>Satanas, Greek 4567, Strong's</p> <p>Satanas, <i>sat-an-as</i>⁴, of Chaldee origin corresponding to Greek 4566 (<i>Satan</i>) (with the definite affix); <i>the accuser</i>, i.e. the <i>devil</i> :- Satan.</p>	<p><i>upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? [9] Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?</i></p> <p>Job 1:12, <i>And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord.</i></p> <p>Job 2:1-7, <i>Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord. [2] And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. [3] And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. [4] And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. [5] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. [6] And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. [7] So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.</i></p> <p>Psalms 109:6, <i>Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.</i></p> <p>Zech. 3:1-2, <i>And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. [2] And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?</i></p> <p>Matthew 4:10, <i>Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.</i></p> <p>Luke 10:18, <i>And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.</i></p> <p>Luke 13:16, <i>And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?</i></p> <p>Luke 22:3, <i>Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.</i></p> <p>John 13:27, <i>And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.</i></p> <p>Acts 5:3, <i>But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?</i></p>
Serpent	(Self-explanatory)	<p>Genesis 3:1-2, <i>Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? [2] And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:</i></p> <p>Genesis 3:4, <i>And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:</i></p> <p>Genesis 3:13-14, <i>And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. [14] And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:</i></p> <p>Rev. 12:9, <i>And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.</i></p> <p>Rev. 12:14-15, <i>And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is</i></p>

		<p><i>nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. [15] And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.</i></p> <p>Rev. 20:2, <i>And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,</i></p> <p>Rev. 20:7, <i>And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,</i></p>
Son of the morning	(Self-explanatory)	<p>Isaiah 14:12, <i>How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!</i></p>
Tempter	(Self-explanatory)	<p>Matthew 4:3, <i>And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.</i></p> <p>Luke 4:2, <i>Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.</i></p> <p>1 Cor. 7:5, <i>Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.</i></p> <p>1 Thes. 3:5, <i>For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.</i></p>
Wicked one	(Self-explanatory)	<p>Matthew 13:19, <i>When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.</i></p> <p>Matthew 13:38, <i>The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;</i></p> <p>1 John 2:13, <i>I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.</i></p> <p>1 John 5:18, <i>We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.</i></p>

The destiny and doom of the devil

- Rev. 20:1-3, *And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. [2] And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, [3] And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.*
- Rev. 20:10, *And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.*

Here are some facts about the bottomless pit:

- Psalm 69:15, ***Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.***
- Isaiah 30:33, ***For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.***
- Ezekiel 31:15-18, ***Thus saith the Lord God; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. [16] I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth. [17] They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen. [18] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.***
- Luke 8:31, ***And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.***
- Rev. 9:2, ***And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit [where there's smoke, there must be fire], as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.***
- Rev. 14:11, ***And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.***

At the end of the Millennium, satan is let out of the bottomless pit.

- Rev. 20:3, ***And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.***

Why is he let out? It would be unfair for us to have to put with that tempter, that deceiver, that adversary all of our lives, and then allow the people who were born during the 1,000 year reign of Christ on earth to go scot-free from the same devices of the devil. They will be tested, tempted and tried just as we were. There is no partiality with the Lord; He is no respecter of persons.

- Matthew 22:16, ***And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.***
- Acts 10:34, ***Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:***
- Romans 2:11, ***For there is no respect of persons with God.***

The 1,000 year incarceration in the bottomless pit doesn't change satan.

- Rev. 20:7-8, ***And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, [8] And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.***

He gathers the inhabitants of the world together, to make war against the dear saints, who are having a convocation in the Holy City. Encircling them, he and his armies are intent on destroying all of them. What is the Lord going to do about this? He's going to do the very same thing that He did to the antichrist and his armies.

- 2 Thes. 2:8-10, ***And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: [9] Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, [10] And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.***
- Rev. 20:9, ***And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.***

The thousand year reign on the earth by the King of kings and Lord of lords

- Rev. 20:4-6, ***And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. [5] But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. [6] Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.***

In Rev. 19, we announced that the King is coming; here in Rev. 20, we are announcing that He is here!

The longest reigning monarch in world history is the Lord Jesus Christ. On earth, that reign will be for 1,000 years, but His reign will continue forever and ever.

- Daniel 2:44, ***And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.***

This prophecy has just been fulfilled, some 2500 years after it was made back in the prophet Daniel's times.

- Daniel 7:14, ***And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.***
- Luke 1:31-33, ***And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. [32] He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: [33] And***

he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

- 2 Peter 1:11, **For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.**
- Rev. 11:15, **And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.**
- Rev. 19:12, **His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.**
- Hebrews 1:8, **But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.**

Do you remember that grandiose offer which the devil made to our Lord Jesus Christ in the wilderness? One of the things he offered Him was all the kingdoms of this world if (that big IF) He would only bow down and worship him.

Well, now the devil is in jail for 1,000 years. Everything that the devil tried to give our Lord Jesus (before its time) is now His, and even more. Besides that, the devil didn't tell Him how long his offer was good for. (It would have been a whole lot shorter than what Almighty God gave Him!) But Almighty God declares that His offer to His only begotten Son is eternal in duration. Now, the Lord Jesus is in possession of all He was promised. God keeps His Word!

- Daniel 7:9-14, **I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. [10] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. [11] I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. [12] As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. [13] I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. [14] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.**

Not only is the Bridegroom reigning, but so is His Bride – the longest reigning Bride in all of history.

- Rev. 20:4, **And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.**
- Rev. 20:6, **Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.**
- Psalm 2:9, **Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.**

- Daniel 7:27, ***And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.***
- Luke 18:18-19, ***And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? [19] And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, God.***
- Luke 19:15-17, ***And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. [16] Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. [17] And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.***
- 2 Peter 1:11, ***For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.***
- Rev. 2:26-27, ***And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.***

Note that what our Heavenly Father gives to His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ in turn shares with us, His Bride. He even shares His very throne in Heaven with the overcomers (Rev 3:21). Our Bridegroom doesn't hog up for Himself everything that the Father has generously bequeathed to Him. The Lord Jesus loves His Bride – and we are heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ!

- Romans 8:16-17, ***The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: [17] And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.***
- Rev. 3:21, ***To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.***

I want to share a few more Scriptures with you – they're just too befitting to the subject at hand, and it would be a shame to pass them up.

- We're kingdom people – Matthew 6:33, ***But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.***
- Luke 22:29, ***And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;***
- John 10:35, ***If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;***
- 2 Tim. 2:12, ***If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:***
- Rev. 1:5-6, ***And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, [6] And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.***
- Rev. 5:9-10, ***And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy***

blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

God's people are a kingdom people

The children of God, being a kingdom people need to always remember that the kingdom has kingdom laws, that must be obeyed.

“But doesn't the Word of God contradict that statement? Looky here:”

- Romans 6:14, ***For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.***

Yes, it does in the second half of the verse; but what about the first part? Some people teach that we sin daily in thought, word and deed, and won't be able to stop that until we die. If that is the case, and sin actually DOES have dominion over us, than we are not under grace, according to that passage.

Romans 6:6 gives the key to victory over sin:

- Romans 6:6, ***Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him [What for? Here's the answer], that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.***

This is proved by verses 18 and 22. Both declare that we are free from sin NOW, and it's not about waiting until we die.

- Romans 6:18, ***Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.***
- Romans 6:22, ***But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.***

As far as the question about us not being under the law, it is true – we are not under the law, but under grace. When we speak about kingdom law, it refers to kingdom principles that are in place. Let's look at some of these laws:

1. The Law of Faith

- Romans 3:27, ***Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.***

2. The Law of Christ (of God)

- Romans 8:7, ***Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.***
- 1 Cor. 9:21, ***To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.***
- Galatians 6:2, ***Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.***

3. The Law of the Spirit of Life in Christ Jesus

- Romans 8:2, ***For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.***

4. The Law of Sin and Death

- Romans 8:2, ***For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.***
- Romans 7:21-23, ***I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. [22] For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: [23] But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.***

5. The Health Laws

- Acts 15:20, ***But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.***
- Acts 15:29, ***That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.***
- Acts 21:25, ***As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.***

6. The Laws of Purity

- 1 Tim. 5:22, ***Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.***
- James 4:8, ***Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.***
- 1 Peter 1:22, ***Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:***
- 1 John 3:3, ***And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.***

7. The Moral Law

- Mark 10:19, ***Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.***
- Romans 13:9, ***For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.***
- Galatians 5:18, ***But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.***

- 1 John 3:4, ***Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.***

8. The Marriage Laws

- Matthew 19:3-9, ***The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? [4] And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female, [5] And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? [6] Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. [7] They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? [8] He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. [9] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.***
- Mark 10:5-9, ***And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept. [6] But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female. [7] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; [8] And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh. [9] What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.***
- Luke 16:18, ***Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.***
- Romans 7:2-4, ***For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. [3] So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man. [4] Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.***
- 1 Cor. 7:39-40, ***The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. [40] But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.***

9. The Laws of Holiness

- Ephes. 1:4, ***According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:***
- Ephes. 5:25-27, ***Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.***

- 1 Thes. 4:3-7, ***For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: [4] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; [5] Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: [6] That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. [7] For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.***
- Titus 2:11-14, ***For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, [12] Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; [13] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [14] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.***
- Hebrews 12:9-14, ***Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? [10] For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. [11] Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. [12] Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; [13] And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed. [14] Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:***
- 1 Peter 1:15-16, ***But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; [16] Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.***

I want to explore this subject of holiness just a bit further with you, with three more points.

We're commanded to sin not

- Psalm 4:4, ***Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.***
- Isaiah 1:16-17, ***Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; [17] Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.***
- John 5:14, ***Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.***
- John 8:11, ***She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.***
- Romans 6:12-17, ***Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. [13] Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. [14] For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. [15] What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. [16] Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his***

servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? [17] But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

- *1 Cor. 15:34, Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.*
- *1 John 2:1, My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:*
- *1 John 3:6-10, Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. [7] Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. [8] He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. [9] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. [10] In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.*
- *1 John 5:18, We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.*

We're commanded to depart from sin and iniquity

- *Psalm 34:14, Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.*
- *Psalm 37:37, Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.*
- *Proverbs 3:7, Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.*
- *Proverbs 13:19, The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.*
- *Proverbs 14:16, A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.*
- *Proverbs 16:17, The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.*
- *Isaiah 59:15, Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the Lord saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.*
- *2 Tim. 2:19, Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.*
- *1 Peter 3:11-12, Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. [12] For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.*

We're commanded to put away sin and evil

- *Isaiah 1:16, Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;*

- Ephes. 4:25, **Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.**
- Ephes. 4:31, **Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:**
- Col. 3:8-9, **But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. [9] Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;**
- Hebrews 9:26, **For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.**

The White Throne Judgment

- Rev. 20:11-15, **And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. [12] And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. [13] And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. [14] And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. [15] And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.**

Judgment day is coming!

- Eccles. 12:14, **For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.**
- Matthew 10:15, **Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.**
- Matthew 12:36-37, **But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. [37] For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.**
- John 5:28-29, **Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, [29] And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.**
- Acts 17:30-31, **And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: [31] Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.**

On that day of judgment, the Lord Jesus Christ will be the judge:

- John 5:22-23, ***For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: [23] That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.***
- Acts 10:42, ***And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.***
- Acts 17:30-31, ***And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: [31] Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.***
- Romans 2:16, ***In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.***
- 1 Cor. 4:5, ***Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.***
- 2 Tim. 4:1, ***I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;***
- 2 Tim. 4:8, ***Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.***
- Rev. 2:23, ***And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.***
- Rev. 22:12, ***And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.***
- Rev. 22:14, ***Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.***

There will be a set of books brought out at the judgment. We will now review these books.

The first book: The Word of God (the basis for all judgment)

- John 12:48-49, ***He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. [49] For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.***
- Deut. 31:26, ***Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.***
- Psalm 96:13, ***Before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.***

- John 17:17, ***Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.***
- James 1:25, ***But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.***
- James 2:12, ***So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.***
- Rev. 20:12, ***And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.***

The second book: The Lamb's Book of Life

- Rev. 20:15, ***And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.***
- Rev. 20:12, ***And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.***
- Rev. 21:27, ***And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***

Notice that the next passages come from a negative angle:

- Exodus 32:33, ***And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.***
- Psalm 69:28, ***Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.***
- Rev. 3:5, ***He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.***
- Rev. 22:19, ***And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.***

Why these negative references? They're the first two references (Exodus 32:33, Psalm 69:28, quoted above) in the Holy Bible that deal with the blotting out of names. Given how Almighty God does things, it's not an accident that these are here. The context reveals that both deal with willful sin. Rev. 3:5 and 22:19 (quoted above) deal with the *consequences* of sinning.

In the science of Bible interpretation, there is a principle called the Law of First Reference, or the Law of First Mention. Simply stated, this means that the first time something is mentioned in the Bible, that first reference will set forth the principle of interpretation for that word or subject for the rest of the Bible.

In the case of those two Old Testament Scriptures (Exodus 32:33 and Psalm 69:28), the message is not directed to those outside the family of God. Therefore, we must conclude that Almighty God is telling all of us to get out of the sinning lifestyle. This means that we do not condone, make excuses for, or justify ourselves in wrongdoing. God was clear in Exodus 20:20:

- Exodus 20:20, ***And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.***

When any members of the congregation of Israel sinned, the Lord told those in leadership positions how to deal with the wrongdoers.

- Deut. 13:5, ***And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.***
- Deut. 17:7, ***The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.***
- Deut. 19:13, ***Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.***
- Deut. 19:19, ***Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.***
- Deut. 21:21, ***And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.***
- Deut. 22:21-22, ***Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you. [22] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.***
- Deut. 22:24, ***Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.***
- Deut. 24:7, ***If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.***
- Isaiah 1:16, ***Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;***
- Ezekiel 3:17-21, ***Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. [18] When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [19] Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. [20] Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [21] Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.***

- Ezekiel 18:24-28, *But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. [25] Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal? [26] When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. [27] Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. [28] Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.*
- Ezekiel 33:11-19, *Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? [12] Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth. [13] When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it. [14] Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; [15] If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. [16] None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live. [17] Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. [18] When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. [19] But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.*
- Daniel 9:13, *As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.*
- Mark 7:15-23, *There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. [16] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. [17] And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. [18] And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; [19] Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats? [20] And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. [21] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, [22] Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: [23] All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.*
- Acts 5:3-14, *But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? [4] Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. [5] And*

Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. [6] And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. [7] And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. [8] And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. [9] Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. [10] Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. [11] And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things. [12] And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. [13] And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them. [14] And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

- **1 Cor. 5:2-13, And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. [3] For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, [4] In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, [5] To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. [6] Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? [7] Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: [8] Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. [9] I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators: [10] Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. [11] But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. [12] For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? [13] But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.**
- **1 Cor. 6:9-11, Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, [10] Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. [11] And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.**
- **Ephes. 4:22-32, That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; [23] And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; [24] And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. [25] Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. [26] Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: [27] Neither give place to the devil. [28] Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. [29] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of**

edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. [30] And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. [31] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: [32] And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

- Ephes. 5:3-12, **But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; [4] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. [5] For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. [6] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. [7] Be not ye therefore partakers with them. [8] For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: [9] (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) [10] Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. [11] And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. [12] For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.**
- Col. 3:8-9, **But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. [9] Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;**
- 2 Tim. 2:19, **Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.**

All of these references deal with both sinner and saint. We are commanded to put away sin, turn away from evil, and forsake sin. Else, we face the awesome consequences, as set forth in our main text, which dealt with having our name blotted out of the book of life.

The third book: The Book of Remembrance

- Malachi 3:16, **Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.**

God has a special honor roll book. In it are the names of those select people who qualify to have their names inscribed on its sacred pages. There are three unique characteristics of these persons, which makes them so special to the Lord God.

1. They feared the Lord

This phrase is spoken twice in Malachi 3:16. What does it mean to fear the Lord?

- Proverbs 8:13, **The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.** [Froward means self-willed, obstinate, rebellious, crooked]
- Exodus 20:20, **And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.**
- Proverbs 3:7, **Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.**

- Proverbs 13:19, ***The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.***

The fear of the Lord will help us keep from sin. Those who justify their sinful practices show the lack of the fear of the Lord in their hearts. God offers to place it in our hearts, if we desire it.

- Jeremiah 32:40, ***And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.***

Romans 3:11-18 is an astounding description of those who lack this fear of God in their hearts. (Therefore, they're disqualified.)

- Romans 3:11-18, ***There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. [12] They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. [13] Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips: [14] Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: [15] Their feet are swift to shed blood: [16] Destruction and misery are in their ways: [17] And the way of peace have they not known: [18] There is no fear of God before their eyes.***

2. They spake often one to another

Sin haters (and righteousness lovers) are willing to share their convictions with fellow believers (and they do!). They are fulfilling this passage:

- Hebrews 3:12-13, ***Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. [13] But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.***

3. They thought upon His name

- Isaiah 26:3, ***Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.***

The next two verses put the icing on the cake. Here are the three verses together, so you can follow the flow:

- Malachi 3:16-18, ***Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. [17] And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. [18] Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.***

The fourth book: Records of Works

- Rev. 20:12-13, ***And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead***

were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. [13] And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

Here are some other passages about judgment.

- Eccles. 12:14, ***For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.***
- Matthew 12:36, ***But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.***
- 2 Cor. 5:10, ***For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.***

The basis or design for this judgment

The purpose for this judgment is to determine the degrees of judgment upon the ungodly. There are degrees of sins, and therefore, there will be degrees of punishment. This passage makes this evident:

- Rev. 20:12, ***And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.***

Here are a couple of Scriptures on greater damnation:

- Matthew 23:14, ***Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.***
- James 3:1, ***My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.***

Who will be doing all this judging? There are so many to be judged – how can the Lord Jesus do it all? Wouldn't that take hundreds of years? It is true that the Lord Jesus will be the Judge, as we previously discussed. But that's not the whole revelation concerning the day of judgment. This may come as a shocker to some of you, but the Lord Jesus will select a large number of saints to assist Him in expediting this lengthy ordeal.

- Psalm 149:9, ***To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the Lord.***

Yes, you read that right. The saints will help judge the world. That's what the Bible says. Here is the evidence:

- Matthew 19:28, ***And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.***
- Luke 11:31-32, ***The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to***

hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here. [32] The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

- **1 Cor. 6:2-3, Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? [3] [That's not all – guess who ELSE we're going to judge!] Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?**
- **1 Peter 4:6, For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.**

The Lake of Fire

- **Rev. 19:20, And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.**
- **Rev. 20:14-15, And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. [15] And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.**
- **Rev. 21:8, But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.**

This is the destiny of the devil and his children. Up until the White Throne Judgment, all the lost sinners are prisoners of the devil, and their temporary abode is in hell. Jesus told the story of a rich man who described that literal place called hell. This shows that the wicked have a spirit body, into which their spirit and soul enter immediately after they die; that body is unaffected by the flame.

- **Luke 16:24, And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.**

As was stated previously, there are degrees of punishment in the Lake of Fire. That is why all the sinners will appear before the White Throne Judgment, to determine the degrees of judgment they will receive. This judgment takes place after the millennial reign of Christ on the earth. They will be in their resurrected bodies, preparatory for the White Throne Judgment.

- **Rev. 20:5, But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.**

After the White Throne Judgment, the Lake of Fire will be the destiny of the ungodly. This awesome place is too difficult to describe. Whenever I've been committed to preach on the subject of the Lake of Fire, the delivery of the message has been preceded with much prayer, and the entreating of our Lord for special grace to expound on it with a tender and broken heart. Thereby no sinner can accuse me of being cold, calloused or hard-hearted about the doom of the ungodly.

Many cults attempt to put the fire and smoke out, and make it a figurative, imaginary place.

The cults with their fire extinguisher doctrines

Cult	Their doctrine
Armstrong Church of God	When a human being dies, he is dead. He stops being. (Ref. Do You Have an Immortal Soul? Pg 41)
Christian Scientist	Hell is a mortal error, self-imposed agony. There is no final judgment awaiting, for it comes hourly and continually. (Chr. Sc. Ref. Sc. & Health, Pg 588:1-4; 291:28-29; 584:9-10)
Jehovah's Witnesses	All Who yield to satan's temptations will be consigned to the second death, symbolized by the Lake of Fire. This is annihilation, and become as if they had never existed. (Ref. Let God Be True, pg. 293 & New Heaven and Earth, pg. 354)
Modern Theology	God or angels or man could not be happy in Heaven if a single human being was suffering in hell. God is too loving and merciful to send any of His own creatures to eternal punishment.
Modern Theosophy	We believe in no hell or paradise as localities. (Ref. Key to Theosophy pg. 91; Besant, Esoteric Christianity pg. 212)
Spiritualism	Hell does not exist and never will. There is no resurrection and no judgment. (Ref. Conan Doyle in the New Revelation)
Unity	There is no warrant for belief that God sends man to Everlasting Punishment. (Ref. Christian Healing by Fillmore, pg. 124; Statement of Faith, pg. 4)

A note from Arkansas

- Rev. 20:12, ***And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.***

One my Arkie brother's sermons on Rev. 20:12 ended like this:

One of those books at the White Throne Judgment is the Book of Remembrance. It records all your deeds, both good and bad. It records y'all's insurance records. That shows y'all the importance of keeping your bills paid up to date. 'Cause, when you leaves out of this world, and stands before God, He is goin' to say, "Owe nobody nothing, for that's what I recorded in my Word in Romans 13:8.

- Romans 13:8, ***Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.***

This preacher had to supplement his income by working for an insurance company. In a big way, he got to preaching and expounding the Word of God with an apt application, to suit the occasion.



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 17 – Rev. 20

1. Please describe the for stages of the devil's downward decent.
2. Since we know the devil as the deceiver, the destroyer, the father of lies and a murderer, why is there ascribed to him the names *covering cherub* and *anointed cherub*?
3. What will happen when satan is loosed from the bottomless pit?
4. Why is satan loosed from the bottomless pit.
5. During the wilderness temptation, the devil made a promise to the Lord Jesus regarding the kingdoms of this world and their glory. But what element was missing from that promise?
6. List the laws of the kingdom of God.
7. Discuss the laws of purity.
8. List God's four books, and give a brief explanation of their contents.
9. What is the purpose of the White Throne Judgment?
10. Will the saints be judged at the White Throne Judgment?
11. What happens to the wicked immediately after thy physically die?
12. Where is hell (the place) cast after the White Throne Judgment?
13. Write a synopsis of the Law of Holiness that was referenced in the syllabus. [Your synopsis should be at least ½ of an 8½ x 11 sheet in length. This counts as 3 questions.]

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 18 – Revelation 21

The Special Announcement

What is going to happen to the present heaven and earth?

- Rev. 21:1, ***And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.***

Here are some other passages that confirm this:

- Job 14:12, ***So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.***
- Job 20:11, ***His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.***
- Psalm 46:2, ***Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;***
- Psalm 102:25-26, ***Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands. [26] They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:***
- Isaiah 51:6, ***Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.***
- Matthew 5:18, ***For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.***
- Matthew 24:35, ***Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.***
- 1 Cor. 7:31, ***And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.***
- Hebrews 1:10-11, ***And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: [11] They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;***
- 1 John 2:17, ***And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.***
- Rev. 16:20, ***And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.***

What will happen to them? How will they pass away?

- 2 Peter 3:10-12, ***But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. [11]***

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, [12] Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

- **Isaiah 24:19, *The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.***
- **Isaiah 34:4, *And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.***
- **Isaiah 65:17, *For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.***
- **Zeph. 3:8, *Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.***
- **Matthew 13:40, *As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.***
- **Matthew 13:49, *So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,***
- **Matthew 24:3, *And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?***
- **Matthew 28:20, *Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.***

The new Heavens and new Earth – the world without end

- **Isaiah 45:17, *But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.***
- **Isaiah 65:17, *For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.***
- **Isaiah 66:12, *For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.***
- **Ephes. 3:21, *Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.***
- **2 Peter 3:13, *Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.***
- **Rev. 21:5, *And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.***

Why were the heavens and earth destroyed? Because they were defiled by sin. Lucifer started the whole mess by his sinning up there in Heaven, thereby polluting it. Then, Adam and Eve (our first parents) were messed up by that same outfit (i.e. the devil), and sinned. Thus, this beautiful earth was contaminated and defiled. Let me run some Scriptures by you denoting this fact:

- Leviticus 18:25, ***And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.***
- Numbers 5:3, ***Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.***
- Numbers 35:33-34, ***So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. [34] Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the Lord dwell among the children of Israel.***
- Deut. 21:23, ***His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.***
- Isaiah 24:5, ***The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.***
- Jeremiah 3:2, ***Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.***
- Jeremiah 23:10, ***For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.***

The Holy City – the New Jerusalem

The New Jerusalem will be the largest city in the whole universe. It will be the most beautiful and expensive city ever built. Our future residence will be there, at no cost to us: no taxes, no rent, no utility bills, no expensive upkeep!

- Rev. 21:2-3, ***And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. [3] And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.***
- Rev. 21:10-11, ***And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, [11] Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;***
- Rev. 21:23-24, ***And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. [24] And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.***


There are some special features about the New Jerusalem:





- **Rev. 21:10-27, *And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, [11] Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; [12] And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: [13] On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. [14] And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. [15] And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. [16] And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. [17] And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. [18] And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. [19] And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; [20] The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. [21] And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass. [22] And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. [23] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. [24] And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. [25] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. [26] And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. [27] And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***





Let's review this information:

1. The wall is great and high (vs. 12)
2. The wall measurements are 144 cubits, which is about 216 feet (vs. 17)
3. The wall has 12 gates (vs. 12), each named after one of the twelve tribes of Israel.
4. There will be three gates on each side of the four-square wall (i.e. 3 on the north wall, 3 on the east, etc. – vs. 13)
5. The wall has very solid foundations. (vs. 14) There are actually 12 foundations, each inscribed with the name of one of the apostles of the Lamb.
6. The wall is made of jasper (vs. 18)
7. The 12 foundations are garnished with very beautiful precious stones. Each foundation has a different kind of precious stone. Spanning the next several pages, there is a chart listing the stone, brief comments about that stone, and related Scriptures. Since Rev. 21:19-20 is included in the quotation above, I will not be repeating these quotes in the Scripture verses unless there is not other reference for that stone.

Twelve Foundations of the New Jerusalem

Stone	Comment	Scripture
 1 st foundation: Jasper	<p>This stone was in the High Priest's breastplate. It's a very valuable stone. It resembles Almighty God's appearance. It is greenish in color, with tinges of red or brown colored quartz.</p>	<p>Exodus 28:20, And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.</p> <p>Exodus 39:13, And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.</p> <p>Rev. 4:3, And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.</p>
 2 nd foundation: Sapphire	<p>This stone was also located in the High Priest's breastplate. God's throne has this appearance. It was first found in the Garden of Eden. It is similar to a diamond in hardness. It's color comes in rich shades of blue.</p>	<p>Exodus 28:18, And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.</p> <p>Exodus 39:11, And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.</p> <p>Job 28:16, It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.</p> <p>Ezekiel 1:26, And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.</p> <p>Ezekiel 10:1, Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.</p> <p>Ezekiel 28:13, Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.</p>
 3 rd foundation: Chalcedony	<p>Pronounced: <i>KAL-se-doh-nee</i>, This is an agate stone with a combination of variegated colors. The coloring is predominately sky blue, with some grayish and yellow tints running through it.</p>	<p>Rev. 21:19, And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;</p>
 4 th foundation: Emerald	<p>This is another precious stone in the High Priest's breastplate. It was also found in the Garden of Eden. It is one of the featured colors in the rainbow which surrounds the throne of God. It comes in varying shades of bright green.</p>	<p>Exodus 28:19, And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.</p> <p>Exodus 39:11, And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.</p> <p>Ezekiel 28:13, Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.</p> <p>Rev. 4:3, And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.</p>

 <p>5th foundation: Sardonyx</p>	<p>This has a deep red and white color, with bands of white, brown and black.</p>	<p>Rev. 21:20, <i>The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.</i></p>
 <p>6th foundation: Sardius</p>	<p>This was also in the High Priest's breastplate. It was one of the precious stones in the Garden of Eden. It is a ruby red, and can also be found in a honey color.</p>	<p>Exodus 28:17, <i>And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.</i></p> <p>Exodus 39:10, <i>And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.</i></p> <p>Ezekiel 28:13, <i>Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.</i></p>
 <p>7th foundation: Chrysolite</p>	<p>This is a yellowish green, a pale green, with some purplish green cast.</p>	<p>Rev. 21:20, <i>The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.</i></p>
 <p>8th foundation: Beryl</p>	<p>This was also found in the High Priest's breastplate, and the Garden of Eden. In a vision Ezekiel saw, the cherubims had this color. It is a bluish sea green color, and is glassy in luster.</p>	<p>Exodus 28:20, <i>And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.</i></p> <p>Exodus 39:13, <i>And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.</i></p> <p>Ezekiel 1:16, <i>The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.</i></p> <p>Ezekiel 10:9, <i>And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.</i></p> <p>Ezekiel 28:13, <i>Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.</i></p>

 <p>9th foundation: Topaz</p>	<p>This was located in the High Priest's breastplate. This precious stone was discovered in Ethiopia, and was also in the Garden of Eden. It is a yellowish green color, a transparent crystal.</p>	<p>Exodus 28:17, <i>And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.</i></p> <p>Exodus 39:10, <i>And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.</i></p> <p>Job 28:19, <i>The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.</i></p> <p>Ezekiel 28:13, <i>Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.</i></p>
 <p>10th foundation: Chrysoprasus</p>	<p>Pronounced: CRIS-o-pray-sus.</p> <p>Meaning: golden leek a precious stone of the color of leek's juice, a greenish-golden color.</p>	<p>Rev. 21:20, <i>The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.</i></p>
 <p>11th foundation: Jacinth</p>	<p>This was located on the breastplates of the four horsemen. It is a reddish orange color, with tinges of yellow, brown and violet.</p>	<p>Rev. 9:17, <i>And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.</i></p>
 <p>12th foundation: Amethyst</p>	<p>Pronounced: AM-ih-thist. It was in the High Priest's breastplate. It is a rare, brilliant violet or purple gem quartz.</p>	<p>Ezekiel 28:19, <i>All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.</i></p> <p>Ezekiel 39:12, <i>And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.</i></p>

8. Another special feature about the twelve gates is that each gate entrance is one solid pearl. Now, at the time of this writing, one cultured pearl weighing about one ounce, and about 1½ inches around is worth about \$860,000.00. Not only is the exterior of the city and the foundations “jeweled out”, the gates are pearls. Mind you, we’re only looking at the outside of the city. Just wait until we get a panoramic view of the *inside* of the city! It’s far beyond human comprehension.

Once, we went to see St. Peter’s Cathedral in Rome. It was the most expensive, elaborate, and gorgeous place our eyes had ever beheld. Those in our tour group remarked about its awesomeness. I responded with this passage:

➤ 1 Cor. 2:9, ***But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.***

The tour guide heard me, and to say the least, wasn’t very pleased with me. But I won’t elaborate on that event right now. The bottom line is that, as beautiful as that structure was when we saw it, it doesn’t hold a candle (i.e. can’t compare) to the New Jerusalem!

There isn’t anything cheap about our Heavenly Father, nor the Lord Jesus Christ. They have prepared the very best for all the redeemed saints of the Lord, purchased with His precious blood.

Since that’s what He has done for us, isn’t it just right that we give Him our very best? I want to give my all to Him, my complete, devoted service. How can the cost of His ransom even be tallied up? Our best would only be a bare minimum token of our appreciation and gratitude for all He has done for us!

9. In Rev. 21:25-27, we’re told that the gates of the city have special security guards [i.e. angels] stationed at each gate. Why? Because the gates are never shut.

➤ Rev. 21:25-27, ***And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. [26] And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. [27] And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***

The Holy City is the largest city ever known

“Hey Preacher, do you even know what you’re talking about?”

The answer is NO! It’s much too much for me to comprehend. I can’t grasp seeing a city that is 1,500 miles long, 1,500 miles wide, and 1,500 miles high. The height alone baffles architects!

Father Abraham got a vision of the Holy City.

➤ Hebrews 11:10, ***For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.***

Here are some more Scriptures about this Holy City:

➤ Acts 26:6, ***And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:***

- Acts 26:13, ***At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.***
- Hebrews 11:16, ***But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.***
- Hebrews 12:22, ***But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,***
- Hebrews 13:14, ***For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.***

This city has the most remarkable lighting system – it is supernaturally illuminated. Here are some examples of the “Heavenly Illuminating Company” in action:

- Rev. 21:23, ***And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.***
- Rev. 21:11, ***Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;***
- Some shepherds on a hillside got a good glimpse of this glory light – Luke 2:9, ***And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.***
- Exodus 13:21, ***And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:***
- Exodus 40:38, ***For the cloud of the Lord was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.***
- Numbers 9:15, ***And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.***
- Acts 22:6, ***And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.***
- Acts 26:13, ***At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.***

What other details are we given about the New Jerusalem?

- John 14:2, ***In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.***
- The streets are pure gold, transparent as glass: Rev. 21:21, ***And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.***

There is something else that is remarkable about this Holy City. It comes down from Heaven, and just floats down with the greatest of ease:

- Rev. 21:2, ***And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.***

- It lands on earth: Rev. 21:24, ***And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.***
- Rev. 21:26, ***And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.*** [Those kings are the saints who rule with Christ at that time.]
- But not everybody can get in: Rev. 21:27, ***And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***

Now we know why angels are standing guard at the gates of the Holy City. They know who is unclean on the inside. You see, during the Millennium, people on the earth will have access to the city.

Did you know that history is repeating itself?

- 2 Chron. 23:19, ***And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the Lord, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.***

Great God Almighty! The God who wants a clean church, so that the glory of His presence can come down and bless the congregation, has not changed. After the day of Pentecost, the church in Jerusalem had the glory falling down all around the place. But one Lord's day, an unclean man, who was as crooked as a dog's hind leg, came into the assembly. He lied to the Holy Ghost, but didn't get by with it. There were pall bearers who carried him out feet first. Here's the story:

- Acts 5:1-14, ***But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, [2] And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. [3] But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? [4] Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. [5] And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. [6] And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. [7] And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. [8] And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. [9] Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. [10] Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. [11] And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things. [12] And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. [13] And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them. [14] And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)***

For a bit there, church joining slowed down greatly. Folks were scared skinny to come into that holiness church. But, wait now, that's not the end of the story. After the church folks got purged out, purified, and filled up with the Holy Ghost, then folks came from everywhere. They desired to get into where the glory of the Lord filled the place. Then verse 14 came about. No one was left out in the cold, because the power of the Lord was present to heal.

- Luke 5:17, ***And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.***

“Hey, preacher, you’re missing the boat. What has this got to do with the Holy City?”

Plenty! When we come to the next chapter (remember there originally were no chapter divisions in the Bible), in Rev. 22:2 we are told:

- Rev. 22:2, ***In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.***

Now the big, big, BIG question: When will we be able to see the New Jerusalem? The Holy City will descend down from Heaven during the Millennium (we learned this fact a few pages ago). The White Throne Judgment has not as yet taken place, which removes all the ungodly from the earth, consigning them to their destiny and doom. Thus, there will be unsaved people still on the earth. This is why Rev. 21:27 gives us the restrictions on who can and can’t enter into the Holy City.

- Rev. 21:27, ***And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***
- Rev. 22:15, ***For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.***

The New Jerusalem will actually be our capitol city. We will have access to it during the Millennium, since we will be scattered over the face of the whole earth, ruling and reigning over nations. We will only have the privilege of enjoying fellowship in the New Jerusalem, when we are in the Holy City for Holy Convocations, which will take place annually:

- Zech. 14:16-21, ***And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. [17] And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. [18] And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. [19] This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. [20] In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. [21] Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.***

Then, after the Millennial reign of Christ on the earth, we will be in our permanent home, the Holy City. After the Millennium, then will come the new heavens and the new earth, and we will see the Holy City in its relocation. By then, the present heavens and earth will have passed away.

How come it says in Rev. 21:4:

- Rev. 21:4, ***And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.***

The crying will have numerous causes. There will be tears over lost loved ones who didn't make it into Heaven and the Holy City. There will be tears over lost rewards in our Christian service:

- Matthew 25:28, ***Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.***
- Philip. 2:16, ***Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.***
- Col. 2:18, ***Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,***
- Hebrews 10:32-35, ***But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions; [33] Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used. [34] For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. [35] Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.***
- 2 John 1:8, ***Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.***
- Rev. 3:11, ***Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.***

The Holy City will be famous for many of the things that it does not have.

- There will be no hospitals, jails, old folks homes or funeral homes
- There will be no sorrow, pain, sighing, crying or sadness
- There will be no night there
- There will be no fleas, mites, lice, bugs, chiggers, roaches or flies
- There will be no marriages in Heaven (Matt 22:30; Luke 20:35)
- There will be no sin, crimes, policemen, drinking or drugs

For the former things will have passed away! Amen!

- Matthew 22:30, ***For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.***
- Luke 20:35, ***But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:***



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 18 – Rev. 21

1. Isaiah 65:17, ***For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.*** In your opinion, why will the second half of this verse be true for us?
2. Why must God destroy our existing heavens and earth?
3. List some of the features of the New Jerusalem, which you find most striking.
4. Why is it necessary for the Father to place angels to guard the gates of the Holy City?
5. When will the Holy City first descend from Heaven?
6. Since we will be ruling and reigning during the Millennium, when will we be in the Holy City, New Jerusalem? (i.e. What time of year?)
7. After the Millennium, what will happen to the capitol city, the New Jerusalem?
8. Discuss the reasons for the crying in the New Earth.

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15

Chapter 19 – Revelation 22

The Holy City – New Jerusalem

New Jerusalem – our brand new home, sweet home, where we'll never more roam.

- Rev. 22:1-2, ***And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. [2] In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.***

We have by no means begun to exhaust the description of the marvelous Holy City, New Jerusalem – our future home! Many more details are given here in this concluding chapter of the Holy Bible. Some of those details will be a greater elaboration of what we were first introduced to in Rev. 21. If we keep this in mind, it will be much easier to get a more complete picture of the Holy City.

However, before elaborating on the description of the New Jerusalem, there is one major feature about the Holy City that must come first: When we enter into our future new home, we will not enter into a deserted or empty city. The Almighty God (our dear Heavenly Father) and our wonderful Savior are already there.

- Rev. 22:3-4, ***And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: [4] And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.***
- Rev. 21:3, ***And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.***
- Rev. 21:22, ***And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.***

Beloved, this is the special feature of the New Jerusalem! Heaven would not be Heaven without the presence of our Heavenly Father and our Lord Jesus. It is this presence, even down here on earth, dwelling in our midst, that makes Heaven on earth – oh, hallelujah!

“What? Do you mean to say that we will actually see God Almighty? I thought that no man could see Him and live, and that He is invisible.”

Well, here are the Scriptures that say that:

- Exodus 33:20, ***And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.***
- Col. 1:15, ***Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature:***
- 1 Tim. 1:17, ***Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.***

“Well, God said we can’t see Him and live, but the passage from Rev. 22:4 says we’re going to see His face, don’t we have a contradiction here in the Bible?”

No, never! We have to put all the eggs into one basket. That means that we need to search the Scriptures, and put them all together. Then, we rightly divide the Word, as we’re told to do in 2 Timothy:

- 2 Tim. 2:15, ***Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.***

So, let’s begin:

- Job 19:26, ***And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:***
- Matthew 5:8, ***Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.***
- Matthew 18:10, ***Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.***
- Luke 20:35-36, ***But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: [36] Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.***

Since the angels behold the face of God, we shall be enabled to do the same when we receive our glorified bodies. That is why we read here in Rev. 21:3 that God will dwell with us, and in 22:4, we will see His face.

- Rev. 21:3, ***And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.***
- Rev. 22:4, ***And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.***

Special features of the Holy City, the New Jerusalem

- Rev. 22:1-2, ***And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. [2] In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.***

The pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, is another additional feature of the Holy City, which we didn’t discover in our introductory study in chapter 21. This river flows out from the throne of God, and also from the Lamb’s throne. The thrones of the Father and the Lamb are side by side, as seen in this passage:

- Rev. 3:21, ***To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.***

When we turn back to Genesis 2:10, we read:

- Genesis 2:10, ***And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.***

What is wonderful is that, what Adam lost in his downfall, we regain in the Second Adam!

- 1 Cor. 15:45-47, ***And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. [46] Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. [47] The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.***

Paradise was lost in the Garden of Eden, but now Paradise is regained in and through the Lord Jesus Christ. Our wonderful Savior and Redeemer! This river is one of those special features in Eden, so now we get a good insight into what the first parents forfeited when they dabbled in sin.

So, let us not dabble in sin and forfeit or lose what they lost. This is the Holy City to which we are going. The Lord Jesus Christ is called the Holy One in Scripture:

- Acts 2:27, ***Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.***
- Acts 3:14, ***But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;***

And we have been chosen for holiness and purity:

- Ephes. 1:4, ***According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:***
- Ephes. 5:25-27, ***Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.***
- 1 Peter 1:22, ***Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:***
- 1 John 3:3, ***And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.***

These Scriptures have shown us what kind of church that the Lord Jesus is coming back for. Are you this kind? If not, then it's time to really apply that last Scripture in 1 John 3:3. Also, you need to start hunting for a church where you can fellowship with saints who are really saints. You see, the Holy City is a Holy place. There are those who won't be able to enter:

- Rev. 21:27, ***And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***
- Rev. 22:15, ***For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.***

“Hey Preacher, come on now, and let's get back on track. You keep running off on one of those holiness preaching tours.”

Brother or sister, if holiness messages curdle your blood, you need a transfusion or else a transformation!

- 2 Cor. 5:17, **Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.**
- Titus 3:5, **Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;**

Before we move off of this subject, I want to point out a few more things:

1. The angels are holy

- Matthew 25:31, **When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:**
- Mark 8:38, **Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.**
- Acts 10:22, **And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.**

2. The Holy Spirit is holy

- Luke 11:13, **If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?**
- Ephes. 1:13, **In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,**
- Ephes. 4:30, **And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.**

3. The Heavenly Father is holy

- Luke 1:49, **For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name.**
- John 17:11, **And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.**
- 1 Peter 1:15-16, **But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; [16] Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.**

4. The Lord Jesus is holy

- Acts 2:27, **Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.**
- Acts 3:14, **But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;**

5. The Scriptures are holy

- Romans 1:2, **(Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)**

- 2 Tim. 3:15, ***And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.***

6. The New Jerusalem is holy

- Rev. 21:1, ***And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.***
- Rev. 21:10, ***And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,***

Therefore, anyone who is not like these will feel much out of place among them. If you're allergic to holiness, don't read Rev. 22:11!

- Rev. 22:11, ***He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.***

All right let's get back to the river. There is one spoken of in Ezekiel, that is a pattern of the heavenly river:

- Ezekiel 47:1-9, ***Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar. [2] Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side. [3] And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits [about 1,800 feet], and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles. [4] Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins. [5] Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over. [6] And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river. [7] Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. [8] Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed. [9] And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.***

And one more detail about this river:

- Ezekiel 47:12, ***And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.***

These trees were for food, and their leaves were for medicine. Let's now read Rev. 22:2 where we'll see that the same thing is said about the tree of life:

- Rev. 22:2, ***In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.***

Then in verse 3, we're told there will be no more curse:

- Rev. 22:3, ***And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:***

Now, I want to point out that in the passage we just read about in Ezekiel, there was a curse on the country – UNTIL the healing waters. Those healed waters touched all that land.

There will be no night in the Holy City:

- Rev. 21:25, ***And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.***
- Rev. 22:5, ***And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.***

Just when someone might have thought that we were done with the holiness doctrine, we run into it again in Rev. 22:15 and a few other places:

- Rev. 21:27, ***And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***
- Rev. 21:25, ***And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.***
- Luke 1:74-75, ***That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, [75] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.***
- Titus 2:11-14, ***For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, [12] Teaching us [watch here what genuine grace teaches] that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; [13] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [14] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity [did you notice the word *all* there?], and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.***

The Holy City, the New Jerusalem is of mammoth proportions. It's astonishing to my mind, and I'm sure that it is even more so to those who are architects. Can you imagine seeing a city floating down from Heaven that is 1,500 miles wide, deep and high? We mortals are doing good to get a cargo plane up in the air. The same God Who put the stars and planets in space (and keeps them in their proper orbits) will have no trouble keeping the Holy City, as immense as it is, afloat. Then, He can bring it down wherever He chooses.

Let's look at some common things to try to put a perspective on the immense size of this city (if that's even possible...) The world's five largest cities aren't even a drop in the bucket in

comparison. I checked on Tokyo, Japan (population 27 million); it's total area is 1,089 square miles. It's the largest, as far as population is concerned. The next three are 16 million (New York, NY; Mexico City, Mexico; Sao Paulo, Brazil.) New York's size is 1,274 square miles.

This means that the world's largest city is only 1/14 the size of the Holy City. And that's not all. The tallest skyscraper is (at the time of this writing) the Sears Towers (1,450 feet) in Chicago, IL. That's 1/3 of a mile in height. Compare that to 1,500 MILES high for the New Jerusalem. As it says in Ephesians,

- Ephes. 3:20, ***Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,***

This is the infinite ability versus the mortal man's ability. Human intellect cannot begin to comprehend how great our God really is!

The Lord Jesus is heralding His coming

In the book of Revelation, there are seven times in which our blessed Lord heralds His coming again.

- Rev. 22:7, ***Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.***
- Rev. 22:12, ***And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.***
- Rev. 22:20, ***He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.***
- Rev. 2:25, ***But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.***
- Rev. 3:3, ***Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.***
- Rev. 3:11, ***Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.***
- Rev. 16:15, ***Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.***

The Lord Jesus has only been up there in Heaven a little while before He gave this announcement to His apostle John. (John was a prisoner on the Isle of Patmos for the testimony of Jesus and for the Word of God.) His coming for His church is so very important to Him that he makes these seven announcements, repeating His message over and over again. It's apparent that it's necessary for Him to do this, just so we don't forget. Also, there are certain requirements that are inserted into these announcements, which He expects us to measure up to.

I perceive that the Lord Jesus foresees a tendency in mankind to become lax and careless, and even neglectful. While our Lord was still here on earth with His disciples, he exhorted them:

- Matthew 24:44, ***Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.***

So what constitutes being ready? We know from our Lord's parable of the five wise and five foolish virgins:

- Matthew 25:10, ***And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.***
- We know from Rev. 19:7, ***Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.***

If I were to ask the five wise virgins what being ready meant, they'd say that it means that "our lamps need to be burning." It's like the Lord Jesus said:

- Luke 12:35, ***Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning;***

When have you last checked your oil? We're wise about checking the oil in cars, lawnmowers, boats, etc. But spiritually, many do not check up on their Holy Ghost oil supply. We either neglect, or don't know how.

We can learn a valuable lesson from the early first century church. They were filled with the Holy Ghost on the day of Pentecost. But they sought a refill in Acts 4:29-31, and got what they asked for:

- Acts 4:29-31, ***And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, [30] By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. [31] And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.***

There is just one initial filling, but there are many refills. We need them to be on fire for God, and to stay on fire for the dear saint's sake also.

What else constitutes being ready?

The Lord Jesus told us to watch for His coming:

- Matthew 24:42, ***Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.***
- Matthew 25:13, ***Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.***

Those foolish virgins neglected to watch, and therefore went to sleep on the job. You know as well as I do that we don't need lamps when we're asleep. We can use them in the night when we're awake, but they're of little use when we're snoozing.

Listen to what the Lord Jesus said in Mark:

- Mark 13:34-37, ***For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house [His church], and gave authority to his servants [His ministers], and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. [35] Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. [37] And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.***
- Titus 2:13, ***Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;***
- Hebrews 9:28, ***So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.***

- 1 John 3:2-3, ***Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. [3] And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.***

Now that, beloved, briefly sets before you just five out of the 25 points I cover when preaching on the subject of what constitutes being ready for the rapture.

Let's go to Rev. 22:14, which certainly fits in with our subject of being ready for the rapture:

- Rev. 22:14, ***Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.***

We've been briefly studying about the Tree of Life. Now, we're ready to take a closer look at this special tree. It was originally in the Garden of Eden. That Garden was a sample copy of the Holy City, the New Jerusalem.

- Genesis 2:8-9, ***And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. [9] And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.***
- Genesis 3:22-24, ***And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: [23] Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. [24] So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.***

What must we conclude from this drastic action on the part of the Almighty?

This Tree of Life is no little trifling, or ordinary kind of a tree. It is a super-duper special tree. It involves "living forever". The fact that it's guarded by the highest ranking angels (cherubims), and the flaming sword that turns every direction, tells me that God means business when He deals with those who sinned like Adam and Eve did. Otherwise, He wouldn't go to all this extent to guard that tree.

Well, that's not the end of the story. That tree was transplanted from earth to Heaven. The Lord Jesus promised the overcomers that they would have the special privilege of eating from the Tree of Life. (And the Lord Jesus told us exactly where it's located.)

Currently, it's located in Paradise. Where's that? It is located in the third heaven – Almighty God's dwelling place.

- 2 Cor. 12:2-4, ***I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. [3] And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) [4] How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.***

In Rev. 22:2, we learn that the Holy City, the New Jerusalem. This Holy City is Paradise regained, from what Adam and Eve forfeited. Our wonderful Savior gained it back for us! (Thank You, Lord Jesus, Son of the Living God!)

- Rev. 22:2, ***In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.***

“Hey, wait a minute, Preacher. Let’s not get into too big a hurry about believers having free access to the Tree of Life.”

What’s the matter? Didn’t Jesus make it all possible? Yes, He did – but He said in Rev. 2:7 that it’s offered exclusively to the overcomers.”

- Rev. 2:7, ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.***

Then here is Rev. 22:14, the Lord Jesus spells out what we have to do to become overcomers:

- Rev. 22:14, ***Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.***

“Well! That’s a new wrinkle in my horn! My church teaches that it’s all by grace, and it’s a free gift. Commandments? Now we’re finding out that there are some strings attached!”

Simmer down, now. Let’s take a little closer look at the Holy Book. Perhaps you have not discovered these Scriptures:

- Matthew 5:19, ***Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.*** [Notice that he’s still in the kingdom, but has been demoted.]
- Luke 6:46-49, ***And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? [47] Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like: [48] He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock. [49] But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.***
- Mark 12:28-34, ***And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all? [29] And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: [30] And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment. [31] And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. [32] And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he: [33] And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. [34] And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.***

- Luke 11:27-28, ***And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked. [28] But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.***
- John 13:34, ***A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.***
- John 14:23, ***Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.***
- 1 Cor. 7:21, ***Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.***
- 1 Cor. 14:37, ***If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.***
- Ephes. 6:1-2, ***Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. [2] Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)***
- 1 Tim. 6:11, ***But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.***
- 1 Tim. 6:14, ***That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:***
- 1 John 2:3-5, ***And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. [4] He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. [5] But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.***
- Rev. 1:3, ***Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.***
- Rev. 12:17, ***And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.***
- Rev. 14:12, ***Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.***
- Rev. 22:7, ***Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.***
- Rev. 3:10, ***Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.***

Here, beloved, are the divine ordinances and decrees of the Lord, repeatedly given to us as believers. These commandments do not save us, because we're not saved through the keeping of the commandments, but by grace. Ephesians declares this:

- Ephes. 2:8-10, ***For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: [9] Not of works, lest any man should boast. [10] For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.***

Then why did I get started giving you all these commandments in the first place? It was the Lord Jesus Who said those words we've read:

- Rev. 22:14, ***Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.***

Since it was He Who said this, I believe Him. I will gladly obey all His words without murmuring or complaining. I prove I love Him by my obedience (and not to "earn" His love). Read this:

- Hebrews 5:9, ***And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;***

The Holy City – "No Admittance"

- Rev. 22:15, ***For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.***
- Rev. 21:27, ***And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.***

We've all been confronted with signs such as "No admittance without a pass" or "No dogs allowed", etc. That is exactly the sign posted here at the gates of New Jerusalem. (Dog lovers, don't take offence here!) When God refers to dogs in this context, He is referring to two-legged creatures (not four) who are defiled by their sins and trespasses. Why use the analogy of dogs? Why not cats, or mice or lice? From the very beginning of the Bible, dogs have had a restriction placed on them. Also, there have been quotes which placed a negative connotation upon them. There are certain characteristics that many dogs have, which aren't very flattering or nice. (And yes, dogs can have good qualities, but that's not the topic of our discussion here.) Dogs can be greedy, vicious, bite, be noisome barkers, growl, attack those who are strangers, fight one another or other animals, be lazy, selfish, scavengers, disobedient or want their own way. These, and many more "doggie vices" are characteristic of sinners. Like many species, it's not the good ones that give the bad reputation to the bad ones, but the other way around. But many dogs do have one, shall we say, less-than-desirable characteristic: they eat their own vomit.

- Exodus 22:31, ***And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.***
- Deut. 23:18, ***Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the Lord thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the Lord thy God.***
- 1 Samuel 17:43, ***And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.***
- 1 Kings 14:11, ***Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the Lord hath spoken it.***
- 1 Kings 21:19, ***And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.***

- Fulfilled: 1 Kings 22:38, ***And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the Lord which he spake.***
- 1 Kings 22:23, ***Now therefore, behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil concerning thee.***
- Fulfilled: 2 Kings 9:30-37, ***And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window. [31] And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master? [32] And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs. [33] And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot. [34] And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter. [35] And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. [36] Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: [37] And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.***
- This passage is about Messiah. Dogs here are the two-legged kind. – Psalm 22:16, ***For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.***
- Psalm 22:20, ***Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.***
- Proverbs 26:11, ***As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.***
- Isaiah 56:10-11, ***His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. [11] Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.***
- Jeremiah 15:3, ***And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.***
- Philip. 3:2, ***Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.***
- 2 Peter 2:22, ***But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.***

Now you can see what our Lord meant when He described these dogs who are outside of the Holy City. They are dangerous and immoral people.

The genealogy of the Lord Jesus Christ

- Rev. 22:16, ***I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.***

In the earliest hours of the morning, the planet Venus rises above the horizon in brilliant glory. It is heralding the dawn of a brand new day. It is known among the astronomers as the morning star. It is that one "star" that singles itself out of the realm of all the others by its brightness. It was designed that way by the Creator of this universe. He had a specific purpose and design in this arrangement. What's that? The Lord Jesus Christ is the Creator of all of these heavenly bodies, as well as the earth itself. He designed this for our benefit. He will herald in the dawning of a brand new Day, better known as the Millennium.

So long as this world is going on and on in its sinful lifestyle, the Scriptures describe and typify the world as being in darkness.

- Luke 17:34, ***I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.***
- Romans 13:12, ***The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.***
- 1 Thes. 5:5-6, ***Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. [6] Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.***

The morning star, Venus, only benefits those who are early risers, and those who watch for it to herald in the dawning of the new day.

- Psalm 106:6, ***We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.***
- Matthew 24:42-43, ***Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. [43] But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.***
- Luke 21:36, ***Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.***

In Rev. 2:25, the Lord Jesus is addressing the church of Thyatira. For the first time in the book of Revelation, He announces His coming again.

- Rev. 2:25, ***But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.***

He gives a precious promise to the overcomers of this symbolic church, which will be on the earth just prior His return (namely us!):

- Rev. 2:26-29, ***And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. [28] And I will give him the morning star. [29] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.***

Christ is offering Himself as a special reward for their overcoming the world, the flesh and the devil. Then, Christ is describe by the Holy Spirit in this manner:

- 2 Peter 1:19, ***We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:***

I've expounded first upon the spiritual aspect of Christ's identity. Now we will move on to the genealogy of the Lord Jesus Christ.

In many Messianic prophecies which point to the first coming of Christ as the Redeemer of the world, it is declared that He has His roots in Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and David. The latter genealogy is mentioned by our Lord in the text:

- Rev. 22:16, ***I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.***
- Ruth 4:17, ***And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.***
- Isaiah 11:10, ***And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.***
 - Matthew 11:28-30, ***Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. [29] Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. [30] For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.***
- Isaiah 53:2, ***For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.***
- Jeremiah 23:5-6, ***Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. [6] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.***
- Matthew 1:1, ***The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.***
- Romans 15:12, ***And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.***
- Rev. 5:5, ***And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.***

There were people who recognized that Jesus is Jewish:

- Matthew 9:27, ***And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou Son of David, have mercy on us.***
- Matthew 12:23, ***And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?***
- Matthew 15:22, ***And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.***
- Matthew 20:30, ***And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.***
- John 4:9, ***Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.***

The last and final invitations to sinners

- Rev. 22:17, ***And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.***

The Holy Spirit gives every sinner a special invitation to *come*. Just one single word, yet a simple one and easy to remember: *come*. It is used over 640 times in the Bible. The Lord Jesus used this word to invite sinners:

- Matthew 11:28, ***Come unto me, all ye that labour [under sin's heavy load] and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.***

The Holy Spirit and Christ Jesus invite sinners to come because they want every sinner to be saved *from* their sins. The Holy Spirit is very active in the salvation of the lost.

- John 16:8, ***And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:***
- John 3:5, ***Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.***
- John 3:8, ***The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.***
- Titus 3:5, ***Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;***

This gospel call to salvation must be a *duet*. To have a good duet, there must be harmony between the two parties. It is the blending of two voices in harmony which touches the hearts of the lost. These two voices are the Holy Spirit and the Bride of Christ (the saints of the Lord, the born again Christians).

Then, there comes a third party into the invitation to sinners to come to Jesus. That would be the person who hears the good news of the Gospel, and desires to respond. (Often, it's a good idea for that person to ask anyone who is with them to go with them to the altar.)

But, there's also a fourth group of people in the text (Rev 22:17, quoted above). This group is made up of those who are thirsty for the water of life. The only condition necessary to coming is just to be thirsty. Listen now to what the Lord Jesus says to those thirsty people:

- Rev. 21:6, ***And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.***
- John 4:14, ***But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.***

Salvation's call is universal. It is extended to whosoever, and that doesn't leave anybody out!

- John 3:16, ***For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.***

God has given us a free will. The freedom of choice is a royal privilege bequeathed to us by Almighty God. We can choose to come, to drink, to receive.

- Deut. 30:19, ***I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:***
- Joshua 24:15, ***And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.***
- Matthew 22:2, ***The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,***
- Luke 13:34, ***O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!***
- Luke 14:16-18, ***Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many: [17] And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready. [18] And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.***
- John 5:40, ***And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.***
- We can also choose to rebel, remain stiff necked and hard hearted. Rev. 2:21, ***And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.***
- Rev. 22:17, ***And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.***

The last and final invitation: It will come to every man, woman, boy and girl – that day when each will have to account for their lives. Too many put it off; one day too long very well could be the day that it's too late.

- Genesis 6:3, ***And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.***

The Holy Spirit, the Lord Jesus, and the Bride of Christ all want to help sinners come and be saved from their sins. If there is anyone hearing or reading this Gospel call, I invite you to come with your remorse, all your regrets, all your sins, all your filthy habits, and all your failures and confess them to the only One Who can forgive sins: His name is Jesus.

The Heavenly Father and the Lord Jesus Christ are awaiting your response to this living invitation. The choice is yours. Come while you have the opportunity, before death overtakes you and it's too late. There is one thing that is for sure: You will never know *true peace* until you come to Jesus. You can lose your soul while neglecting so great a salvation. I intreat you to come while the door of mercy is wide open.

Pray this with me: Heavenly Father, I know that I am a sinner, and I am sorry for my sins. I confess these sins to You, because Your Word says in 1 John 1:9, ***If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.*** I renounce those sins now, and call on the name and blood of the Lord Jesus Christ. Wash me and cleanse me, and give me a brand new life. I invite You, Lord Jesus to come into my heart and be my Savior, and my Lord. I accept your salvation, and I thank you for it in the name of Jesus. Amen.

The Final Warning – Don't tamper with God's Holy Word!

- Rev. 22:18-19, ***For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: [19] And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.***

The basic theme of this passage is simply, *Don't mess around with God's Word!*

The Bible tells it like it is. It speaks honestly, fairly, and forthrightly. His Word is settled in Heaven. It is so established, that the Lord Jesus said:

- Matthew 24:35, ***Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.***

God's Word is pure. Anyone tampering it is in trouble with God.

- Psalm 12:6, ***The words of the Lord are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.***
- Psalm 19:7-8, ***The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple. [8] The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes.***
- Proverbs 30:5-6, ***Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him. [6] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.***
- Jeremiah 26:2, ***Thus saith the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lord's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:***
- Rev. 22:18-19, ***For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: [19] And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.***

The Almighty God knew in advance that there would be many attempts to tamper with His Word. Mortal man, unsaved, unregenerate and ungodly, is not satisfied with the Holy Bible just like it is. He wants to alter it, and water it down so it is easier to swallow.

This warning against perverting the Scriptures is for liberals, modernists, New Agers, and all cults. The consequences are irreversible, and fatal. The plagues alone which will come upon all those who add to, or take away from, God's word are enough to scare anyone skinny who has even a thimbleful of common sense. 'Nuff said.

The last promise, and the last prayer

- Rev. 22:20, He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

The last promise is made by the Lord Jesus Christ; the last prayer is made by the redeemed people on the earth. Both of these have to do with a single subject: the coming again of Jesus Christ. The promise is *surely I come quickly*; the prayer is *even so, come Lord Jesus*.

This is a unique way in which the Lord Jesus closes out the New Testament. It is an indication of the vast importance of the doctrine about His second coming. Last words are always important, precious and meaningful. These are those thoughts that are most close to Jesus' heart. Those who try and tell us that the doctrine on the second coming of Christ is not very important are just showing their ignorance or lack of concern about His return for His church.

The very first message the Lord sent back to earth upon His ascension is recorded in Acts, and was brought by two angels.

- Acts 1:11, ***Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.***

His last message in the New Testament is the promise of His coming.

My glad and joyful response is: *We're looking, waiting, and longing for you to come, Lord Jesus!*



Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on
God's Revelation of the Future

Chapter 19 – Rev. 22

1. What must happen before we will be able to see God face to face?
2. Who is the second Adam? (Back it up with Scripture.)
3. What was a common attribute to both the leaves of the Tree of Life, and the leaves of the trees beside the crystal river?
4. What does Rev. 22:11 remind us of, regarding His holy people?
5. Our instructor says, in respect to the Lord Jesus' second coming: I perceive that the Lord Jesus foresees a tendency in mankind to become _____ and _____, and even _____.
6. Write out Matt. 24:24.
7. What conditions are attached to eating of the Tree of Life?
8. Who are the parties involved in the "duet" of the Gospel call for salvation to the lost?
9. Expound on your thoughts regarding Jesus' last promise in the New Testament.
10. What are your thoughts in regard to this course, and its benefits to you?

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” – 2 Tim. 2:15